




LATIN EXERCISES IN SYNTAX.



ACCORDING TO
PROF. LAWRENCE ENGLMANN.

SECOND REVISED EDITION.



ST. VINCENT ARCHABBEY,
BEATTY P. O., WESTMORELAND CO., PENNSYLVANIA.
1905.

Entered according to Act of Congress, on the 13th day of May, in the year 1887, by
P. AUGUSTINE SCHNEIDER,
At the office of the Librarian of Congress, Washington, D. C.

PA 2087

. E6

124389 ✓

CONTENTS.

THE SIMPLE SENTENCE	1
Agreement.....	2
Specification of Place and Time.....	8
The Accusative.....	17
The Dative	28
The Genitive Case	44
The Ablative	61
The Prepositions	77
The Infinitive	96
The Gerund and the Gerundive	98
The Supine.....	102
Miscellaneous Exercises on Agreement and Government.....	104
USE OF NOUNS, ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS	119
Nouns.....	119
Adjectives.....	120
Pronouns	125
The Verb.....	141
The Moods in Independent Sentences	152
The Negative.....	156
Sequence of Tenses.....	160
The Accusative with the Infinitive.....	164
Questions.....	177
The Final Clause.....	184
The Consecutive Clause	193
The Conditional Clause.....	200
The Concessive Clause.....	206
The Causal Clause.....	208
The Temporal Clause	212
The Comparative Clause.....	217
The Relative Clause.....	220
Indirect Speech.....	228
The Subjunctive in Clauses	231
The Participle	232
Exercises for Repetition of Syntax.....	242

THE SIMPLE SENTENCE.

§ 145.

1. Consuetudo fit altera natura. Senectus insanabilis morbus est. Nemo fit casu bonus. Nemo tam pauper vixit, quam natus est. Deum non vides, tamen agnoscis ex operibus ejus. Alii pueri boni, alii mali existunt. Sapiens securus moritur. Nonnulli oratores evadere non potuerunt. Extitisti tu vindex nostrae libertatis. Crassum, quendam Romanum, nunquam risisse perhibent. Praeceptis magistrorum obedire oportet. Patrem patriae Clceronem dicunt. Qui dives fuit, facile mendicus fieri potest. Nemo nascitur doctus; pueri diligentia fiunt docti. Milites Caesaris e pugna incolumes evaserunt. Diligenti omnes labores apparent faciles et grati. Multa quidem videmus; at plura sunt et majora etiam, quae non videmus. Scythae semper ab alieno imperio intacti invictique remanserunt. Clearchus e defensore rei senatoriae subito patronus plebis factus est. Quodlibet pro patria, parentibus, amicis, adire periculum oportet. E sermonibus intelligi licet quae sint hominum indoles et natura. Mihi videtur acerba semper et immatura mors eorum qui aliquid parant. Nihil invenies tam manifestae utilitatis, quod non in contrarium transferat nequitia. Quod quis per alium fecit, hoc ipse fecisse putatur. Condiunt¹ Aegyptii mortuos; Persae etiam cera circumlitos condiunt, ut corpora quam maxime diuturna permaneant. Arcus nunquam apparet major dimidio circulo², et eo major est, quo altior est sol.

¹ embalm. ² semicircle.

2. Truth always remains the same. We must always love our enemies. One dare not tell a lie. He whom people praise, easily becomes proud. To Cicero the Latin language seemed richer than the Greek. Your brother will never become a great

man. The laws of the twelve tables¹ have remained fountains of both public and private right. Boys who will always remain diligent and attentive, will acquire knowledge. One cannot always follow one's own will, but must often yield to others. What one cannot change, one must bear patiently. The greater the gifts one has received from God, the more thanks one ought to return to Him. The stars appear to be very small on account of the great distance which separates them from us. People often censure those who deserve praise, and praise those who deserve censure². We frequently consider that a great evil, which will become our greatest good. No one becomes immortal through cowardice. Demosthenes became the most celebrated orator of ancient Greece, although at first he showed very little talent. You are not allowed to mention the hidden faults of others. Do not do to others, what you would not wish others to do to you.

¹ *tabula.* ² *vituperatio.*

AGREEMENT.

§§ 146 & 147.

3. Conscientia vitae bene actae jucundissima est. Vita rustica parsimoniae, diligentiae, justitiae magistra est. Amicitia virtutum adiutrix a natura data est, non vitiorum comes. Athenae clarissima urbs Graeciae fuit. Tempus potest esse gravissimus testis. In Africa major pars ferarum aestate non bibunt. Pars in crucem acti, pars bestiis objecti sunt. Vulgus Macedonum Demetrium cum ingenti fervore conspiciebant. Alius alium, ut proelium incipiunt, circumspectant. Cetera multitudo, decimus quisque ad supplicium lecti sunt. Uterque ex hibernis exercitum educunt; Pompejus clam et noctu, Caesar palam atque interdiu. Invidia est assidua comes eminentis fortunae. Paupertas multis onus gravissimum visum est. Somnus imago mortis nominanda est. Elephantus est omnium bestiarum maximus. Hordeum est omnium frugum mollissimum. Omnium avium rapidissima est accipiter.

Illa est felix memoria quae nihil obliviscitur nisi acceptam injuriam. Quae pertinacia quibusdam, eadem aliis constantia videri potest. Hostem ferire, murum ascendere, eas divitias, eam

bonam famam Romani putabant. Hanc puto esse necessitudinem, cui nulla vi resisti potest. Qui sunt libri optimi antiquorum? Quid est gloria, nisi frequens de aliquo fama cum laude. Quae est sententia Socratis de immortalitate animi?

4. Wealth dishonestly acquired¹ dwindles away² quickly. Marius was consul seven times. The enemy's ambushade was discovered by the Romans. Of the enemy some were captured and others slain. To succor the wretched is praiseworthy. The laws are the best protection³ of the citizens. Our conscience is the surest⁴ guide. It is true that⁵ justice is the mother of all human virtues. It is known that⁵ Athens was the teacher of eloquence. The soul is the ruler⁶ of man. The Romans were a brave people. It is well known that⁵ Rome is situated⁷ on (*ad*) the Tiber. It is a proverb in the mouth of all that⁵ practice is the best teacher. Thunderbolts were the messengers of Jupiter. In the battle at Cannae seventy thousand Romans were slain, and a large number was captured. To serve God faithfully is the greatest wisdom. Athens was the greatest city of ancient Greece. The largest and most brilliant of all stars is the sun. London⁸ is the most populous⁹ of all cities.

That is the best cure for (*gen.*) hardships, which we find in ourselves. That is the most pleasant friendship, which similarity of manners has concluded. The Cimbrians and the Teutons, whose number was countless, fought most vigorously; but Catulus, the consul, fought more successfully; thirty-three standards were taken from the Cimbrians; this was the result of the battle. What is man? My dear son, be ever virtuous and modest, this is true wealth and true happiness. What is a friend? When Arisiotle was asked what a friend is, he said: "One soul in two bodies."

¹ *parēre*. ² *dilabi*. ³ *patronus*. ⁴ *certus*. ⁵ acc. with inf. cf. Gr. § 271. ⁶ *rector, trix*. ⁷ *situs, a, um*. ⁸ *Londinium*. ⁹ *frequens*.

§ 148.

5. Brutus et Cassius ad Philippos ab Antonio et Octaviano victi sunt. Juno et Minerva Trojanis inimicae erant; Mars autem et Venus amici. Inter duces Carthaginensium Hamilcar et Hannibal praeclarissimi erant. Nox atque praeda hostes remoratae sunt. Pax et concordia victis utilia sunt. Non cibus nobis, non

humor, non vigiliae, non somnus sine mensura quadam salubria sunt. Consulares senatusque Cottae assensus est. Mens et ratio et consilium in senibus est. Mens et anima et consilium et sententia posita est in legibus. Viri, mulieres, liberi, domus vi fluminis ablata sunt. Honestum et utile videntur aliquando pugnare. Frons, oculi, vultus persaepe mentiuntur; oratio vero saepissime. Pompejus, Lentulus, Scipio, Afranius foede perierunt. Beneficium et gratia sunt vincula concordiae. Victus cultusque corporis ad valetudinem referantur et ad vires, non ad voluptatem. Multae urbes earumque fere omnes incolae terrae motu deleti sunt. Tu et frater tuus de republica optime meriti estis. Ego et amicus meus cras in Europam proficiscemur. Neque vires corporis neque ingenium Hannibali defuit. Leonidas cum trecentis militibus ad Thermopylas regi Persarum diu restiterat, sed tandem dolo Graeci cujusdam superati et occisi sunt. Neque ars neque scientia liberat hominem a morte.

6. Wars, murder, robbery and civil dissensions were pleasing to Catiline from (*ab*) his youth. Romulus and Remus restored the royal power to their grandfather Numitor. By the cunning of Vulcan, Mars and Venus were caught. Wealth and honors have often been destructive. You and those who have deserted their native country, will never see it again. The chief command and the supreme authority¹ were given to Cingetorix. The father and mother and two sisters of my friend have died within two years. You, our colleagues and I will be sureties of the peace. Hannibal's attire was not showy², but his weapons and horse were excellent³. You and your leader have fought bravely and saved your country. Jupiter and Juno were the highest gods. Philippi, where Brutus and Cassius fell, is situated in Macedonia. The Roman general with his army was captured and sent under the yoke by the Samnites.

¹ *principatus*. ² *splendidus*. ³ *eximius*.

§ 149.

7. Caesar Helvetios devicit et eis tributum imposuit. Superbiam odisse debemus, humilitatem amare; illa enim est vitium, haec virtus. Patri et matri non solum parere sed eos etiam amare filii debent. Signa et tabulae in templo fuerant, ea autem

milites abstulerant. Deum, qui nos creavit, semper venerari et ejus praeceptis obedire debemus. Sagesta, quod est oppidum per-vetus in Sicilia, ab Aenea condita esse dicitur. Catilina, in (*against*) quem Cicero quattuor orationes habebat, rempublicam evertere molitus est. Inter oratores summos Demosthenem et Ciceronem praesertim numeramus, quorum alter erat Graecus, alter Roma-nus. Cyro, quod lumen et decus gentis suae esse Persae praedi-cabant, in regno successit Cambyses. Aristides et Themistocles, qui magnas de Persis victorias reportaverant, ab Atheniensibus in exilium acti sunt. Mater et uxor Coriolani, quas Romani ad eum miserunt, urbem ab expugnatione liberaverunt. Roma et Saguntum, quae erant Carthagini maxime infensa, inter se foe-dere conjuncta erant. Divitiae et honores, quae multi avidissime desiderant, nobis veram beatitudinem afferre non possunt. Ego et amicus meus, qui per aliquot annos Romae versati sumus, in patriam reversuri sumus. Milites et naves, quae capta erant, post pacem factam restituta sunt.

8. Xenophon is a very elegant writer; we read him with great pleasure. Be grateful to your parents, for you have re-ceived great benefits from them. The ambassadors came to Caesar and obtained pardon from him. Brutus acted with the greatest severity towards his sons, who had conspired against Rome. Ovid, who is rightly numbered among the greatest poets of the Ro-mans, lived for many years beyond the Danube among the bar-barians, into whose country he had been banished by the emperor Augustus. The tenth legion, which had not obeyed immediately, Caesar dismissed in (*cum*) disgrace. Syracuse, which was the best fortified city of Sicily, was captured by Marcellus. The enemy fortified three camps, each of which was surrounded by three ditches. The ruins of the cities of Herculaneum and Pom-peji, which were destroyed by the eruption of Mount Vesuvius, were found after many centuries.

§ 150.

9. Omnia animalia et plantae a Deo creata sunt. Datum est Neptuno, alteri Jovis fratri, maritimum omne regnum. Alexan-der, victor tot regum et populorum, irae succubuit. Multa me docuit usus, magister egregius. Pythagoras, ille sapientissimus,

genitricem virtutum, frugalitatem, omnibus commendabat. Clarae jampridem insulae Delos et Rhodos e mari enatae sunt. In freto Siculo est scopulus Scylla, item Charybdis, mare vorticosum. Darius, Persarum rex, pontem fecit in Istro flumine. Tulliola, deliciolae¹ nostrae, munusculum tuum flagitat. Veii, urbs veterrima Italiae, a Romanis expugnata est. Alexandro adolescenti tota fere Asia parebat. Octavia et Livia, altera soror Augusti, altera uxor, amiserunt filios juvenes. Caius Valerius Proculus, nobilis Gallus, Caesaris familiaris et hospes, captus a Germanis, ab equitibus Romanis manibus hostium ereptus est. Eloquentiae ut socia atque alumna se adjunxit historia. Urbs Carthago a Tyriis condita est.

¹ *darling.*

10. Whole cities and towns were destroyed by an earthquake¹. Caesar as a general showed great prudence and valor. Alexander, son of Philip, king of Macedonia, performed many glorious exploits. Corinth and Carthage, very renowned cities, were destroyed by the Romans in the same year. A calm death was allotted to Cleobis and Biton, two sons of a priestess of Argos. The children of the ancient Persians were raised² not only to (*ad*) truth and justice, but also to temperance, the mistress of all desires. Cinna commanded the head of his colleague Gneus Octavius to be cut off³. Bulls fight with the greatest fierceness and fury. Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, tribunes of the people, were killed by the aristocrats. The mild Titus had preceded the cruel Domitian.

¹ *terrae motus.* ² *informare.* ³ *praecidere.* ⁴ *impetus.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

11. Virtue is the promoter¹ of friendship. You know that² my brother and sister have departed for Italy. Those who are born wealthy, are exposed³ to many dangers. The Stoics say that² the wise man is the happiest; and these very same men think that² this world is a common abode for (*gen.*) gods and men. I understand that² this is the nearest road to (*ad*) virtue. To conquer enemies is difficult, but to conquer one's self is more difficult. I cannot express in words with what⁴ longing thy brother and I have awaited thee. He whose father and mother have

died, is called an orphan. Cicero says that² fortune, honors and victory are the result of chance⁵. I heard that² both the walls and the gate were struck by lightning⁶. Antony and Cleopatra were conquered by Octavius at Actium. Many things that are hurtful, appear useful to us. You and all wise men honor virtue. Your parents and we have never ceased to instruct you in virtue and wisdom.

¹ *conciliator*. ² acc. with inf. cf. Gr. § 272. ³ *obnoxius*. ⁴ ind. quest. cf. Gr. § 278. ⁵ *casu evenire*. ⁶ *de coelo tangi*.

12. Philosophy is the guide of life, the founder of laws, the teacher of morals¹. The sun is the king of the heavens, the moon the queen of the stars. Publius and Cneus Scipio were killed; their army, however, remained unconquered². Life, death and poverty affect³ men most strongly. You and yours have not in vain rendered great services⁵ to the state. That is pleasing praise which comes⁶ from praised men. Money is the source of many and great pleasures. Tell me, friend Ignatius, whether⁷ this was the true cause of the war. The ambassadors of Alexander brought Xenocrates fifty talents, which was, at that time, a large sum of money. If you are not of one mind, you will easily be overcome by your enemies, as those three oxen in the fable became the prey of wild beasts, because they had begun to quarrel.

¹ *mores*. ² *invictus*. ³ *commovere*. ⁴ *vehementer*. ⁵ *officia prae-stare*. ⁶ *proficisci*. ⁷ ind. quest.

13. We see that fear is a bad watchman. Whatever has an origin will perish, whatever has matured¹ will decay²: this is the nature of things, this the effect of time. The applause of the people³, the thoughtless eulogist of faults, frequently corrupts the morals of men. Laws and customs have been established⁴ from (*ex*) the most ancient times. The city of Syracuse was surrounded by two harbors and adorned with many beautiful porticoes. Cicero, when consul, saved the Roman commonwealth. Cicero, my delight⁵, will return towards⁶ evening. Many have learned languages, when old; but it is certain that we retain that most securely, which we have learned, when boys. Veii, the most powerful city of the Etruscans, was taken and destroyed.

¹ *adolesco*. ² *senesco*. ³ *aura popularis*. ⁴ *constituere*. ⁵ *deliciae*.
⁶ *sub* (with acc.).

If you have acquired knowledge when boys you will enjoy¹ honor and reputation when men. Athens, the most renowned city of Greece, was frequently destroyed. Susa, the wealthiest city of the Persian empire, was taken by Alexander the Great, king of Macedon. The senate and the Roman people gave thanks to Cicero, because he had saved the commonwealth. The brothers, Lucius and Spurius Mummius, were orators of moderate abilities².

¹ *frui*, abl. ² *mediocris*.

SPECIFICATION OF PLACE AND TIME.

§ 151.

14. Num quidquam tam puerile dici potest, quam si ea genera belluarum, quae in rubro mari Indiave gignuntur, nulla esse¹ dicam? Oppidum Delphi clarissimum fuit in terris oraculo Apollinis. Atticus Q. Gellium Canum puerum in ludo² cognoverat. Iter vix tolerabile ingrediendum erat Alexandro; terra coeloque penuria aquarum est; steriles arenae³ jacent. Xerxes alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari conflictit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Ibam forte via sacra, sicut meus est mos. Tyrriorum coloniae paene orbe toto diffusae sunt: Carthago in Africa, in Boeotia Thebae, Gades ad Oceanum. Menippus Stratonicensis meo judicio tota Asia illis temporibus disertissimus erat. Carthaginenses terra marique a Romanis victi sunt. Caesar, Gallis placatis, cum magno exercitu in Britanniam trajecit. Caesar nuntium mortis Pompeii in Aegypto accepit. Prima cerasus ex Asia in Europam a Lucullo translata est. Legati a Mithridate, qui bellum cum Romanis gerebat, ad Sertorium in Hispaniam venerunt. Tota Graecia nemo fuit sapientior quam Socrates. Hannibal e Taurinis, quae Galliae proxima gens est, in Italiam degressus est.

¹ not exist. ² school. ³ sandy desert.

15. The Latin festivals were celebrated yearly on Mount Alban. After Alexander had besieged the city of Tyre, he built a dam in the sea. The air is purer on the mountains than in the valleys. Geese were fed by the Romans in the Capitol at public expense¹. I am glad that² you have returned safe from your journey. Hannibal searched the whole world for an enemy

of the Roman people. The Romans could not prevent that³ the battle was fought in a place very unfavorable for them. Hannibal called⁴ his brother Hasdrubal to Italy and the latter came by the same road by which Hannibal had come; but falling⁵ into an ambuscade, which was prepared⁶ by the consuls, he was slain. The Greeks carried on war against the Persians for some time⁷ both by land and by sea, and overcame their enemy everywhere. At present our affairs are in better condition than formerly. Hannibal returned to Aquila from the country of the Peligni.

¹ publice. ² acc. with inf. or *quod* cf. Gr. § 276. ³ *quominus* cf. Gr. § 284. ⁴ *evocare*. ⁵ *incidere*. ⁶ *struere*. ⁷ *aliquamdiu*.

§ 152.

16. Plato rationem in capite, sicut in arce, posuit; iram in pectore locavit. Apes in labiis Platonis pueri consedissee dicuntur. Lucretia cultrum in pectore defigit. Nemo beneficia in calendario scribit. Aves quaedam se in mari mergunt. Bias in septem sapientibus numeratur. Cum rex in urbem advenisset, magna hominum vis in forum convenit. Pastor gregem suum in pratum coegit. Trojani, duce Aenea, in Siciliam appulsi, in terram egressi sunt. Imperator per speculatores certior factus est quo hostes convenissent. Ubi sunt libri quos hic posui? Reditu Caesaris ex Gallia in Italiam bellum civile exarsit.

17. The Cyclops lying in the middle of his cave dashed the bodies of two Greeks against the rocks. The storks, when about to depart for warmer countries, collect in one place. In the fifth book of his commentaries¹ on the Gallic war, Caesar relates his passage² to Britain. When Chares had arrived at the island of Samos, the enemy departed thence with his troops. Cicero centered³ all his thoughts and solicitude on the welfare of his country. When Miltiades wished to attack the Persians at Marathon, he placed the Athenians on the right wing⁴ and the Plataeans on the left. Aurelius left the province of Dacia, which Trajan had established on the other side of the Danube and transferred⁵ the Romans from the cities of Dacia to Moesia. We ought to place the greatest confidence in the wisdom and power of God. A swarm of bees had settled on a tree near the tent of the com-

¹ *commentarius*. ² *transmissus, us*. ³ *defigere*. ⁴ *cornu, us*. ⁵ *collocare*.

mander¹. The Campus Martius, where the Roman youth gathered for its games, was situated on the left bank of the Tiber.

¹ *praetorium*.

§ 153.

18. Ut Romae consules, sic Carthagine quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. Metaponti templum Junonis vitigineis columnis¹ stetit. Lacedaemone in urbe Peloponnesi fuit honestissimum domicilium senectutis. Talis Romae Fabricius, qualis Aristides Athenis fuit. Cur jam oracula Delphis non eduntur? Fuit Arganthonius quidam Gadibus, qui octoginta regnavit annos, centum viginti vixit. Hannibal in hiberna Capuam concessit. Pelasgi in urbem Athenas commigravere. Alexander Tyrriorum legatis, Tyrum se ire velle dixit. Cur Plato Tarentum venit et Locros? Athenienses bello Persico sua omnia quae moveri poterant², partim Salamīna, partim Troezena asportarunt. Pompeius Luceria proficiscitur Canusium, atque inde Brundisium. Damarratus, Tarquinii Prisci pater, Corintho ex Graecia fugit Tarquinius in Italiam, et ibi suas fortunas constituit. Pater meus Hamilcar, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens Carthagine, Jovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. Dion obsecrabat Dionysium, ut Platonem Athenis arcesseret. Augustus, Nolae in oppido Campaniae mortuus, non in ipsa Roma in foro, sed in Campo Martio crematus est. Attila, ad Romam cum maximo exercitu contendens, precibus Leonis Pontificis Maximi, in Pannoniam reversus est.

¹ pillars of vine. ² their movables.

19. Demosthenes lived in Athens, Cicero in Rome, Epaminondas in Thebes, Lycurgus in Lacedaemon. Miltiades returned to Athens from Chersonesus, whither he had been sent as leader of the colonists. My brother traveled by ship from Ephesus to Athens, I on foot¹ through (*per*) Macedonia to Attica. Many Roman historians were born in Upper Italy,—Catullus at Verona, Livy at Padua, Virgil at Andes, a village near Mantua, Cornelius Nepos at Hostilia, a small town in that region. The seat of the Jewish kings was in the city of Jerusalem. Catiline dispatched G. Manlius to Faesulae and others to other places; in the mean time he planned² many things in Rome itself. It hap-

pened, that³ in one night (*abl.*) all the Hermae which were in the city of Athens were overturned⁴. Roman youths were accustomed to go from Rome to Athens to⁵ hear the philosophers. Conon, expelled from Athens, that glorious city of Greece, betook himself⁶ to Pharnabazus, a relative of the king of the Persians. Pompey, defeated by Caesar, fled from Pharsalus in Thessaly to Ptolemaeus, king of Egypt. From Brundisium Pompey set sail⁷ for Cilicia and added that country to the Roman empire.

¹ *pedibus.* ² *moliri.* ³ *ut*, cf. Gr. § 285, 3. ⁴ *dejicere.* ⁵ *ut*, cf. Gr. § 280. ⁶ *se conferre.* ⁷ *proficisci.*

§ 154.

20. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Timotheus Lesbi. Aeschines cessit Athenis et se Rhodum contulit. Cimon (in) Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus est. Caesaris milites cogeantur Corcyra pabulum supportare. Legati ad C. Neronem Samo venerunt. Aeneas ex Creta in Siciliam navigavit. Condiunt Aegyptii mortuos et eos domi servant. Atticam equidem ruri esse arbitror. C. Cornelius, eques Romanus, et L. Vargunteius senator, constituerunt Ciceronem domi suae confodere. Quum plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent, Themistocles unus restitit et universos pares¹ esse aiebat, dispersos testabatur perituros. Laelius et Scipio incredibiliter repuerascere solebant, quum rus ex urbe, tamquam e vinculis, evolavissent. Quum Tullius rure redierit, mittam eum ad te. In domo furtum factum est ab eo, qui domi fuit. Alcibiades educatus est in domo Periclis. Appium metuebant servi, verebantur liberi: vigeat in illa domo patrius mos et disciplina. Antiocho non magis licuit remigrare in domum veterem e nova, quam nobis in novam e veterem? Postquam multis laboribus periculisque domi bellicae perfunctus sum, tandem res meae meliore loco esse coeperunt.

¹ To be a match to the enemy, *i. e.*, Persians.

21. After Miltiades had arranged the affairs of the Chersonesus, he returned to Lemnos and demanded that¹ the citizens surrender the city to him. On account of the war many citizens fled from their homes to the country. Xenophon led the army of the Greeks home. Aeneas, a fugitive from home, came to

¹ *ut*, cf. Gr. § 285, 2.

Macedonia and thence he was driven to Sicily. After the battle of Pharsalus, the corpses of many distinguished Romans, who had fallen, lay on the ground. Tarquinius Priscus was present at all public and private deliberations, both in war and in peace. Plato traveled from Athens to Sicily. Venus was worshipped principally in Cyprus, Diana at Ephesus, Hercules at Tyre, Apollo at Delphi. I live mostly in the country and seldom go to the city. Aemilius Paulus, who brought¹ a very great amount of gold and silver into the treasury, took² nothing to his own home, except the perpetual memory of his name.

¹ *invehere.* ² *inferre.*

§§ 155 & 156.

22. Roma condita est Olpmiädis sextae anno tertio. Arabes campos et montes hieme et aestate peragrant. Socrates supremo vitae die multa de immortalitate animorum disseruit. Hieme et aestate rara fulmina, vere et autumno crebriora. M. Agrippa supremis suis annis conflictatus est morbo gravi pedum. Postero die, prima luce a patre accersor: tristis erat et me moestum videbat. Lucanus prima ingenii experimenta dedit quinquennali certamine. Si examen apum ludis in scenam venisset, haruspices acciendos esse putaremus. Major saepe gloria est tempore servasse exercitum quam multa millia hostium occidissee. Cato in senectute linguam Graecam addidicit. Tertio bello Punico Scipio Carthaginem delevit; Mummius eodem tempore Corinthum diruit.

Conchae¹ omnes celerrime crescunt; anno magnitudinem implent. A portu Gebanitarum vix quinto anno revertuntur negotiatores et multi intereunt. Hannibal biduo et duabus noctibus Adrumetum pervenit, quod abest a Zama circiter milia passuum sexaginta. Saturni sidus maximo ambire circulo ac trigesimo anno regrēdi, certum est. Cn. Pompeius bellum praedonum intra tres menses confecit. Senatus decrevit ut legati Jugurthae in diebus proximis decem discederent.

¹ shell-fish.

23. In summer many rich people are accustomed to go to the country. The beginning of autumn is in the month of September. At sunset the Macedonians came into a valley, covered¹ with thick mist. In winter it is more pleasant to live in the

city than in the country. In the evening Caesar led his legions back into camp and rested the next night; on the third day he fortified his camp by a wall.

In the Macedonian war, which the Romans carried on with Perseus, the Rhodians opposed² the Romans. In the time of Cicero and Pompey the pirates were masters of the sea. On that day on which the theatre at Fidenae fell together, twenty thousand people were killed. In broad daylight³, between the third and the fourth hour, there was darkness. Livius Andronicus introduced a drama⁴ on the stage at the time of the plays of Juventas, which plays Livius Salinator had vowed⁵ in the battle at Sienna⁶. Antony was Cicero's school-mate, his confidant in youth, his colleague in the questorship. Under the present circumstances I can render⁷ you no assistance. We ought to endeavor to perform everything at the right time and in the right manner⁸. The Persians were conquered in one day, both by land and by sea. Xerxes returned to Asia in thirty days, by the same route, by which in six months he had made his journey to Greece. The earth revolves around the sun in 365 days. I am accustomed⁹ to take a walk twice a day.

¹ *circumfundere*. ² *adversari*, dat. ³ *lux*. ⁴ *fabulam dare*. ⁵ *vovere*.
⁶ *Senensis*. ⁷ *praebere*. ⁸ *recte*. ⁹ *consuescere*.

§ 157.

24. Pericles quadraginta annos praefuit Athenis. Aniculae saepe inedia biduum aut triduum ferunt; subduc cibum unum diem athletae, Jovem Olympium implorabit. Tantae tenebrae quondam eruptione Aetneorum ignium finitimas regiones obscuravisse dicuntur, ut per biduum nemo hominem homo agnosceret. Lacedaemonii in annos triginta pepigerunt pacem. Solis defecti-ones itemque lunae, praedicuntur in multos annos. Pyrrhus captivos Romanos castra relinquere permisit ea conditione, ut ad quartum diem redirent. Homerus multis annis fuit¹ ante Romulum. Corpus Alexandri a Ptolemaeo Memphim et inde paucis post annis Alexandriam translatus est. Laelius sermonem de amicitia habuit paucis diebus post mortem Africani. Themistocles fecit idem, quod vicesimo anno ante apud Romanos fecerat Coriolanus.

¹ live.

Sub adventum in Italiam L. Sullae Cn. Pompeius viginti tres annos natus erat. Dionysius sextum et vigesimum annum agens dominatum occupavit. Alcibiades circiter annos quadraginta natus diem obiit supremum. Galba septuagesimo quarto anno aetatis Neroni in regno successit. Demosthenes abhinc annos prope trecentos fuit. Ante hos annos XL institutum est, ut convivae jejuni biberent, potusque vini antecederet cibos. Tertio ante hunc annum in Treverico¹ agro uberrimas messes habuerunt. Quindecim dies sunt, cum epistolam a te accepi.

¹ of Treves.

25. Ulixes returned to Ithaca, after he had been absent twenty years. The Lacedaemonians alone lived according to the same manners (*abl.*) all over the world for seven hundred years. Semiramis held the administration for forty years after the death of Ninus. The seven Roman kings reigned 244 years; Romulus, reigned 37 years; Numa 43; Tullus Hostilius 32; Ancus Martius 24; Tarquinius Priscus 38; Servius Tullius 45; Tarquinius Superbus 25. Cicero held court¹ on the 13th of February² at Laodicea; thence he returned to Cilicia, where he remained a whole month. Cold weather has been predicted for the next three days. Hannibal fled from Africa to Syria to (*ad*) king Antiochus; three years later, however, he returned to Carthage. Flaminius proposed an agrarian law³ a few years before the second Punic war. America was discovered four hundred years ago. The general ordered the soldiers to prepare for battle for the next day.

In the letters of Cicero we read that he was elected consul at the age of 43, and after⁴ the discovery of the conspiracy was called the Father of his country. Nobody is so old⁵ as⁶ not to hope to live another year. Dionysius became king when 25 years old; he was sole ruler of Syracuse for 28 years. Three years ago my brother and my sister set out from here, and will return only⁷ after eleven months. That which you have written to me in your last letter, I had already written to my brother eight days ago.

¹ *jus dicere.* ² *idus Feb.* ³ *legem ferre.* ⁴ *abl. abs.* ⁵ *senex.* ⁶ *ut.* ⁷ *demum* (after the emphasized word).

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

26. Boxers and actors¹ came to Rome from Etruria, and from the same country was brought the art of soothsaying,

which predicted the future from the entrails of the victims. The senators, who in time of peace lived mostly on their estates, were called² from the country into the city on important state affairs³. The senses are placed in the head as⁴ in a castle. Marius and Cicero were born at Arpinium, a small free town⁵ of Latium. Claudius lived 64 years and reigned 21 years. Our Cassius and I will be at your house to-morrow. Ascanius founded Alba Longa and transferred⁶ thither the seat of government. Cicero traveled from the city of Rome to the city of Athens, thence to Rhodes. Induced⁷ by the influence of Miltiades, the Athenians led their troops out of the city and pitched their camp in a very advantageous place.

¹ *histrion*. ² *arcessere*. ³ *summa res publica*. ⁴ *quasi*. ⁵ *municipium*. ⁶ *collocare*. ⁷ *impellere*.

27. Socrates called philosophy down from heaven and transferred it into the cities and even introduced¹ it into the dwellings and compelled the people to (*ut*) meditate² on their lives and their customs. Hamilcar died in Spain in the year 229 before the birth of Christ, where he had successfully carried on war for nine years. The Luculli took into their house the poet Archias, who had come to Rome. Cicero traveled from Tarsus to Asia and alleviated³ the famine which then existed in whole Asia. My friend Titus died 30 years ago. Euclid went daily from Megara to Athens, to (*ut*) hear Socrates. At Capua, a beautiful city of Campania, the soldiers lived dissolutely. In whole Greece no one was wiser than Socrates, who was declared the wisest of all by the Delphian Apollo. The Stoics place the greatest good in virtue; the greatest evil in vice. The soul is in our body as (*velut*) in a strange house; after death it returns to heaven as its home. Appius Claudius died one year before the censorship, nine years after the consulship of Cato. On the evening of the seventh day, at night, I returned home, where I stayed 22 days.

¹ *introducere*. ² *quaero de*. ³ *sedare*.

28. In war Marius rested mostly on the ground. When will you go into the country, and how long will you remain in the country, and when will you return from the country into the city? Porsenna, king of the Clusini, placed¹ a garrison on the

¹ *collocare*.

Janiculum and pitched his camp on the banks of the Tiber. Aristides was recalled to his country after three years, and, unmindful of the wrong suffered¹ for many years, performed² great services for his fellow-citizens both in war and in peace. Before the arrival of Hamilcar in Sicily, the war had been carried on unsuccessfully both by land and sea. The youth fled into the temple and sat down on the altar. When Hannibal was in the vicinity of (*ad*) Rome, the terror in whole Italy and in Rome itself was very great. The elephant picks up with his trunk³ the smallest things which lie on the ground. At the arrival of Lucullus in Asia, the numerous⁴ troops of Mithridates were furnished and equipped⁵ with all things. Mummius, laden with many treasures, returned to Rome from Corinth, a renowned city of Greece. Have you heard that⁶ the general and his daughter were murdered on the same day? Alexander died at Babylon, in the year 323 before Christ, 33 years and one month old.

¹ *accipere*. ² *officia praestare*. ³ *manus*. ⁴ *magnus*. ⁵ *instruere atque ornare*.
⁶ acc. w. inf.

29. Christ was born 1905 years ago, in the year 754 after the foundation of Rome¹. When Cicero arrived in his province, he spent three days at Laodicea, four days at Apamea, three at Synnada, and just as many at Philomelium. Cyzicus was most vigorously besieged by Mithridates, king of Pontus, both by land and by sea. Good manners were practised by the Romans at home and in the field. I would rather² be at Rome and in your house, than at Mytilenae or Rhodes. Rome was built 394 years after the destruction³ of Troy. The camels can endure thirst for ten days and more. The Roman exiles often betook themselves to Rhodes, Mytilenae or Massilia. Milo, when an exile, betook himself to Massilia, at that time the most populous city of Gaul. At sunset the army arrived in the vicinity of Rome; it sailed for Massilia long before the cavalry, which only⁴ arrived at Ostia two days later.

¹ *Roma condita*. ² *malo*. ³ *everto*, cf. Gr. § 311. ⁴ *demum*.

30. 760 years ago, it happened that¹ a whole city was saved by a stratagem of women. During the Guelphic² war, which had already broken out several years before, the enemies of the emperor were besieged at Weinsberg³, a small town in Suabia⁴;

but the town could not be immediately taken. When this was announced to the emperor, he commanded his army to advance⁵ to the vicinity of Weinsberg. Upon the arrival of the emperor, the danger seemed too great⁶, and since the citizens could not escape into the country, they preferred to implore in time the mercy⁷ of the emperor, who was very mild. Therefore, shortly after, they sent their wives to him as mediators⁸. He permitted them to take with them from the city whatever was dearest to them. On the following day they marched out of the gates, each⁹ carrying her husband on her back.

¹ *ut*, § 285 3. ² *Guelficus*. ³ *Vinimontium*. ⁴ *Suevia*. ⁵ *accedere*. ⁶ *nimius*.
⁷ *clementia*. ⁸ *conciliator*. ⁹ *quisque* (after *suus*).

THE ACCUSATIVE.

§§ 158 & 159.

31. Deus mundum aedificavit. Omne fere genus bestiarum Aegyptii consecraverunt¹. 'Omne animal sensus habet. Omnium animantium formam vincit hominis figura. Luna varias mutationes habet². Panem et aquam natura desiderat. Somnus aufert sensus actionemque tollit omnem. Deus religione colitur, superstitione violatur. Sertorius Mithridatem, Ponti regem, classe juit. Omnibus avibus, quae sermonem imitantur humanum in suo cuique genere latior lingua est. Publicam Romanorum magnificentiam secuta privata luxuria est. Themistoclis consilio Piraei portus constitutus est, isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate aequipararet.

Prudentia nunquam deficit oratorem. Apud Aegyptios forum ac negotia feminae, viri pensa ac domus curant; onera illae humeris, hi capitibus accipiunt. Galli ad castra Labieni profecti sunt, eum consulto proelium defugere rati. Ambiorix Nervios hortatus est ne Romanorum saevitiam ulciscendi occasionem dimitterent. Romani Tarentinis bellum indixerunt, ut legatos contumeliis affectos ulciscerentur. Post victoriam ab Hannibale ad Ticinum partam multi Galli a Romanis ad eum defecerunt.

¹ consider sacred. ² undergo.

32. We endure hunger more easily than thirst. Romulus built Rome 754 years before Christ. Cicero feared that¹ Catiline would set Rome on fire and kill the good citizens. Mithridates raised² troops, pillaged the provinces, and divided the fourth part of the booty among the soldiers. The Roman peasants invoked Ceres and Liber (*god Bacchus*), because their fruits were most necessary for (*ad*) the sustenance³ of life. Those are wicked men who do not assist their friends. The defeated Persians did not seek⁴ the camp, but their ships; never had so small a force totally defeated⁵ so great an army. Behold, my Fabius Aeneas, this maple-tree which my father and I have planted. Good morals are corrupted by bad company. The temple of Apollo at Delphi⁶ was plundered by the Phocians⁷.

Assistance is never wanting to him who has ever been faithful to others. Friends were not wanting to Cicero, after he was banished. Fools flee from death, but it follows⁸ them whithersoever they go⁹. He who seeks to withdraw¹⁰ himself from military service, is justly considered a coward. Shun vice; practice virtue; then, true honor will not be wanting to you. Do not avenge yourselves on your enemies. The magistrates ought to have more regard for the welfare of their fellow-citizens, than for their own. After the consuls were elected, they cast lots for the provinces. Caesar punished not only public but also private wrongs. Icarus fell into the sea, because he did not give heed to the command of his father.

¹ *ne*, cf. Gr. § 282. ² *colligere*. ³ *alo*, cf. Gr. § 224. ⁴ *petere*. ⁵ *devincere*.
⁶ *Delphicus*. ⁷ *Phocenses*. ⁸ *insequi*. ⁹ *ingredi*. ¹⁰ *subterfugere*.

§ 160.

33. Mirari satis hujus hominis negligentiam non queo. Nec honores sitio nec desidero gloriam. Multi cives casum meum doluerunt. Nemo tam ferus fuit, quin¹ Alcibiadis casum lacrimarit. Grammaticus non erubescit soloecismum², si sciens facit. Vel magistri equitum virgas ac secures dictatoris tremere atque horrere solent. Quidam Curios simulant et Bacchanalia vivunt. Magis laudatur unguentum, quod ceram, quam quod crocum³ olere videtur. Hoc vinum resipit picem. Germani parvam staturam Romanorum ridebant. Curtius venit, nihil nisi classes

¹ *who not*. ² *solecism*. ³ *saffron*.

loquens et exercitus. Ego vestros patres vivere arbitror eam vitam quae sola est vita nominanda. Mirum somniavi somnium. Siccus Dentatus triumphavit triumphos novem. Id tibi nullo modo assentior. Utrumque laetor, et sine dolore corporis te fuisse et animo valuisse. Dolores nunquam tantam vim habent, ut non plus habeat sapiens quod gaudeat, quam quod angatur.

34. All friends deplore my misfortune. Who does not mourn the death of his friends and relatives? You know that people daily complain of the shortness of life. Whilst Socrates was playing, Alcibiades laughed at him. Tomyris, the queen of the Scythians, said: "Sate thyself, Cyrus, with the blood for which thou hast always thirsted." At Pharsalus the Romans fought a great battle, from which Caesar came away¹ victorious. Tyrants live a miserable life, because they always dread snares. On earth² nothing is perfect; of this we complain, and our forefathers have complained, and our posterity will complain. In what do we differ from (a) the rest of living beings? In spring the gardens smell of violets, roses and other flowers. Not every king can glory in that, in which a good man glories.

¹ *discedo.* ² *in terris.*

§ 161.

35. Equites Pompejani aciem Caesaris circumire coeperunt. Hannibal saltum Pyrenaeum transiit. Ea fama forum et urbem pervasit. Tot amnes superavimus; tot montium juga transcurrimus. Fama est, Remum ludibrio fratris novos transiluisse muros. Multa senem circumveniunt incommoda. Molestiae, laetitiae, cupiditates, timores similiter omnium mentes pervagantur. Cur Pythagoras et Aegyptum lustravit et Persarum magos adiit? Cur tantas regiones barbarorum pedibus obiit? Hannibal cum quinque navibus Africam accessit. Alexander nihil sine divina ope aggredi videbatur. Alexander Mediae fines ingressus est. Galli urbem cum clamore et impetu invadunt; patentes passim domos adeunt. Clodiani¹ P. Sextium, tribunum plebis, inermem atque imparatum, alii gladiis adoriuntur, alii fustibus. Caesar, Pompejus, Crassus societatem inter se inierunt, quae primus triumviratus dicitur. Xerxes Hellespontum exercitum ingentem trajecit et Graeciam invasit. Graeci Trojam per decem annos

¹ The adherents of Clodius.

circumsederunt. Caesar, exercitu Rubiconem trajecto, Romam petiit.

36. Caesar could not prevent the Germans from¹ crossing the Rhine. The river Anio flows by the city Tibur. Mucius Scaevola swam across the Tiber. The Argonauts sailed along the coast of the Thracian Chersonesus; it was, however, very difficult for them to pass through (*per*) the Bosphorus and to arrive at Colchis. When Caesar led his troops across the Rhine, the Germans withdrew² to the woods. Many who had heard that I was sick, came to visit me. The consul Servilius entered upon his office at Rome, on the 15th of March³. After Caesar had conquered Pompey at Pharsalus, he passed over to Asia. Many Spaniards, who had been led across the Ebro by Hannibal, returned to their homes, when they arrived at the Pyrenees. Undergo willingly all hardships and accept every pain. Pythagoras is said to have wandered⁴ through Egypt and visited the Persian magicians and traveled through many countries of the barbarians on foot (*abl. pl.*). Curtius relates that Alexander applied to the oracle of Jupiter Ammon. Our soldiers went around the right wing of the enemy and attacked them in the rear. The Gauls pursued the conquered Romans and took possession of the city. The Romans crossed the Rhine and the Danube, but could not subjugate Germany. Tissaphernes was unfaithful⁵ to the friendship of the king of Persia and formed an alliance with the Lacedaemonians. Cicero, who incurred many dangers for the welfare of the commonwealth, finally died an ignominious death.

¹ *quominus*, cf. Gr. § 284, note 3. ² *se recipere*. ³ *idus Martiae*. ⁴ *obire*.
⁵ *deficere ab aliquo*.

§ 162.

37. Nunquam primi consilii Deum poenitet. Sapientia semper eo contenta est quod adest neque eam unquam sui poenitet. Non solum me piget stultitiae meae, sed etiam pudet. Prorsus vitae nos taedet, ita sunt omnia miseriarum plenissima. Tui me miseret, mei piget. Omnes homines, de rebus dubiis consultantes, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Parvum parva decent. Quid sit optimum, neminem, fugit. De Caesare fugerat me ad te scribere. Non me praeterit, usum esse

optimum discendi magistrum. Non hoc te fallit, quam multa sint et quam varia genera dicendi. Eorum nos magis miseret qui nostram misericordiam non requirunt, quam qui illam efflagitant. Quintum poenitet quod amicum tuum offendit. Me non pudet fateri nescire quod nesciam. Eorum miseremur qui propter fortunam, non propter malitiam in miseriis sunt.

38. The manners of the Roman people disgusted Sallust. Be ashamed of this life. Lazy men always dislike¹ labor. You will once repent of it, and no one will pity you; for every one loathes such behavior (*manners*). Socrates was not ashamed to confess² openly that he was ignorant³ of many things. No one has repented of having learned much. The Romans repented of having expelled Cicero from the city. God will have mercy on him who has mercy on the poor. Frequently men are more ashamed of the punishment than of the crime. We shall never repent of our life, if we do not have to be ashamed of it. It gave pleasure⁴ to Sulpicius Gallus to predict eclipses⁵ of the sun and moon. It is becoming a youth to help his parents. It is not becoming a strong young man to sleep twice a day. It pleases quarrelsome people to give trouble⁶ to others. What pupil does not know⁷ that Athens was the teacher of oratory? It behooves a youth to follow the good precepts of old men. How often do old men repent, that they misspent⁸ the time of youth.

¹ *piget.* ² *profiteri.* ³ *nescire.* ⁴ *juvat.* ⁵ *defectio.* ⁶ *negotium.* ⁷ *fugit.*
⁸ *male collocare.*

§ 163.

39. Caesar ipse se consulem fecit. Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. Thebani Philippum, Macedoniae regem, ducem eligunt. Socrates totius mundi se incolam et civem arbitrabatur. Senatus Catilinam et Manlium hostes patriae judicat. Qui vivum Dionem tyrannum vocitaverunt, eundem post mortem liberatorem patriae tyrannique expulsorem praedicabant. Omnes fere socii Lacedaemonios deseruerunt spectatoresque se otiosos praebuerunt Leuctricae calamitatis. Moneo, ut te erroribus tuorum placabilem praestes. Homines, nescio quomodo, facilius in timore benigni, quam in victoria grati reperiuntur. Volo te, Brute, quum fortissimus vir cognitus sis, etiam clementissimum existimari. Cur ego poëta salutor? Themistocles, quum in epulis recusasset ly-

ram, habitus est indoctior. Universus hic mundus una civitas communis hominum est existimanda. Trajanus Romae et per provincias aequalem se omnibus exhibebat. C. Marius L, Sullam quaestorem habuit. Artaxerxes Iphicratem ab Atheniensibus petivit ducem. Homerus principibus heroum certos deos periculorum comites adjunxit. Pompeio fugienti fortuna duos Lentulos consulares Sextumque filium et Favonium praetorium¹ comites aggregavit. Catilina in Etruriam se contulit ad Manlium, quem de adventu suo certiozem fecerat, in ejusque castris pro eonsule se gessit. Lucumonem, quem divitiae Romanis brevi conspicuum faciebant, non modo cives, sed etiam rex Ancus pro optimo viro habebant. Avaritia improbos efficit. Caligula ex modesto et benigno factus est improbus et immanis.

¹ ex-pretor.

40. Philosophers consider all passions diseases of the soul. I do not consider him a good citizen who is ashamed of work. The Roman people elected Scipio Aemilianus consul before the legal¹ age. Choose him for your friend who assists you in word and deed². Romulus had 300 armed men as body-guards, who were called Celeres. Fortune makes many persons blind. The goddess of Fortune, whose daughter was Beauty, asked her sister Minerva: "How shall I make my daughter happy?" The latter answered: "If you give her virtue as a constant companion." Cicero calls modesty the ruler of the desires. Because Dionysius wished to show himself a patron of learned men, he induced Plato to (*ut*) come from Athens to Syracuse. The Athenians made Alcibiades commander-in-chief on land and sea and declared war against the Syracusans. Soldiers, show yourselves brave! Much seems becoming to us which is considered unbecoming in other people. Can you tell me, why³ the stork is called the messenger of spring? Dejoces was chosen king by the Medes, because he was known as the most just and wise. Scipio was made consul, when a youth, and sent against the Carthaginians. Tarquinius, the last of the Roman kings, was called the Proud. Atticus was not esteemed less as a father of a family than as a good citizen. When the Roman senate had been informed of the destruction⁴ of Saguntum, it declared war

¹ *legitimus*. ² *res*. ³ *ind. quest*. ⁴ *excidium*.

against Carthage. The Romans conducted themselves everywhere as lords of the world. Love makes men kind; hatred cruel.

§ 164.

41. Eloquentia efficit, ut ea, quae scimus, alios docere possimus. Catilina juventutem, quam illexerat, multis modis mala edocebat. Antigonus iter quod habebat¹, omnes celat. Oratione a Divitiaco habita, omnes qui aderant magno fletu auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt. Discipulos id unum moneo ut praeceptores suos non minus quam ipsa studia ament. Homo scelestus scelera Deum celare non potest. Rex cuncta edoctus est de quibus antea a legatis erat celatus. Speculatores in castra reversi imperatorem docuerunt de insidiis quas hostes paraverant. Scythae pueros armis et equo maxime docebant. D. Junius Selanus primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus² erat. Socrates nullum praemium discipulos poscebat, sed sapientiam sine pretio eos docebat. Judices reum de nominibus conscriptorum³ frustra interrogaverunt, ideoque in carcerem reduci jusserunt. Sequere virtutem; hoc te hortor, hoc te rogo. Decet adolescentem a sene consilium rogare.

¹ intend. ² consul-elect. ³ accomplice.

42. Cadmus, who had come from Phoenicia, instructed the Greeks in the art of writing. God has taught men many things, but the most he has wisely concealed from them. It is becoming for children to conceal nothing from their parents. Proserpina, the daughter of Ceres, who taught the Athenians agriculture, was carried off¹ by Pluto. The consuls informed the senate of the cruelty of Verres. The dangers which threaten a state, ought not to be concealed from the magistrates. Pray God for health² of mind and body; he who asks God for riches, asks him for transitory goods. The Romans instantly demanded the weapons of the nations that were conquered. With justice we can demand that of others which they have promised us. It becomes us to render to our friends the services which they have requested of us. The ambassadors of the Tarentines asked of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, assistance against the Romans. Cicero had asked Lentulus for his opinion; but the latter was silent.

¹ auferre. ² sanitas.

You have done me a great favor¹ because you have reminded me of what I had forgotten. I ask you, what you are seeking²? I have already done that of which you remind me. At Rome the senators were asked their opinion by the consul.

¹ *gratum facere* (to do a favor). ² *quaerere*.

§§ 165, 166 & 167.

43. Caesar a lacu Lemano ad montem Juram millia passuum decem murum fossamque perduxit. Nemo est qui possit biduo, aut summum triduo, septingenta millia passuum ambulare. Perpetuae fossae, quinos pedes altae, ducebantur. Babylon sexaginta millia passuum complexa (est), muris ducenos pedes altis, quinquagenis latis. Tertio post die Romani simul omnes (annem) transgressi sunt et duo millia ferme et quingentos passus ab hoste posuerunt castra. Caesar ab exploratoribus certior factus Ariovisti copias a nostris militibus passuum viginti quattuor abesse. Ancus Marcius apud ostium Tiberis civitatem sexto decimo milliario ab urbe Roma condidit. Trabes directae paribus intervallis in solo collocantur; ea autem intervalla grandibus saxis effarciuntur. Viridovix contra Sabinum duum millium spatio consedit quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem fecit¹. Copiae Trevirorum a tribus millibus passuum consederunt.

Remittimus hoc tibi, ne nostram vicem irascaris. Cato, quoties de re aliqua sententiam dixit in senatu, addidit: "Ceterum censeo Carthaginem esse delendam." Hannibal uno aut summum altero proelio Italiam se in manu habiturum esse sperabat. Libenter veniam a te rogo, si in te aliquid offendi. Maximam partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur. In balneis fuit cum id aetatis filio. Ecce medicus! quamquam is doloribus tuis mederi nihil poterit, si causam mali eum celabis. En dextra, mi amice! Te fortunatum qui pericula maris, furorem hostium aliaque id genus effugeris! O virum simplicem, qui nos nihil celat! Heu dementiam existimantium se ad superbiam genitos esse! Eheu, me miserum! hucine beneficia tua evaserunt? Me caecum, qui haec ante non viderim! En miserum hominem, si dolor summum malum est!

¹ to give an opportunity.

44. The soldiers who besieged the city, dug¹ a ditch 30 feet long, five feet wide, and six feet deep. The Athenians fought with the Persians on the plains of Marathon², which was 10,000 paces distant from their city. The stadium was 600 Greek, or 625 Roman feet long. Defeated and routed³, Hannibal arrived in two days and two nights at Hadrumetum, which was about 300,000 paces distant from Zama; at Hadrumetum he gathered the fugitives and in a few days, collected many soldiers by new levies. The general pitched his camp 2,000 paces from the camp of the enemy. The largest pyramid built by the Cheops is 800 feet high; it is situated⁴ on a height 80 or 100 feet above the Nile; a dam, 50 stadia long and 65 feet wide, leads⁵ to that monument. The surviving⁶ Horatius looking back saw the Curiatii following him at large intervals. The place chosen by Caesar and Ariovistus for an interview was at an equal distance from both camps; Caesar placed his legion 200 paces from that place; the horsemen of Ariovistus halted an equal distance off.

The laws of the twelve tables are for the most part composed of the laws of Solon. Lions, tigers and other animals of that kind are found in the deserts of Africa. Parents who grieve on account of their children are themselves often the cause of their grief. Behold the land that lies open⁷ to you! O that sad and unhappy day on which the centurions proclaimed⁸ Sulla consul! O fortunate that upright man who conceals nothing from us! Oh! how happy thou art!

¹ *ducere*. ² *campus Marathonius*. ³ *fugare*. ⁴ *positum esse*. ⁵ *ferre usque ad*. ⁶ *superstes*. ⁷ *patere*. ⁸ *renuntiare*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

45. The Lacedaemonians showed themselves the most zealous¹ defenders² of the liberty of their country. It is becoming for a Spartan boy to lie on the ground the whole night and suffer pain, thirst and hunger. The emperor Nerva sold a considerable part of his costly furniture to³ assist his friends and relatives. When his friends had asked Alexander whom he would leave as heir, he is said to have answered, "the most worthy;" and as everyone⁴ taught himself the most worthy, it

¹ *acer*. ² *vindex*. ³ *ut*. ⁴ *quisque* (after the reflexive.)

happened that¹ everyone of his generals made himself king, and thus the great kingdom was divided. Experience² has taught men many things. Epaminondas had Lysis of Tarentum³, a Pythagorean, as teacher of philosophy. I have no pity on those who are in misery through their own fault and lay⁴ the blame on others. When the battle was impending, the general rode around the army and encouraged the soldiers. No one has felt more sorrow at the death of your father than I. For six years the Persian king Xerxes made preparations for the war against Greece.

¹ *ut.* ² *usus.* ³ *Tarentinus.* ⁴ *transferre.*

46. Although Themistocles deserved best¹ of his country, yet he did not escape² the jealousy of his fellow-citizens. After Hannibal had entered the territory of the Saguntines and had laid waste the land³ far and wide⁴, he attacked the city. The temple of the Ephesian Diana, which is considered the largest of all temples, was 450 feet long and 220 feet wide. Livius relates that Hannibal led 90,000 foot soldiers and 12,000 horsemen and 37 elephants from Spain across the Pyrenees and Alps to Italy. Pythagoras taught the boys modesty. Show yourself such a youth as I have hitherto known you to be. Do not ask me how many⁵ are dissatisfied⁶ with their lot. Remus is said to have leaped over the walls of Rome and on that account⁷ to have been slain by the angered Romulus, who added: "Thus will perish whoever leaps over my walls." The Romans were accustomed to demand hostages from conquered nations. We will lament the death of this man who, fearing neither pain nor death, willingly incurred⁸ every⁹ danger for (*pro*) his country and did everything that becomes a good citizen.

¹ *bene merere de aliquo.* ² *effugere.* ³ *ager.* ⁴ *passim* (far and wide).
⁵ *ind. quest.* ⁶ *poenitet.* ⁷ *ob eam causam.* ⁸ *adire.* ⁹ *omnis.*

47. A wise man is never ashamed to confess his error openly. He appears ridiculous to me who considers himself alone (*unus*) wise. If you follow my teachings, you will find in me a very benevolent friend and I will always aid you. Many wish to teach others what they themselves have not learned sufficiently well¹. O glorious day, when (*cum*) I shall depart for that divine assembly² of souls! Adherbal, king of the Numidians,

sent ambassadors to Rome to (*ut*) inform the senate of the murder of his brother. Your teachers will conceal nothing from you that will be of use to you in life; ever follow their teachings and consider practice the best teacher. Nicias and Lamachus were given as colleagues to Alcibiades, whom the Athenians had made commander-in-chief of the Syracusan war. I ask you to (*ut*) inform me whether you are in good health. Those who mock old people, seem not to know that they themselves wish to become old³. I cannot wonder enough at the negligence of this person. He to whom wealth is not wanting, should help the poor. When the tyrant Dion had come to Megara, he wished to visit Theodorus, the ruler of this city. Hannibal put to flight the Roman force which was holding Mount Callicula, and crossed the mountains.

¹ *satis*. ² *coetus, us*. ³ *senescere*.

48. One who does not blush¹ to act wickedly, does not feel pity at seeing others unhappy. Cato, being asked his opinion in the senate, said that the death of a few profligate citizens is better² than the ruin of all well-disposed³ persons. Romulus is said to have founded Rome, when he was eighteen years of age, and to have made himself its king. Everyone knows who taught Epaminondas music. A good man will never ask his friend anything⁴ disgraceful. Oh, the excellent customs and discipline, handed down to us by our forefathers! The general informed the king of the result of the battle. Pythias commanded⁵ the Athenians to take⁶ Miltiades as their leader. True pleasures are never wanting the wise man. Hannibal pitched his camp at a distance of 3000 paces from the city of Rome. I rejoice that you are well. The horsemen began to outflank⁷ our line of battle on the open side. The cohorts surrounded the left wing and attacked the enemy. Augustus entered upon the duties of a general. The Greeks called those who were not Greeks, barbarians. It does not escape me, how little⁸ it becomes a wise man to follow his evil inclinations⁹. The Carthaginians were ashamed to pay tribute. I neither repent of having lived, nor do I grieve to die.

¹ *pudet*. ² *potior*. ³ *bonus*. ⁴ *nihil unquam*. ⁵ *praecipere* (dat.) ⁶ *sumere*. ⁷ *circumvenire*. ⁸ *quam non* (how little, ind. quest.). ⁹ *libido*.

49. Cato, being asked his opinion about the conspirators, delivered such a brilliant speech that the whole senate adopted¹ his opinion. The senate declared Catiline an enemy of his country. Isocrates, being asked why he himself was silent though² he taught others the art of eloquence, said, "Grindstones also³ cannot cut, yet they sharpen iron." An honest man will not conceal his designs from his friends. Oh, the pleasant news that I received to-day from my parents! The assaults of the enemy could not prevent Caesar from⁴ leading a large army over the Rhine. Show yourself thankful to (*in*) him who has taught you a useful art. Duty demands that we assist those who have assisted us. The orator Aeschines censured Demosthenes, because he mourned the death of his daughter too much⁵. He who shall have imitated the most worthless companions, shall not escape punishment. It becomes a judge to have not only abstemious⁶ hands, but also abstemious ears. After the victory has been gained⁷, those must be saved who have not shown themselves cruel or inhuman. When Cicero was in the thirty-ninth year, the whole⁸ century proclaimed⁹ him pretor. A prudent man considers the goods of this life nothing, for he knows that they are transitory. Porsenna is said to have been induced¹⁰ to a great extent by the bravery of Mucius Scaevola to¹¹ make peace with the Romans.

¹ *sequi*. ² *cum*, subj., cf. Gr. § 291, 3. ³ also not, *ne* — *quidem* (the emphatic word stands between *ne* and *quidem*). ⁴ *quominus*, cf. Gr. § 284, note 3. ⁵ *nimis*. ⁶ *abstinens*. ⁷ *victoriam parēre*. ⁸ *cunctus*, *a*, *um*. ⁹ *renuntiare*. ¹⁰ *adducere*. ¹¹ *ut*.

THE DATIVE.

§ 168.

50. Pittāco Mitylenaei multa jugerum agri dederunt. Con-sueverunt dii immortales hominibus sceleratis secundiores res interdum et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Cicero omnia incrementa sua sibi debuit. Ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequidquam deos implores: irati infestique sunt. Satis diu vixi vel naturae vel gloriae. Non sum uni angulo¹ natus:

¹ *spot*.

patria mea totus est hic mundus. Nemo errat uni sibi, sed dementiam spargit in proximos. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus. Tibi aras, tibi occas¹, tibi seris, tibi eidem metis. Catulus dixit in concione, esse quidem praeclarum virum Cn. Pompeium, sed nimium jam liberae reipublicae. Magnis viris prospere semper eveniunt omnes res. Ulixes Graecis auctor fuit ut equum immanem ex ligno aedificarent. Bituriges Gallis omnibus ad pedes procumbentes oraverunt ne pulcherrimam urbem succendere cogerentur. At tibi repente paucis post diebus venit ad me Caninius. Avaritia senilis quid sibi velit non intelligo. Tibi persuade, praeter peccatum ac culpam homini accidere nihil posse, quod sit horribile aut pertimescendum. Themistocles persuasit populo, ut pecunia publica, quae ex metallis redibat, classis centum navium aedificaretur. Multi nesciunt quid faciant divitiis.

¹ to harrow.

51. The Persian king gave Themistocles the city of Magnesia to¹ furnish him bread. Servius Tullius gave his two daughters in marriage² to the two Tarquini, the haughty one to the gentle and the gentle to the haughty. All that you learn, you learn for yourself, not for the teacher. Demetrius the son of Perseus soon not only acquired the favor of the senate for himself, but also obtained pardon for his father. Epaminondas sought victory not for himself, but for his country. Gajus said that arts and sciences were riches for the poor and ornaments for the wealthy. The miser is rich for no one, neither for himself, nor his fellow-citizens. Octavian was Caesar's heir and therefore obtained his vast property. What do you wish to do with this man? You have restored my dearest brother to me, me to my brother, my parents to the children and the children to us. Hannibal persuaded his soldiers to¹ cross the Alps with him. I pray thee, receive my friend kindly, to whom I am much indebted³.

¹ *ut.* ² *in matrimonium collocare*, to give in marriage. ³ *debeo.*

§ 169.

52. Mundus Deo paret, et huic obediunt maria terraeque, et hominum vita jussis supremæ legis obtemperat. Utrumque vitium est, et omnibus credere, et nulli. Cave, nescis, cui male-

dicas viro. Quidam declamatores contra sentientibus inhumane conviciantur. Est haec saeculi labes quaedam et macula, virtuti invidere. Irasci iis nefas, quos amare debemus. Tiberius Germanico usque adeo obtrectavit, ut et praeclara facta ejus pro supervacuis elevaret. Dionysius tyrannus, dum imperium studuit munire, nullius vitae pepercit. Non crimini patrocina-mur, sed homini. Cui rei, cui gloriae, cui virtuti studes? Caesar Marcellum, cui maxime succensebat, restituit. Multi Romani qui pristinam libertatem restitutam volebant, Octaviani potentiae invidebant, consiliisque adversabantur. Multae aves in rupibus quae mari imminet, nidos aedificant. Omnes Galli qui controversias habebant, certo anni tempore in locum consecratum conveniebant et decretis judiciisque Druidum parebant. Ego possum in hac re medicari mihi. Reliquae legiones cum tribunis militum et primorum centurionibus egerunt ut Caesari satisfacerent. Quamquam Caesar semper Aeduorum civitati praecipue indulserat tamen ii ab eo deficere conati sunt. Theodorus philosophus, cum Lysimachus ei crucem minaretur, respondit: “Istis purpuratis¹ tuis ista horribilia minitare.” Maximas tibi, Deus, gratias omnes et habere et agere debemus. Cicero Rhodum profectus est ut arti dicendi operam daret. Deprecatus a diis immortalibus sum, ut ea res populo Romano bene et feliciter eveniret. Julia, Caesaris filia, Cn. Pompeio nupsit.

¹ courtier.

53. Do not trust him, who favors another country more than his own. The dictator believed neither the report nor the letter. To detract from the fame of great men is dishonorable. Marcellus answered the Syracusans: “I shall spare the citizens and dwellings of the city.” Tacitus says that the Germans applied themselves to the chase and warfare, and not to agriculture. It is easier to envy the virtuous than to imitate them. Cicero implored not only Caesar, but also his friends for (*pro*) the exiled Ligarius. Do not imitate an unskillful physician, who can not heal himself. Marius said: “The illustrious men envy me for (*pro*) my honors; may they also envy me for my labors, my disinterestedness, my hazards, because by the latter have I received the former.” Wicked men are wont to begrudge distinguished men their respect and detract from their reputation.

Astarte, who was married to Adonis, is considered the Assyrian Venus. Pardon (me) my hurry!

54. Nothing is more difficult than to govern one's self¹. Roman youths went from Rome to Athens to² study³. It is wrong⁴ to be angry at those whom we ought to love. When Marcellus had taken Syracuse he commanded the soldiers to spare Archimedes, the renowned mathematician. All men strive after⁵ freedom. Not everyone is happy, whose fortune the foolish rabble envies. Good parents do not envy the success of their children; they rather⁶ rejoice when fortune favors the efforts⁷ of their children. A sister of Atticus was married to Q. Tullius Cicero. The enemy with outstretched⁸ hands implored the Romans to² spare their wives and children. In ancient times some cured sicknesses, others wounds, and others eyes. Since I have never offended you, I do not fear that⁹ you are angry at me. Catiline fleeing from the city threatened it with fire and sword¹⁰. It fell to the lot¹¹ of Trasybulus to¹² free his country from the tyrants. He who always tries to humor another is not a true friend.

¹ *sui*. ² *ut*. ³ *studere* and *litterae*. ⁴ *nefas*. ⁵ *studere*. ⁶ *immo* begins the sentence. ⁷ *conatus*. ⁸ *pandere*. ⁹ *ne*, cf. Gr. § 281. ¹⁰ *ferrum flammaque*. ¹¹ *contingit*. ¹² *ut*, cf. Gr. § 285, 3.

§ 170.

55. Frater meus est clemens, placidus; arridet omnibus. Sub Vespasiano Augusto Judaea Romanò accessit imperio. Ago gratias senectuti, quod me lectulo affixit. Quod viro forti adimi non potest, id mihi manet et permanet. Haec tibi est remissio, lustrare saltus, excutere cubilibus feras, superare immensa montium juga. Mors innocentem sola fortunae eripit. Plures cecidissent, ni nox proelio intervenisset. Caesar, ne Aeduorum civitas ad vim atque ad arma descenderet, huic rei praevertendum existimavit. Ulvam¹ frondemque putidam² substernito ovibus. Crotoniatae multum omnibus corporum viribus antesteterunt. Caesar in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit hibernisque Labienum praeposuit. Druides iis qui eorum decretis non obtemperabant sacrificia interdixerunt. Omnibus Druidibus praeest unus qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Darii praetores qui proe-

¹ *sedge*. ² *rotten*.

lio apud Isson superfuerant, Lydiam recuperare tentabant. Pelopidas omnibus periculis adfuit.

Eumenes simulata deditione praefectis Antiochi imposuit. Elephas corpus Pari dorso suo imposuit. Mulier in India una cum viro rogo imponitur. Imposuistis in cervicibus nostris sempiternum dominum. Caeli convexitas undique terrae incumbit. Incumbamus ad studia. Pergite ut facitis, adolescentes, et in id studium in quo estis incumbite. Non omni causae, nec auditori, neque personae, neque tempori congruere¹ potest orationis unum genus. Ennius equi fortis et victoris senectuti comparat suam. Cleomenes, Lacedaemoniorum rex, non multo postquam ex bello quod Argivis intulerat domum rediit, in insaniam incidit et manus sibi attulit; neque enim ignem luco Agri sacro subjicere, et Junonis sacerdoti, a quo ad aram accedere atque rem divinam facere vetitus erat, vim afferre veritus est.

¹ to be suitable.

56. The Athenians added to their former ships an equal number of triremes and transported¹ all movable goods partly to Salamis and partly to Troezen. What greater or more salutary gift could we present² to the state than to teach or instruct youth. The Persian king Darius crossed the river Ister to make³ war on the Scythians. Frequently fortune smiles less on the good than on the wicked. I implore thee, Jupiter, most gracious, most powerful⁴, and thee, queen Juno, protect⁵ the republic! Justice is not always joined with kindness. Small things are often justly compared with great things. Alexander the Great, when twenty years of age, succeeded his father Philip in the government. Hannibal persuaded Antiochus, with whom he had taken refuge, to wage war against the Romans. P. Decius Mus was not placed at the head of the army; but, since⁶ he had preferred his country to all things, and esteemed⁷ life less than fame, he alone (*unus*) exposed⁸ himself to danger, and threw himself into the midst of the enemy, although he knew that he would be slain. Youths, apply yourselves with the greatest zeal to glorious pursuits!

¹ *asportare*. ² *afferre*. ³ *inferre*. ⁴ *Jupiter optimus maximus*. ⁵ *praesidere*. ⁶ *cum*, subj. ⁷ *postponere*, esteem less. ⁸ *offerre*.

57. Lacedaemonian youths endured hunger and thirst, heat and cold, (in order) that a sound mind might live¹ in a healthy body. As long as war was waged with (*cum*) the citizens, Epaminondas remained² quiet at home; in all other dangers, how-

ever, he took part. Among the Romans, the senate presided over³ public affairs; the high-priests, however, presided over religious⁴ affairs of the state. We compare past with present events, and with these connect⁵ the future. Leonidas, king of the Lacedaemonians, surprised⁶ the Persians. Some poets have compared human life to a journey; others, to the seasons. Cicero wished neither to forsake⁷ his country, nor survive it. The Thebans possessed great strength of body, but talent was wanting to them. Homer compares the Trojans fleeing before Achilles to fishes fleeing from the dolphin. The Helvetians excelled the Gauls in bravery, because they fought almost daily with the Germans. Cicero wrote to his son: "Apply yourself to the liberal arts with the greatest zeal that you may excel your contemporaries." The horse Bucephalus suffered no one to sit on⁸ its back except Alexander.

¹ *inesse.* ² *quiescere.* ³ *præesse.* ⁴ *sacer.* ⁵ *adjungere.* ⁶ *supervenire.*
⁷ *desse.* ⁸ *insedere.*

§ 171.

58. Orationi asperguntur sales, qui in dicendo nimium quantum¹ valent. Dionysius cubiculari fossam latam circumdedit. Jugurtha moenia Cirtae vallo atque fossa circumdedit. Pythius quidam, Bithynus, platanum auream Dario regi donavit. Augustum senatus corona obsidionali² donavit. Dion publice elatus³ et sepulcri monumento donatus est. Pessimum vitae scelus fecit, qui aurum primus induit digitis. Hippias orator gloriatus est, nihil esse ulla in arte rerum omnium, quod ipse nesciret: soccos⁴ etiam, quibus indutus esset, se sua manu confecisse. Num tibi intercludo perfugium fortunæ? Aquilius hostem commeatu interclusit et ad extrema compulit. Deus in animo humano impressit imaginem suam. Cum Hector Patroclum occisum armis exuisset, Achilles, indutus splendidis vestibus, quae Volcanus ei donaverat, in pugnam ruit, ut Hectorem ulcisceretur. Post Carthaginem deletam Romani mores severos majorum gradatim exuerunt. Principes Galliae consilia inierunt ut Caesarem ab exercitu intercluderent.

¹ too much. ² obsidional (relating to siege or blockade). ³ bury. ⁴ shoe.

59. The Tarentines presented Archias with the citizenship. Semiramis founded Babylon and surrounded the city with a wall. The Romans anticipated the enemy in such a manner as to (*ut*) cut off their flight. I give you thanks, because you have presented me with a book, and I promise that I will obey you to

the letter. The priests once sprinkled the altar with the blood of the victim. When the king passed through the land, some Persians used to present him with oxen, sheep and corn; others, with gold and pearls, and others again, with ripe fruits. Caesar hoped to be able to end¹ the war without a battle, because he had cut off the enemy from the convoy². The general surrounded³ the besieged city with soldiers. That which we see impresses itself more upon the memory than that which we hear. Bad company has already robbed many of their virtue. In spring the trees clothe⁴ themselves with leaves and blossoms.

¹ *conficere*. ² *res frumentaria*. ³ *circumfundere*. ⁴ *induere*.

§ 172.

60. *Natura hominis pecudibus reliquisque belluis antecedit. Alexander Magnus indole omnes reges antecessit. Virtus omnibus rebus anteit. Jugurtha omnes aequales gloria anteibat. Atticus non adulatus est potenti Antonio. Canes nimium mites etiam fures adulantur. Athenienses Epaminondae aemulari consueverant. Quod¹ me Agamemnonem aemulari putas, falleris. Ingens animos militum desperatio incessit. Quem praestolaris hic ante ostium? Sibi hic ipse desperat. Marcellinum nostrum ego non despero: etiamnum servari potest. Saepe illudit nobis fama. Carneades oratorum praecepta illudere solebat. Nemo qui suae confidit, alterius virtuti invidet. Quis potest aut corporis firmitate aut fortunae stabilitate confidere? Ariovistus omni Gallia Romanis interdixit. Caesaris leges jubent, ei qui majestatis damnatus sit, aqua et igni interdici. Cynosura² duce nocturna fidunt Phoenices. Fabius imperandi arti fidens ad exercitum rediit. Dictator dixit se nunquam volentem³ rerum consilio gerendarum magistro equitum cessurum esse.*

¹ that. ² lesser bear. ³ willingly.

61. Many persons have put aside all human feeling¹; they, therefore, mock the misery of others. Sulla, who had accompanied Marius in the Jugurthine war, afterwards became his most bitter adversary. He who shall have emulated great men, shall not be numbered among the wicked. As long as strength does not fail you, do not despair of life. Cicero bade his brother remain at Rome and await Atticus. Men who rely too much on their own knowledge and prudence, easily commit mistakes. My brother wrote me that you gave up the park² to him. In adversity we shall sometimes be forsaken³ by those in whom we

confided more than in all others. The use of the purple was prohibited to Roman ladies. A few days ere the arrival of Caesar, the Romans were so shamefully defeated by the enemy that they despaired of their safety.

¹ *omnem humanitatem exuere.* ² *hortus.* ³ *deserere.*

§ 173.

62. Raro invidetur eorum honoribus quorum vis non timetur. Ab imperatore victore aedificiis nec publicis nec privatis ne templis quidem deorum parsum est. Quum¹ ab utroque exercitu ab hora septima ad vesperum acriter pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Quamquam Cicero omnibus temporibus summus orator habebatur, tamen ejus laudibus a plurimis hodie obtrectari solet. Morti nulla vi resisti potest. Ei satisfieri debet cui nocetur. Mihi satis persuasum est animos esse immortales. A Lycurgo lege constitutum erat ne Lacedaemoni moenia circumdarentur. Terra quae undique aqua circumfunditur, insula appellatur. Imago Dei impressa est animae humanae. Acestes, victor appellatus, primo honore donatus est. Attico plausus maximi, signa praeterea benevolentiae permulta a bonis impertiuntur.

¹ though.

63. The Roman senate was presided over by the consuls. The ambassadors, sent to Caesar, begged that their people be spared. The Helvetians were persuaded by their chieftains to (*ut*) burn their towns and leave their country. We know that the rich, who have abundance of all things, are often envied by the poor. This is a beautiful villa, it has been surrounded by its owner¹ with everything that makes it pleasant. A glorious death is preferred by many to a disgraceful life. Pelopidas was presented by all the cities of Thessaly with golden crowns and brazen statues. It is well known that good men are not always favored by fortune. Man wishes to be forgiven, but does not wish to forgive others. All men who lead a good life, are promised eternal reward. All children are commanded² by God to (*ut*) obey their parents. Tyrants often thirst for the blood of those, by whom they have not at all been injured.

¹ *herus.* ² *mando.*

§ 174.

64. Cultura agrorum generi humano salutaris est. Ratio multis pestifera est. Atticus adolescens seni Sullae fuit jucun-

dissimus. Senectus plerisque senibus odiosa est. Miltiades amicior omnium libertati, quam suae fuit dominationi. Scio, quam sis alienus ambitioni, quam familiaris otio ac literis. Pausanias consilia, quam patriae, tam sibi inimica, capiebat. Verba innocenti reperire facile est; modum verborum misero tenere difficile. Stomacho apta sunt, quaecunque austera sunt et quae acida, quaeque contacta sale modico sunt; aliena vero stomacho omnia tepida, omnia salsa, omnia praedulcia, omnia pingua. Vetustatis exempla oratori nota esse debent. Deo probitas grata est. Vita otiosorum aliis gravis et molesta est. Nihil est homini accommodatius quam beneficentia et liberalitas. Antonius Pius nulli acerbus, cunctis benignus fuit. Multas ad res perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt. Nihil est tam aptum, tam conveniens ad res vel secundas vel adversas, quam amicitia. Corporis motus ad naturam accomodati sunt. Viros fortes magnanimos, eosdem bonos et simplices, veritatis amicos, minimeque fallaces esse volumus. Perturbationes animorum sunt turbidi motus, inimicissimi mentis vitaeque tranquillae. Summum bonum a Stoicis dicitur convenienter naturae vivere. Id Deo est proximum quod est optimum. Legati Germanorum a Caesare petierunt ne propius se castra moveret. Proelium navale Athenienses cum Persis commiserunt ad Salamina, quae insula in sinu Saronico proxime ab Attica sita est.

65. Ennio aequalis fuit Livius, qui primus fabulam dedit. Massaesyli, gens affinis Mauris, in regionem Hispaniae, qua sita Nova Carthago est, spectant. Viri maxime propria est fortitudo. Accusatores contendunt, affinem esse alicujus culpa eum qui accusetur. Artificia quaedam omnium qui ex Aeschinis disciplina¹ profecti sunt oratorum communia sunt. Pauci, ut ita dixerim, non modo aliorum, sed etiam nostri superstites sumus. Nulla est utilitas quae honestati est contraria. Homo vult hominis similis esse, formica formicae. Phocion legatis Philippi: "Si mei similes erunt liberi mei," inquit, "idem hic agellus² illos alet, qui me ad hanc dignitatem perduxit; sin dissimiles sunt futuri, nolo meis impensis illorum ali augerique luxuriam." Simplex est animi natura, neque habet in se quidquam dispar sui atque dissimile. Ex pietate, justitia ceterisque virtutibus existit vita beata, par et similis coelestium. Dionysius Syracusiorum tyrannus fuit, et Philistus aequalis temporum illorum. P. Orbius, meus fere aequalis, T. Juventii auditor fuit.

¹ school. ² small farm.

66. Three things are necessary to all living beings: sleep, food and drink. Simple and austere customs are beneficial to men. Nothing is more difficult for man than to learn to know himself. For a young man who wishes to acquire knowledge, nothing is more pleasing and useful than to read good books. Caesar was more inclined¹ to mercy than to revenge. Not all men are fit for military service². Experience teaches that bodily³ exercise is necessary for health. Pausanias betook himself to Colonaë, and there took measures which were destructive to himself as well as to his country. Miltiades fortified all places that seemed suitable for citadels. Maecenas was very intimate with Augustus, helped whomsoever he could and injured none. Too great emotions of the soul are the greatest enemies of interior peace. Many philosophers did not live consistently with their teachings. Crassus pitched his camp very close to the ocean. The nearer a country is to the equator⁴, the warmer is its climate.

¹ *propensus*. ² *militia*. ³ gen. of *corpus*. ⁴ *circulus equinoctialis*.

67. Demosthenes was a contemporary of Philip, king of Macedonia. In the most ancient times the Greeks believed that the soul survives¹ the body. The desire of honor, glory and wealth is common to nearly all men. If you think that only a few took part² in the crime, you err. Sickness belongs not to old age alone, but is common to all periods of life³. The life of Seneca was contrary to his precepts. None of the Roman kings was more like to Romulus than Tullus Hostilius. Quintus Fabius, who after the battle at lake Trasimenus was made dictator, soon proved himself a match⁴ for Hannibal. In the war we lost everything that belonged to us. Children who resemble their parents are sometimes very unlike to them in their character (*abl.*). Your father, my most intimate friend and an excellent man, whom few of our citizens equalled⁴ in virtue (*abl.*), used to say that there is nothing more praiseworthy, nothing more honorable than to show ourselves kind to our enemies, though⁵ they are ill-disposed towards us.

¹ *superstes esse*. ² *affinis esse*. ³ *actas*. ⁴ *par*. ⁵ *quamvis* (subj.)

§ 175.

68. Homini cum Deo similitudo est. Nullum theatrum virtuti conscientia majus est. Nulla potest esse voluptati cum honestate conjunctio. Omnibus inter se virtutibus amicitia est.

Syracusus est fons aquae dulcis, cui nomen Arethusa est. Terra circumfusa undique est hac spirabili natura, cui nomen est aër. Est specus in Dalmatiae ora; nomen loco est Senta. Aegyptum occupaverat Ptolemaeus, cui cognomentum Philopatri fuit. Attus Clausus, cui postea Appio Claudio fuit nomen, Romam transfugit. Metello cognomen Numidici inditum fuit. Amphychion primus Minervae urbem sacravit, et nomen civitati Athenas dedit. Est et vitis Aminea nigra, cui Syriacae nomen imponunt.

69. The horns of many cattle are straight, but some cattle have crooked horns. The Samnites fled to Maleventum, which city later received the name of Beneventum. Carbo had three brothers: Gaius, Gneus and Marius. At Athens Gellius heard the philosopher Peregrinus, who afterwards was given the surname of Proteus. As in spring the flowers have a fresh¹ color, so also do we have fresh strength as boys and youths. Modesty can have no connection with sensuality. Aristides had the surname of Just. Cimon had a sister who was called Elpinice. Who does not know that the name of the first king of the Romans was Romulus and of the last, Tarquin the Proud? Papyrius was surnamed the Runner on account of the nimbleness of his feet. The Romans gave Fabius the surname of Cunctator.

¹ *integer.*

§ 176.

70. Macedōnes quaerebantur, Alexandro patriam esse fastidio. Virtutes hominibus decori gloriaeque sunt. Desinant amici Verris ea dictitare, quae detrimento, maculae, invidiae, infamiae nobis omnibus esse possint. Haruspices vaticinati erant, Valeriam civitati in quam delata esset exitio futuram. Hispanis populis insigne documentum Sagunti ruinae erunt, ne quis fidei Romanae aut societati confidat. Nicias et Alcibiades et Lamachus tantis viribus Siciliam repetunt, ut ipsis terrori essent, in quorum auxilium mittebantur. Epaminondas in iudicio nihil eorum negavit, quae adversarii crimini dabant. Gloriabatur Q. Hortensius, quod nunquam bello civili interfuisset; hoc illi tribuebatur ignaviae. Postquam divitiae honori esse coeperunt, hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi coepit. Jugurtha laborantibus suis auxilio venit. Agesilaus annorum octoginta subsidio Tacho in Aegyptum ivit. Pausanias, quos Byzantii ceperat regis propinquos, ei muneri misit. Populus Romanus, quascunque urbes et agros bello Punico secundo manu ceperat, Masinissae, Numidiae regi, dono dedit. Ea quae gloriae esse debent, crimini vertis. Agri-

colae virtus omnibus aequalibus admirationi fuit, qui nunquam rempublicam quaestui habebat. Archias, cum per aliquot annos in aliis Italiae oppidis versatus erat, Romam domicilio sibi delegit.

71. Who does not know that sluggishness tends to the disgrace of boys, diligence to their advantage and honor? I believe that my welfare is as dear to you as your own. To appear on the stage¹ was considered a disgrace for no one in all Greece,—the same was imputed to the Romans as a reproach. Pausanias inscribed his name on the tripod which he had given to the Delphic Apollo as a present; his enemies imputed this to him as a reproach. Dumnorix commanded the cavalry which the Haedui had sent to the assistance of Caesar. Caesar left five cohorts to guard the camp; then he commanded the trumpeter to sound the retreat. The laws of Lycurgus were very salutary² to the Lacedaemonians. If you are not solicitous about your studies now, you will once repent of your negligence. If one was despised, the ancients called him the last of the Mysians. The Persian kings were accustomed to give entire cities as presents to their friends. Before the battle of Zama, Hannibal asked Scipio to appoint a day and place for a parley³.

¹ *prodire in scenam.* ² *salus.* ³ *colloquium.*

§ 177.

72. Diligentia in omnibus rebus plurimum valet, haec praecipue colenda est, nobis haec semper adhibenda. Irae nobis temperandum est, ne faciamus quod nos poeniteat. Mihi a te ignoscendum est, id enim amicitia postulat. Quidquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est, id omne reipublicae causa suscepisse confirmo. Semper in his studiis viventi non intelligitur, quando obrepat senectus. Ista verba neque patribus neque plebi probabuntur. Leges a L. Lucullo in Asia latae, a senatu probatae non sunt.

73. The laws which God has made, must be observed by all men. We all must strive after¹ virtue and avoid vice. The vanquished must comply with the conditions made by the conquerors. We must not be angry at our friends. The works written by Cicero are still admired by all friends of literature. The reply which Demosthens made to the ambassadors of Philip was approved by the whole Athenian people. I am glad² that the advice which I gave you in my last letter has pleased you,

¹ *studere.* ² *gaudere.*

§ 178.

74. Pater a me petiit ut mihi caverem. Tarquinius, ultimus Romanorum rex, superbe in cives consuluit ideoque ex urbe expulsus est. Pyrrhus Apollinem Delphicum consuluit de bello quod cum Romanis gesturus erat. Cicero cavebat concordiae publicae. Formicosam¹ arborem sorices² cavent. Consules Romani regem inimicissimum monuerunt, ut a veneno caveret. Dux hortatus est milites, ut gloriae pariter ac praedae consulerent. Ibo et consulam amicos. Non eadem tellus arboribus convenit plerumque et frugibus. Si Clodium convenero, ex illius sermone ad te scribam plura. Tissaphernes inducias a Lacone petivit, simulans se dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniis cum rege conveniret. Erant in epistola quam Argilius a Pausania acceperat, quae ad ea pertinebant, quae inter regem Pausaniamque convenerant.

¹ full of ants. ² shrew-mouse.

75. Favebat et cupiebat Dumnorix Helvetiis propter affinitatem. Messalla causam mihi tradidit, quem sua causa cupere intelligebat. P. Lentulus quibusdam Gallis litteras ad gentem eorum dedit. Moderari animo et orationi, quum sis iratus, non mediocris ingenii est. Res rusticas venti tempestatesque moderantur. Orithya, Amazonum regina, auxilium a rege Scythiae petit. Haud dubitabat Darius quin Alexander celeberrimas urbes petiturus esset. M. Valerius subdit calcaria equo et Tarquinium infesto spiculo petit. Homo ceteris animantibus plurimum praestat. Hannibal tanto praestitit ceteros imperatores prudentia, quanto populus Romanus antecedit fortitudine cunctas nationes. Ego jam prospiciam mihi. Iis fidem habemus quos futura prospicere credimus. Caesar, postquam frumentum exercitui providit, in Italiam profectus est. Si Verres cuiquam ulla in re temperavit, vos quoque, iudices, ei temperate. Non magis post proelium, quam in proelio, caedibus temperatum est. Solis tum accessus tum recessus et frigoris et caloris modum temperant. Milites victores, precibus ducis mitigati, ab excidio civitatis (sibi) temperavere. Neminem equidem timeo praeter Deum immortalem. Cum Philippus, rex Macedonum, Thermopylas occupasset, Demosthenes patriae suae maxime timebat. Vacare culpa magnum est solatium. Non potest studio artis oratoriae vacare mens, nisi omnibus vitiis libera sit.

76. Beware of frivolous persons! I am convinced that you will provide for the welfare of your brother. The Romans could not come to an agreement with the enemy on the conditions of

peace. In very important matters, the Greeks were wont to ask counsel of the Delphic Apollo. Fabricius advised Pyrrhus to be on his guard against ambuscades. If Hannibal had attacked Rome after the battle at Cannae, perhaps the terrified¹ Romans would have sued for peace. Cicero requested Atticus that, having returned from Rome, he should visit Quintus. Catiline and his associates sought² the life of Cicero. No one doubts that the Romans excelled all other nations in valor. I will provide for you better than you are wont to provide for others. A prudent man foretells the future from the past. The conquerors refrained from injustice and cruelty. It is meet to spare even conquered enemies. Alexander the Great did not bridle his anger. We do not readily trust³ him whom we fear.

¹ *perterrere*. ² *petere*. ³ *committere*.

77. The enemy, fearing for themselves and their children, sent ambassadors to the Romans. He who can moderate his inclinations is considered a free man. Solon regulated the state of the Athenians by wise laws. When Regulus was captured by the Carthaginians, they did not spare him, but put him to death. A wise (man) does not fear anything, but is on his guard against everything. Caesar commanded the soldiers that they should not treat the citizens of the conquered city cruelly. When ambassadors had come to Hannibal recalling him to Africa, he is said to have listened to them sighing, and to have been hardly able to refrain from tears. Caesar found out that Dumnorix was well disposed towards the Helvetians. Though Marius was away from Rome, he was a candidate for the consulship. It behooves pupils to strive after knowledge. Several months ago I wrote a letter to you, but I have not yet received an answer. No one is found who is entirely free from cares. Cicero retired from Rome to his villa, to devote himself to literature. Are you not afraid of this dog? Beware of him! When Marcellus carried on war in Sicily, he not only provided for his allies, but also spared the vanquished enemy. If you wish to take care of your own welfare, guard yourself against flatterers.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

78. When Lucius Tarquinius had returned to Rome from Ardea, which he had besieged, he found the gates closed against him; in vain did he make war on his country; afterwards he betook himself to Tusculum, a city of Latium, where he lived

fourteen years as a private person. Marius had as an adversary Metellus, who from (*ab*) his valor had the surname of Numidicus. When the Athenians were besought to come to the aid of the city of Olynthus, they could not persuade Demosthenes to (*ut*) make¹ war on king Philip. The Persian king Xerxes carried on war against Greece by land and by sea; in this distress², the Athenian fleet brought safety to all. We behold that all men are devoted³ to liberty. Xerxes feared that he would be cut off from his return to Asia. Among the Lucedaemonians nothing tended more to the shame of warriors than to return from battle without their shields.

¹ *inferre*. ² *tempus*. ³ *studere*.

79. Nature has given men a certain form which is adapted to the human soul. Although Cincinnatus, that valiant Roman general, had no riches, the Romans elected him dictator. Select those for your friends and companions, who strive after virtue; beware of those who begrudge others their reputation. He to whom the most necessary books are wanting, seems to care little about his studies. Cicero wrote to a certain¹ friend (of his) that he had seen the impending² storm as from a³ watchtower⁴. The Athenians presented a golden crown to Demosthenes on account of his ability. Timotheus brought Corcyra under the power of the Athenians and added to their state the Epiroti and all the nations bordering on the sea. Socrates excelled many Athenians in bravery: near Patidaea he courageously exposed himself to the enemy and saved the life of his friend Alcibiades; later he took part in the battle of Delos and exposed himself to the greatest dangers for (*pro*) the welfare of his country.

¹ *quidam*. ² *futurus*. ³ *aliquis*. ⁴ *specula, ae*.

80. Alexander the Great strove¹ after the greatest glory, and envied Achilles, because the latter was praised by Homer, the greatest poet. If you shall ask me my opinion, I shall tell you it, but I pray that you, when asked your opinion, may likewise tell me it. Caesar awaited the arrival of Curio with twelve men-of-war² which he had left at Utica. Do you not see that modesty tends to the honor of youths? The Romans engraved³ on (*in*) bronze the laws which were called "The Twelve Tables." Caesar exhorted the soldiers not to fear the great number of the enemy. Caesar left a few cohorts to guard the camp; with (*cum*) the remainder he made a sally⁴ and defeated the enemy; the bravery of the soldiers contributed to their honor and advantage;

thereupon he marched to the assistance of his lieutenants. He who is indifferent⁵ to reputation, and who does not scruple to revile others, is justly hated by all. The individual⁶ states of the Etruscans had their chiefs, who were called Lucumoni.

¹ *studere.* ² *navis longa.* ³ *incidere.* ⁴ *eruptio.* ⁵ *non esse cordi.* ⁶ *singuli.*

81. Choose as your friend him who envies no one, does not easily get angry at others, ever strives for peace, heals the wounds of others whenever he can. When a certain Athenian imputed it as a dishonor to Anacharsis, that he was born in Scythia, he said: "My native land is a reproach to me, and you to your native land." We will shun the friendship of those who without any reason, get angry at friends, and do not forgive them the slightest mistakes. We cheerfully communicate to our friends every thing that we think, experience and do. A righteous man does not implore the judge, because he knows that he has done nothing contrary to justice. Those who cannot moderate their anger, have frequently injured not only individuals, but also entire states. Pelopidas persuaded the Thebans to go to the aid of Thessaly. Pomponius Atticus was most intimate with Cicero; the letters of Cicero which are extant¹ to this day² serve as proof of this fact³.

¹ *exstare.* ² *hodie quoque.* ³ *res.*

82. Cotys, king of the Thracians, acted severely towards his subjects and spared no one; when, therefore, a friend asked him, whether that was not madness, he answered¹: "Indeed, you have spoken the truth; it is madness which is salutary for my subjects." Hannibal promised his father that he would be a deadly enemy² of the Roman name. Be convinced³, my son, that diligence will be attributed as the greatest honor to him who applies himself cheerfully to his studies! Caesar commanded his lieutenants to procure provisions for the army. When Virgil had come to Athens, he there met the emperor Augustus and wished to return with him to Rome, but died at Brundisium. After the Romans had subdued Italy, it was easy for them to conquer all other nations. He who confides in his own⁴ virtue, does not envy others their virtue. After Pausanias, who had taken hostile measures against his country, had returned home, he was cast into prison by the Ephori, who had the highest power. When Lucius Tarquinius made preparations⁵ to surround the city with a stone wall, the Sabine war interfered⁶ with his undertaking⁷.

¹ *inquam.* ² *inimicissimus.* ³ (convince yourself.) ⁴ *suus.* ⁵ *praeeparare.* ⁶ *intervenire.* ⁷ *incepta, orum.*

83. After Themistocles had been presented with many gifts by the Persian king Artaxerxes, he returned to Asia Minor and took up his residence at Magnesia; for this city was given him by the king. A youth who shuns labor, provides badly for his old age. I do not envy the rich; for happiness and inward peace¹ are not always joined to wealth. The soldiers who were in want of² everything necessary for life and not at all a match for the large number of enemies, refused to fight, although the place was most suitable for battle. Although my mind is at no time free from fear and is tortured by so great a pain that I can scarcely refrain from tears, yet this consolation remains to me, that³ all good citizens are well disposed towards me. The emperor Augustus pardoned the poet Horace, who had belonged to the faction of Brutus and Cassius, and gave him an estate in the land of the Sabines as a present.

¹ *tranquillitas*. ² *de esse*. ³ acc. with inf. cf. Gr. § 271, 1.

THE GENITIVE CASE.

§§ 179 & 180.

84. *Varia sunt hominum judicia. Custos virtutum omnium verecundia est. Colonia Tarrāco est opus Scipionum, sicut Carthago Poenorum. Naturae opera absoluta atque perfecta gignuntur. Catonis est dictum, pedibus compensari pecuniam. Clodius domi Caesaris deprehensus est. Classis Mithridatis, regis Ponti, a Lucullo victa et demersa est. Erroribus levitatis¹ facilius indulgemus quam malitiae. Tota Syria, Phoenice quoque, Macedonia erant. Domus, quae quondam Ciceronis, mox Censorini fuit, nunc Statilii Sisennae est. Temeritas est florentis aetatis, prudentia senescentis. Sapientis est proprium, nihil quod poenitere possit, facere. Solon carmine animos Atheniensium ita cepit, ut extemplo bellum adversus Megarenses decerneretur, et Salamis insula Atheniensium fieret. Periculose a paucis emitur, quod multorum est. In homine id lauda quod ipsius est. Sua cujusque animantis natura est. Bello Gallico praeter Capitolium atque arcem omnia hostium erant. Eo ventum est, ut aut amicorum aut inimicorum Campani simus. Est sapientis judicis non quid ipse velit, sed quid lex et religio cogat, cogitare. Populi grati est, praemiis afficere bene meritos de republica cives. Non minus est imperatoris, consilio superare, quam gladio. Judicis*

¹ proceeding from thoughtlessness.

officium est, ut res, ita tempora rerum noscere. Tyrus urbs mare vicinum suae ditionis fecit.

85. Nulla tua culpa est quod heri me non convenisti. Nostrum est ferre modice populi voluntates. Quis profitetur, esse suum de omnibus quaestionibus dicere. Meum puto esse, quid sentiam, ostendere. Constantis est non perturbari in rebus arduis. Superbum est negligere quid alii de nobis sentiant. Levitas est veram gloriam repudiare. Hominum peritorum responsa nobis cognoscenda sunt. Manlius in perpetuum Torquati cognomen accepit. Domini appellationem semper exhorruit Augustus. Ex P. Clodii ore religionis verbum excidere potest? Sanctum apud vos, iudices, sit nomen poetae. Recte fecistis quod ea judicare veriti estis, quae iudicii vestri non sunt.

86. The laws are the foundation of liberty and the source of justice. God's love embraces all creatures. The evils arising from old age must be borne patiently. The villa of the poet Horace was situated in the Sabine territory. At the time of Augustus the entire then known world belonged to the Romans. Scipio brought¹ the whole coast up to the river Ebro into the possession² of the Romans. Before the first Punic war, the greater part of Sicily belonged to the Carthaginians. That which formerly belonged to us, now belongs to the enemy. It was an ancient law: the ship and cargo shall belong to those who have saved³ them in a storm. It is the duty of the senate to assist the state by its advice. He is esteemed more who confesses and repents his faults, than he who thinks he will profit by telling falsehoods. The estate which had belonged to your brother, has come into the possession of my father.

¹ *facere.* ² *dicio Romana.* ³ use the second future.

87. It is the duty of a scholar to obey his teacher. It is my duty to obey my teacher. It is the mark of a great soul always to hope; but it shows the greatest folly to exert¹ one's self in vain. It is the mark of a noble conqueror to spare the vanquished. To disparage great men is a sign of a low mind. It is the duty of the orator to convince the judges of the truth of his case². Firmness of character is proper to knowledge; passion, to error. The Areopagites sentenced³ a boy who was wont to pluck out⁴ the eyes of the quails⁵, because they considered this a sign of a cruel disposition⁶. When I returned home, a friend of mine was waiting for me. It is my duty, yours and that of

¹ *niti.* ² *causa.* ³ *damno.* ⁴ *effodere.* ⁵ *coturnix, icis.* ⁶ *animus.*

all men to obey the laws of God. It is foolish to expose one's self recklessly to danger. To pity the unfortunate is a sign of kindness. It is for you to consider whether¹ you wish to expose yourself to so great a danger. The stars Ceres and Pallas and Juno revolve between the stars Mars and Jupiter. The word pleasure is more agreeable to many than the word virtue. The family of Scipio attained everlasting fame by the Punic wars. Do you not remember to what Roman the surname Cunctator was given, and what the word Cunctator means?

¹ *num* (subj.).

§ 181.

88. Multorum benefactorum recordatio jucundissima est. Frangor saepe misericordia puerorum. Terrenorum commodorum omnis est in homine dominatus. Difficilis est rerum alienarum cura. Perjurii poena divina exitium, humana dedecus. Maximum remedium irae dilatio est. Multos divini supplicii¹ metus a scelere revocavit. Animi morbi sunt cupiditates immensae divitiarum, gloriae, dominationis, libidinosarum² etiam voluptatum. Quam civitati carus fuerit Scipio, moerore funeris indicatum est. Conscientia rectae voluntatis maxima consolatio est rerum incommodarum. Amor nostri saepe nos fallit. Iphricrates ipso aspectu cuiusvis injiciebat admirationem sui. Hannibal maximo amore erga patriam et odio in Romanos tenebatur. Ea quae faciebat tua se fiducia facere dicebat.

¹ punishment. ² licentious.

89. Cicero says that wisdom is the knowledge of human and divine things. Imitate the good and avoid the company of the wicked! Nature instills love towards parents into the bosom of children. Not fear of punishment, but remembrance of one's duty is the best incentive to virtue. Euclides was inflamed with such a desire for knowledge, that he went to Athens at night to¹ hear Socrates. Confidence in our own power increases our courage². Frequently the thirst for wealth and honorary positions hinders the efforts for true fame. I receive no letter from you without³ perceiving in it your solicitude and love for me. A man who lacks⁴ self-respect, will readily fall into great and disgraceful vices. In our actions we must have regard⁵ not only for ourselves but also for others. The love of Brutus for his country

¹ *ut*. ² *animos addere* (raise courage). ³ *quin* (= that not). ⁴ *careo* (abl.). ⁵ *ratio*.

surpassed his love for Caesar, and therefore he entered into a conspiracy against him, in order to preserve the liberty of the Roman people.

§ 182.

90. Nini, regis Assyriorum, temporibus Hesiodus fuit, vir perelegantis ingenii. Datames Thyum, hominem maximi corporis, ad regem duxit. Dies tempus est viginti quatuor horarum. Aristides exilio decem annorum mulctatus est. Hamilcar in Hispaniam secum ducit filium Hannibalem annorum novem. Athenienses Miltiadi classem septuaginta navium dederunt. Caesar a lacu Lemanno ad montem Juram murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim fossamque perduxit. Mare Caspium serpentes ingentis magnitudinis alit, pisces longe diversi ab aliis coloris. Latini coronam auream in Capitolium tulere parvi ponderis. Spes unica imperii populi Romani, L. Quinctius, quatuor jugerum colebat agrum. Titus facilitatis tantae fuit et liberalitatis, ut nulli quidquam negaret. Vir bonus summae pietatis erga Deum est. Xerxis classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit. Genus est enim belli ejusmodi, quod maxime animos vestros excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat.

91. Cato in omnibus rebus singulari fuit prudentia et industria. Agesilaus statura fuit humili et corpore exiguo. Jugurtha erat impigro atque acri ingenio. Iphicrates fuit et animo magno et corpore, imperatoriaque forma. Caesar fuisse traditur exelsa statura, colore candido, teretibus¹ membris, ore paulo pleniore, nigris vegetisque² oculis, valetudine prospera. Quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores, quanta temperantia, quanta fide, quanta facilitate, quanto ingenio, quanta humanitate! Claverant digiti pollicis crassitudine. Apud Athenienses Themistocles per multos annos magnae habitus est auctoritatis. Sapientis est etiam in rebus adversis tranquillo animo esse.

¹ smooth. ² lively.

92. Tarquinius, the last of the Roman kings, was (a man) of intolerable haughtiness. Nero put to death Seneca, the philosopher, a man of eminent talents and very great learning. Paris, the son of Priam, carried off Helen, a woman of remarkable beauty, from Greece to Troy in Asia Minor. Darius equipped a fleet of 500 ships, and placed Datis and Artaphernes at the head of it. Philocles perceived that he had no influence¹ with

¹ *momentum*.

the army. Zama is a five days' journey distant from Carthage. The Athenians and Peloponnesians carried on a war of almost 30 years, whose issue was unfortunate both for the Peloponnesians and the Athenians. The old Germans were men of great strength and good talents. Not all the Roman emperors possessed (*esse*) as much kindness and liberality as Titus; the most were very cruel¹. The memory of Alexander the Great will not easily be blotted out; for he was a man of genius, capable of² great exertion; this alone is to be lamented, that he did not control his anger and his desire for honor.

¹ *crudelitas*. ² *idoneus*.

93. The love and solicitude of your brother for you is such that (*ut*) the envy of your enemies towards you cannot harm you. The Romans built a wall many miles in length from the Danube to the Rhine. Iphicrates was very courageous and faithful¹. Pythagoras possessed (*esse*) so great authority and esteem, that he was considered the most learned man of his time. Caesar relates that the Germans were of immense bodily size and of incredible valor. As Cicero could see from many circumstances, Caesar was not ill disposed² towards him. Scipio Africanus always had with him at home and in war Polybius and Panaetius, men of extraordinary talents³. The city of Athens is so old, that the Athenians consider themselves its original inhabitants⁴. The Persians sought to kill Alcibiades; this could not be long concealed from him, for he was possessed of such sagacity⁵, that he could not be deceived. Pliny was a man of so extensive⁶ and varied reading⁷, that he was admired by all his contemporaries. Cato the elder was always considered a man of the highest integrity and of the greatest severity. At the age of 25 years Hannibal besieged the city of Saguntum, which the Romans had called their friend and ally. Cyrus, the first king of the Persians, was of beautiful appearance and of a kind heart.

¹ use substantives. ² *animus inimicus*. ³ *ingenium*, *ii*. ⁴ *indigena*, *ae*.
⁵ *sagacitas*. ⁶ *tantus*. ⁷ *lectio*.

§ 183.

94. Magna pars navium fluctibus hausta est. Piscium feminae majores quam mares. Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit. Quotusquisque philosophorum invenitur, qui ita sit moratus, ut ratio postulat? Multae istarum arborum mea manu sunt satae. Trajanus solus omnium intra urbem sepultus est. Elephanto nulla

bestiarum prudentior est. Omnium nationum exterarum princeps Sicilia se ad amicitiam populi Romani applicuit, prima omnium provincia est appellata. Alexander seniores militum in patriam remisit. Urbem Syracusas maximam esse Graecarum urbium, pulcherrimamque omnium saepe audistis. Animalium ea sunt fortiora, quibus sanguis crassior. Ventorum frigidissimi sunt, qui a septentrione spirant. Crassus omnium maturrime ad publicas causas accessit. Tarquinius Superbus septimus atque ultimus regum Romanorum fuit. Septuaginta millia Romanorum ex octoginta sex millibus in pugna Cannensi occisi sunt.

95. Excellentissimi Persarum reges fuerunt Cyrus et Darius, Hystaspis filius; quorum uterque virtute regnum est adeptus; prior horum apud Massagetis in proelio cecidit. Miltiades, Cimonis filius, et antiquitate generis et gloria majorum et sua modestia unus omnium maxime florebat. In proelio Cannensi consulum effugit alter, alter occisus est; dubium, uter majore animo. Diogenem miraris et Daedalum; uter ex his sapiens tibi videtur? Duo consules ejus anni alter ferro, alter morbo periit. Uterque aditus in Ciliciam ex Syria parvis praesidiis intercludi potest. Utrique et Romani et Carthaginienses pacem facere cupiebant. Cum Alpes transiremus, salus omnium nostrum in manibus ducis posita est. Tribus Romanae, quae triginta quinque fuerunt, dividebantur in urbanas et rusticas. Novem naves nostrae demersae sunt. Complures cives nostri satis magnam pecuniam confecerunt ut inopiae peregrinorum, qui plerique vix pannis teguntur, succurrerent.

96. In the time of Phocion there were two factions¹ at Athens, the one of which advocated² the cause of the people, the other, the cause of the aristocrats; both of them sought the assistance of the Macedonians. The consul Q. Cornelius Scipio slew an immense number of Gauls who had crossed the Alps. Croesus asked Solon whom he considered the happiest of all men. Before the Peloponnesian war, Athens was the most powerful of all Grecian cities. Which of you two will provide for our interests and (those) of the city? Since there are so many of us, we can complete the work quicker. Mountaineers are most of all affected³ by a longing for their home.

¹ *factio*. ² *studere*. ³ *tenere*.

97. To one of the Scipios was given the surname Africanus; to the other, Asiaticus; and yet afterwards both of them were hated by the people. Who of us doubt that the world is governed

by the Providence of God? In the same year in which Carthage fell, Mummius destroyed Corinth, which had existed for 952 years; each of the two victorious generals was honored with the name of the vanquished people. Lately I have begun to read the Grecian poets, of whom there are many. At the house of Catiline a large band of reprobates and robbers assembled, who had been allured by the hope of plunder and the love for warfare. Of our soldiers nearly 100 fell. Of the legions some returned to winter-quarters by land, others were placed on ships. Many of those Athenians who had returned safe from Sicily, acknowledged that they owed their safety to Euripides. I have received none of your letters. One of the pyramids which Cheops, king of Egypt, built, was 800 feet high and the stones at least¹ 30 feet long.

¹ *ad minimum.*

§ 184.

98. Strato medicus armarii¹ fundum² exsecuit, et auri quinque pondo abstulit. Verres CCCC amphoras³ mellis habuit. Pyramis amplissima prope Memphim octo jugera obtinet soli. Caesar populo frumenti denos modios et totidem olei libras viritim divisit. Cyrus ex Asia devicta argenti quingenta millia talentorum reportavit. Servius Tullius ex primoribus civitatis duodecim centurias equitum conscripsit. Ingens est in terris medicorum fontium vis. Quantum crescit Nilus, tantum⁴ spei in annum est. Multum habet jucunditatis coeli solique mutatio. Thebanorum genti plus inest virium, quam ingenii. Plurimum mali credulitas facit. Dimidium facti, qui coepit, habet. Fabius, quamquam probe sciebat, non in castris modo suis, sed etiam Romae infamem suam cunctationem esse, obstinatus tamen eodem consiliorum tenore⁴ aestatis reliquum extraxit. Plebs nequaquam laeta Quinctium dictatorem vidit, rata, imperii nimium esse.

¹ a safe. ² a bottom. ³ a jar. ⁴ an uninterrupted course.

99. Quis nescit, primam esse historiae legem, ne quid falsi dicere audeat; deinde, ne quid veri non audeat? Pythagoras, quum in geometria quiddam novi invenisset, musis bovem immolasse dicitur. Exempla imprimis hoc in se boni habent, quod approbant, quae praecipunt, fieri posse. Tibi idem consilii do, quod mihimet ipsi: ut vitemus oculos hominum, si linguas minus facile possimus. Quod cuique temporis ad vivendum datur, eo debet esse contentus. Catilinae inerat satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Populus Romanus Carthagini victae argenti pondo annua

imperavit, nihil auri. Nonnulli oratores nimis insidiarum ad capiendas aures adhibere solent. Mihi videtur acerba semper et immatura mors eorum, qui immortale aliquid parant. Migrandum esse Rhodum aut aliquo terrarum arbitror. Ubicunque eris gentium, a nobis diligeris.

100. Hiero, the most powerful king of Sicily, having heard of the defeat near lake Trasimenus, sent 300,000 bushels of wheat and 240 pounds of gold as a present to the Roman people. To Horatius Cocles was given as much land (fields), as he could plough in one day. In spring many kinds of birds return to us, which in autumn have departed for distant countries. At Marathon the Athenians put to flight a ten-fold number of enemies. Catiline cared nothing for the life of the citizens or the welfare of his country. Many apply too little care and labor and yet demand a large reward. That is a glorious victory in which there is more mercy than cruelty. Whatsoever there was of gold and silver in Sicily, Verres seized. He that has too much confidence in himself, will injure himself. Whatever time is passed, is lost. Aristides determined how much money should be given to each city. Whenever anything fortunate happens in war, it is attributed to the general. Who doubts that¹ there is sufficient protection for a happy life in virtue?

¹ *quin.*

101. Where in the world are my books? They are in the same place, where you left them. After the battle at Zama nothing remained for the Carthaginians than to accept the terms¹ of the Romans. Do not imitate those who, indeed, have sufficient eloquence, but possess too little wisdom; nothing great or noble has been produced by them. A wise man does nothing disgraceful, nothing low, nothing slavish, but ever strives after something exalted², something glorious, something celestial and divine. Much corn was transported from Sicily to Rome. Not seldom does something³ sweet lie at the bottom⁴ of sorrow.

¹ *conditio.* ² *excelsus.* ³ *quidam.* ⁴ *inesse.*

§ 185.

102. Gloriam te esse avidissimum non negabis. Pythagoras sapientiae studiosos appellabat philosophos. Conscia mens recti famae mendacia ridet. Themistocles peritissimos belli navalis fecit Athenienses. Conon et prudens rei militaris et diligens erat imperii. Immemorem beneficii omnes oderunt. Alexander irae

potens non erat. Cn. Pompejus potentiae cupidissimus, amicitiarum tenax et paene omnium vitiorum expers fuit. In omnibus rebus est aliquid optimum, idque ab eo potest, qui ejus rei gnarus est, judicari. Numa Pompilius 'vir consultissimus¹ erat omnis divini atque humani juris. Venturae memores jam nunc estote senectae. Solus homo ex tot animantium generibus rationis est particeps. Ira, ut insania, impotens est sui. Pharos insula magnae urbis haud capax est. Non inopes vitae, sed prodigii sumus. Plena exemplorum est nostra respublica, cum saepe alias, tum maxime bello Punico secundo, quae, Cannensi calamitate accepta, majores animos habuit, quam unquam rebus secundis. Xerxes refertus fuit omnibus praemiis donisque fortunae. Attica erat fere inops frumenti frugumque, fertilis autem oleae et fici. Omnes homines ratione praediti sibi temperare debent. Caesar ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit, quod vacuum a defensoribus esse audiebat. Nullus sermo aliqua re utili vacuus esse debet.

¹ *consultus*, a, um (*jure*, or *is*), learned in law.

103. The people, desirous of revolution, were devoted¹ to Catiline. The ancient Romans were skilled in war, but rather ignorant in the sciences. He who is conscious of no crime, is happy. Anger is not master of² itself, unmindful of friendship, and devoid of reason. He who is more desirous of money and pleasures than of virtue, will not participate³ in true happiness. Plato inscribed on his door: "Let no one enter who is not skilled in geometry." The ancient poets extolled⁴ Amathus, a city of Cyprus, consecrated to Venus, with the greatest eulogies⁵. Of all the provinces of the Roman empire, Sicily and Egypt were the most productive of grain. Soldiers, attack the enemy boldly, mindful of your former⁶ valor! The ancient historians report that the rivers of Germany were teeming⁷ with fish and the woods were full of game⁸. Carbo was ignorant of the laws and not versed⁹ in civil right. Many men strive to acquire wealth, in order to be free¹⁰ from cares in their old age. Of the orators Crassus had the best knowledge of law, of those versed in law Scaevola was the most eloquent.

¹ *studiosus*. ² *impotens*. ³ *particeps*. ⁴ *efferre*. ⁵ *laus*. ⁶ *pristinus*. ⁷ *refertus*. ⁸ *ferae*. ⁹ *imperitus*. ¹⁰ *vacuus*.

§ 186.

104. Claudius Caesar fuit cibi vinique quocunque et tempore et loco appetentissimus. Catilinae corpus fuit patiens in-

ediae¹, vigiliae, alboris²; animus audax, alieni appetens, sui profusus³. Quintus Pompejus fuit omnis officii diligentissimus. Pertinere ad beate vivendum arbitror, ut cum viris bonis, jucundis, amantibus tui vivas. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. Quidam philosophi virtutem ob eam rem laudarunt, quod efficiens esset voluptatis. Nihil est appetentius similitudinis sui, quam natura.

¹ fasting. ² cold. ³ lavish.

105. Anaxagoras bequeathed¹ his patrimony to his relatives, and indifferent² to everything, he set out for Athens to apply himself to studies. Of the Romans Aemilius Paullus loved³ the children⁴ most, and took part in all their sports. Alexander the Great was so eager for honor and fame, that he said he was the son of Jupiter. In my youth I could endure every hardship, but now I have become so feeble, that I avoid the least exertion. Thorius Balbus had not only an inclination⁵ for amusements, but was even a judge⁶ in every kind of them. Seek the company of those who honor⁷ religion, and shun the company of those who despise⁸ religion. Decius Mus was so devoted⁹ to his country, as to expose himself to the greatest dangers. He who loves himself too much, will only be mindful of his own advantage, indifferent to his duties, and unmindful of the benefits bestowed upon him by others.

¹ *permittere*. ² *neglegens*. ³ *amans sum*. ⁴ *parvuli, orum*. ⁵ *cupidus*.
⁶ *intelligens*. ⁷ *colens*. ⁸ *contemnens*. ⁹ *amans*.

§ 187.

106. Animus meminit praeteritorum, praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. Divico, Helvetiorum legatus, Caesarem hortatus est, ut reminisceretur et veteris incommodi sui, et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. Homo iste insignis nequitiae aliquando cum dolore flagitiorum suorum recordabitur. Caesar cohortatus est Aeduos, ut controversiarum et dissensionum obliviscerentur. Halcyonum nidi figura reliquarum (avium) quoque sollertiae¹ admonet. Grammaticos officii sui commonemus. Canes itinera quamvis longa meminerunt. Est operae pretium, diligentiam majorum recordari. Homines res praeclarissimas obliviscuntur. De lacrimis illis recordor, quas pro me saepe profudistis. Putavi ea de re te esse admonendum. Venit mihi in mentem illius temporis, quo fuimus una². Dormientibus nobis interdum ea in mentem veniunt quae vigilantes vel vidimus vel fecimus.

¹ skillfulness. ² *una*, adv., together.

107. Who is so insensible¹ as to forget the place where he was born, bred and educated? We term those conscientious who are ever mindful of their duty. People are wont to forget favors more readily than offences. Imitate the Pythagoreans, who were wont to recall in the evening what they had done during the day. When Phocion was led to execution, many citizens, remembering his former renown, deplored his sad fate. Presents from those who remind others of the benefits received, are not pleasing. The Romans often thought of the defeat at Cannae; but never would such a great disaster have befallen² the Roman legions, had not Terrentius Varro had so much self-confidence. When his guests reminded Alexander of the deeds of Philip, he began to prefer himself to his father and to extol³ the greatness of his undertakings⁴. In prosperity we very easily forget God; misfortune reminds us of him. He who forgets his friends, will also neglect⁵ God.

¹ *inhumanus*. ² *accidere*. ³ *extollere*. ⁴ *res*. ⁵ *negligens sum*.

§ 188.

108. Miltiades proditionis accusatus est. Piso Germanicum luxus et superbiae incusavit. Vitellius Pisonem magni sceleris coarguit. Scaurus pecuniae a Jugurtha acceptae arcessebatur. Quid est acerbum, quid grave nimis in homines tanti sceleris convictos? Recte condemnamus haruspices aut stultitiae aut vanitatis aut impudentiae. Ne audacem quidem timoris absolvimus. Nomine sceleris conjurationisque damnati sunt multi. Alcibiades postulabat, ne absens invidiae crimine accusaretur. Thrasybulus legem tulit, ne quis anteactarum rerum accusaretur neve multaretur. Qui alterum incusat probi, ipsum se intueri oportet. Fannius Verrem insimulat avaritiae et audaciae. Annon intelligis, quales viros summi sceleris arguas? Miltiades capitis absolutus, pecuniae multatus est. Lex vetat eum, qui de pecuniis repetundis damnatus sit, in concione orationem habere. Dixit nunc demum se voti esse damnatum.

109. The Roman laws forbade the use of water and fire to him who was condemned for high treason¹. Verres was accused of extortion. As many were accused of treason at Athens, so were many charged with embezzlement at Rome. Caecilius doubted whether he should accuse his enemy of violence or treachery. Sextus Roscius was accused of patricide at Rome, but Cicero effected by his eloquence that he was acquitted of

this charge. Who can accuse the army of flight or of fear, since 50,000 men have fallen? The ancient Romans established by law, that² a thief should be sentenced to a double amount³, a usurer to a fourfold amount⁴. Socrates was prosecuted for impiety by the Athenians and condemned to death; but they soon repented of having condemned the most innocent man to death. Cicero defended P. Sulla, whom Torquatus had accused of participation⁵ in the conspiracy of Catiline. The Romans had such a predilection⁶ for gladiatorial and other games of this kind, as to sentence those who were convicted of crime to fight with wild beasts.

¹ *majestas laesa.* ² *ut.* ³ *duplum.* ⁴ *quadruplum.* ⁵ *societas.* ⁶ *studiosus sum.*

§ 189.

110. Natura parvo esset contenta, nisi voluptatem tanti aestimaretis. Nulla possessio, nulla vis auri et argenti pluris, quam virtus, aestimanda est. Divitiae a me minimi putantur. Ille finis amicitiae deterrimus est, ut quanti quisque se ipse facit, tanti fiat ab amicis. Ego a meis me amari et magni pendi postulo. Avarus sua parvi pendit, aliena cupit. Tanti est exercitus, quanti imperator. Dum tibi placeam, tergum meum flocci non facio. Hephaestionem Alexander plurimi fecit. Laelius non eo dictus est sapiens, quod non intelligeret, quid suavissimum esset, sed quia parvi id duceret. Commi regis virtus in Britannia magni habebatur. Magno ubique pretio virtus aestimatur.

111. To act circumspectly is more valuable than to think prudently. It is known that geese, the deliverers of the Capitol, were highly valued at Rome. A servant that is not mindful of his duty, is worth little. The Roman general Fabricius valued gold and silver not as highly as righteousness. Pericles esteemed Anaxagoras very highly, and when the latter was accused of impiety, he was acquitted by the assistance of Pericles. O the foolish men, that value pleasure higher than virtue! After God we must esteem our parents and country most. It is disgraceful to esteem one's birth¹ and riches more than virtue. Themistocles did not esteem justice as highly as his contemporary Aristides, who valued just designs more than useful ones. He who esteems money as highly as virtue, will neglect his friends and think little of God. Philip valued victories obtained² by words more than those achieved by weapons. All the goods of fortune are not as valuable as virtue. It rarely happens that traitors are

¹ *genus, eris.* ² *parere,*

highly esteemed; for even the enemy fears that¹ he will be betrayed by them. If we do not esteem honors highly, it is our duty not to enlist in the service² of the state. The statue was valued at fifty talents.

¹ *ne.* ² *nomen dare.*

§§ 190 & 191.

112. Interest reipublicae dignitate eminere. Theophrastus moriens accusasse naturam dicitur, quod cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, quorum id nihil interesset, hominibus, quorum maxime interfuisset, tam exiguum vitam dedisset. Dei naturam indagare¹ neque interest hominum, nec capit humanae conjectura mentis; sacer est, aeternus. immensus. Nihil interest mea, quantus circa mortem meam tumultus sit. Quid nostra refert victum esse Antonium? Caesar dicere solebat, non tam sua, quam reipublicae interesse, ut salvus esset. Ipsi animi, magni refert, quali in corpore locati sint. In Epirum statui me conferre: non quo mea interesset loci natura, sed nusquam facilius hanc miserrimam vitam sustentabo. In vocibus animantium multum refert locorum natura. Quod tua nihil refert, percontari desinas. Ad honorem nostrum magni interest, quam primum ad urbem me venire. Quid id ad me aut ad meam rem refert, Persae quid rerum gerant? Mea fortuna facile obtrectatores invenit; non meo quidem merito, sed quanti id refert, si tamen accidit? Quod permagni interest, pro necessario saepe habetur. Maxime interest, quemadmodum quaeque res audiatur. Multum interest rei familiaris tuae, te quam primum venire. Quam multa quae nostra ipsorum causa non faceremus, amicorum gratia facimus. Divitiarum magis, quam injuriae causa bellum inceptum est. Pausanias barbaros apud Plateas delevit, ejusque victoriae ergo Apollini donum dedit. Summam militum indignationem movit consul se in castris regis instar esse professus.

¹ to search.

113. It is of the greatest importance to good parents to have their children well educated. It is of great importance to him who wishes to learn, whether he follows the right or wrong method¹. If the battle is lost, it matters not how many have fallen in the engagement or have been captured in the flight. The expulsion² of Hannibal out of Italy was a matter of great interest to the Romans. That which is of less concern to me, perhaps delights you more. It is of importance to all men to treat the wicked with severity. It must be of interest to all of us to see our

friends prosper³. The Romans believed that it was of great importance for the common good to have two consuls in the state. It is of great importance to all of us to leave as good a memory of us as possible⁴. Your health is of much interest to me, your progress in the sciences of greater; but that you may become not only refined but also good men, is of the greatest interest to me. It behooves an intelligent man to esteem good citizens highly, and to despise bad citizens; for it must be of great importance to all of us to have as many good citizens and as few bad ones as possible. The ancient Egyptians built pyramids like mountains. Is not exile like to death? Demosthenes was presented with a golden crown because of his virtue and his good will towards the Athenian people. Hunters train dogs for the sake of hunting. I shall do this not for your sake but for mine.

¹ *ratio*. ² *expulsus*, cf. Gr. § 311. ³ *valere*. ⁴ *quam optimus* (as good as possible).

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

114. Among the ancient Romans and Greeks the attention¹ to hospitality was very great, and they chose Jupiter as its patron², and named him "Jupiter Hospitalis". The wise man practices virtue even if³ no⁴ reward follows; for he believes that nothing is to be esteemed higher than virtue. Caesar relates in his first book on (*de*) the Civil War, that the consul Scipio had flattered the chief men⁵ of the state, in order that through their influence, he might be acquitted of bribery⁶. The birds fly about⁷ the nests of their young full of anxiety, when they suspect that an enemy will hurt them. Cato took the poet Ennius along with him to Rome, an event⁸ which we value not less than the greatest triumph. Whenever any thing happens which may seem of any importance to us or our friends, we write letters. He who loves⁹ virtue, endures¹⁰ hardships, does not covet¹¹ others' goods, is justly considered happy. L. Tarquinius traveled through¹² the cities of Etruria and sought assistance from the Veientes and Tarquinians, reminding them of the former insults of the Roman people. Demaratus, who fled from Corinth to Tarquinii, had two sons, of whom the elder died in Tarquinii, and the younger resided at Rome after the death of

¹ *cura*. ² *praeses, idis*. ³ *etiamsi*. ⁴ *nihil*. ⁵ *princeps*. ⁶ *ambitus*. ⁷ *circumvolare*. ⁸ *id*. ⁹ *amans sum*. ¹⁰ *perferens sum*. ¹¹ *appetens sum*. ¹² *circumire*.

his father. He who leaves a good memory of himself has attained sufficient fame.

115. Those who pursue¹ trifling advantages with no small danger, are like those who fish with a golden hook. Cyrus vanquished Croesus, king of Lydia, who considered himself the happiest of mortals. Have mercy on the poor, so that God may once have mercy on you. Virtue, say² the Stoics, is the highest good, and everything else that is considered pleasant or unpleasant is of no importance. Aristotle calls friendship the most beautiful of all human ties. Who of you does not know how much inconstancy and perverseness there is in folly? Take the sword away from him who is not master of his anger. All who remained at home were ashamed of their cowardice, when they heard that the enemy had been defeated. Miltiades was accused of treason and condemned to death, thereupon freed from his sentence and fined. The Roman state produced many men renowned both in war and in peace: for instance³, Cicero, a man of great eloquence; Caesar, a man of extraordinary military talents; Cato, a man of singular love for his country.

¹ *sutari*. ² *inquam*. ³ *velut*.

116. What is more disgraceful than to compute¹ how much a good man is worth? It is the duty of man to have compassion with the wretched. All the members of the body accord² with one another, for the preservation of each one is of importance to the whole body. I do not doubt that some of the dialogues that are generally³ ascribed⁴ to Plato, do not belong to him. He is beneficent who deals kindly with others not for his own sake, but for that of his neighbor⁵. The hope of better times is a consolation in misfortune. After Themistocles had been accused of treason, he fled to Asia, to king Artaxerxes, who presented him with three cities. The pyramid of Cheops, king of Egypt, was 800 feet high. Iphicrates had (*esse*) a great soul, as well as a great body and the appearance of a commander, so that he inspired every one with admiration for his person. The star Saturn completes its course in thirty years⁶. My brother wrote to me that only a few of you returned from the battle unhurt. That scholar possesses great talent and an extraordinary memory, and is versed in Greek not less than in Latin. Aristides surpassed his fellow-citizens in love of truth and justice; wherefore the Athenians gave him the honorable surname of Just.

¹ *computare*. ² *congruere*. ³ *solere*. ⁴ *addicere nomini alicujus*. ⁵ *alter*.
⁶ every 30th year,

117. Of all the gods the Gauls honor Mercury most, whom they call¹ the inventor of all the arts. The Albanians had more courage than strength. Tiberius called Priam happy, because he had survived² all his family. I doubt not that your crimes will come into your mind. The woman was accused of poisoning and sentenced to death. Justly do we consider those the wisest of all men who control their passions. To be more solicitous for the welfare than the will of the people, is the mark of dutiful senators. Since many islands had assisted the Persians, a fleet of seventy ships was given to Miltiades to wage war against them; he was a man of approved valor, who did nothing for his own sake, but everything for the sake of his fellow-citizens. When Antisthenes heard that he was praised and highly esteemed by some³ profligate persons, he said: "I fear that I have done something wrong." Among the Roman kings, of whom there were seven, Numa Pompilius was the most peaceable, Tarquinius Superbus the most cruel.

¹ *perhibere.* ² *superstes sum.* ³ *quidam.*

118. It seems to you, indeed, that I have undertaken too much work, but he that commences with a cheerful¹ spirit, has already finished half the work. Cicero and Hortensius were considered the greatest orators by the Romans and so highly esteemed, that it could not be ascertained, which of the two was more esteemed or beloved. It is of great interest to both of us, to see you before your departure. Because Orestes had killed² his mother, he was accused of matricide, but was acquitted by Apollo. Socrates, the wisest of all the Athenians, although very virtuous³ and irreproachable, was nevertheless accused of impiety by the ungrateful Athenians, and by the unjust verdict of the judges put to death by poison. The fortunes⁴ of nations and of men remind us of human frailty, which we too often forget. Do not those, who possess sufficient eloquence, but too little true wisdom, do the greatest harm to the state? The general reminded the soldiers of the wrong inflicted⁵ upon them. To whom is the refinement of your mind and heart of greater concern than to your parents and teachers? You sometimes think that nothing depends upon the strict observance of every precept; but that betrays want of judgment⁶; later you will repent of your levity, if you now value little the teachings of those whose duty it is to give you a good education, and for

¹ *alacer.* ² *trucidare.* ³ *virtus.* ⁴ *fatum.* ⁵ *injuriā accipere.* ⁶ *imbecillitas judicii.*

whom it is to judge what tends to your profit or disadvantage.

119. Shun the society of the wicked, so that they may not persuade you to do evil. Vercingetorix, a man of distinguished prudence and bravery, did nothing for his own sake, but valued his country more than all riches. Caesar brought Gaul under the power of the Romans; but, because it was of great interest to him that the resources¹ of the Roman people should appear great, he resolved to set out for² Germany and cross over to Britain. Which poem do you value more, the Odyssey or the Iliad? Who does not know that both are highly valued by the learned? It is known how highly Alexander appreciated them. Always be mindful of the divine commandments, do not be angry with those who remind you of neglect of duty, forget past grievances, be ashamed of mean revenge, pity even the needy enemy. Alexander repented of having slain his friend Clitus and began to be ashamed of his deed, as soon as he thought of Clitus' sister, who had been his nurse³. During the battle of Cannae Lentulus said to Aemilianus Paullus: "Flee; even without your death, we have tears and sorrow enough!" Whatever pains and solicitude shall have been spent⁴ in acquiring the knowledge of good things, will ever be praised.

¹ *facultas*. ² *adire*. ³ *nutrix, icis*. ⁴ *ponere*.

120. Tarquinius Priscus, who succeeded Ancus Martius, and reigned 38 years, conquered the Sabines, and added not a little of their country¹ to the Roman territory. Cicero appreciated the applause² of the Romans very much, so that he considered that day on which he returned and was applauded³, the most beautiful of his life. It is a sign of magnanimity not to think of the offences of inferior enemies. It is your duty to esteem those highly who have taught you useful things. It was a peculiarity of the customs of the Gauls to⁴ compel travelers to stop and to inquire what news they had heard or from what country they had come. It is worth while to learn in boyhood and to refine the heart and soul as much as possible; if this is not done, others will not respect us. Lysander believed he could easily bribe the Africans; in (abl.) this expectation he traveled to Africa. Where in all the world is old age so much respected as at Lacedaemon? The Volscians procured auxiliaries for the Latins; enraged at this, the consuls led their legions into the territory of the Volscians. The Romans pursued Hannibal with

¹ *ager*. ² *plausus, us*. ³ *applaudere*. ⁴ *ut*.

such implacable¹ hatred as not to leave him any place on earth as a refuge².

¹ *implacabilis.* ² *refugium relinquere.*

THE ABLATIVE.

§§ 192 & 193.

121. Prisci Romani duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat, aequitate seque remque publicam curabant. Ferro geruntur bella, non auro; viribus, non urbium tectis. Sol omnia luce clarissima collustrat. Non tam utilitas parta per amicum, quam amici amor ipse delectat. Deus Israelitis per Moysen leges dedit. Alexander cum toto exercitu secundo Indo vectus, ubi ad oceanum pervenit, milites partim navibus, partim pedibus in Mesopotamiam redire jussit. Iphicrates exercitum cui praeerat armis ita exercuit, ut tota Graecia nullius copiae exercitatiores viderentur. Consul hostem tormentis sagittariisque et funditoribus eminus terruit. Quod heri per dolum speciemque amicitiae adeptus non es, hodie per vim non consequeris. Homines annum solis reditu metiuntur. Prudentia maxime ex temperantia cognoscitur. Vasorum alia ex humo, alia ex auro et argento finguntur.

122. Lucius Tarquinius, appointed¹ tutor² of the children of Ancus, delivered a speech by which he won³ the affection of the Roman people; therefore he was with the unanimous⁴ consent of the people chosen king. We see with our eyes, hear with our ears, and think with our mind. The Romans proclaimed war through the fetial priests. We preserve and increase our property by diligence and frugality. The Romans, active⁵ at home and in the field, defended liberty, country and parents with their weapons. The Persian king Xerxes attacked the Greeks with an immense army; these, however, defeated him both by land and by sea, at Plataeae and at the island of Salamis. King Pyrrhus strove in vain to bribe Fabricius with money. The Romans devastated Alba with fire and sword, and leveled⁶ all dwellings to the ground. Men of low birth have frequently attained the highest honors by their industry. The Gauls begged the Romans for peace through their ambassadors. Agamemnon transported⁷ his army across the sea on 1,200 ships. Caesar, in

¹ *constituere.* ² *tutor.* ³ *conciliare.* ⁴ *magnus.* ⁵ *intentus.* ⁶ *aequare.*
⁷ *trajicere.*

a few days, came by ship from Gades to Tarraco, and by land¹ from Tarraco to Narbo.

¹ *pes* (pl.)

123. The Pythagoreans exercised themselves in abstinence from food. You are aware¹ that it becomes a youth to be instructed in the sciences. Immediately after meals the Romans played dice². It is the sign of a great mind to foresee³ the future in one's thoughts. Alcibiades, who had departed for Sicily, did not return home when called by the people, but sailed to Thurii on the ship which the Athenians had sent him, and thence betook himself to Elis, thence to Thebes. At Rome there was preserved below the Capitol a picture of good Fortune, holding in her right hand a plate⁴, in her left an ear of corn⁵ and a poppy. In ancient Italy it frequently rained stones and the statues of the gods sweated blood. If anything new happens, I will inform you by letter. The Romans conquered the Carthaginians partly by force, partly by deceit. From the shortness of the letter you can see that I am very much occupied⁶. God made man of the slime of the earth. Most people fail in this, that⁷ they judge the plans of illustrious men by the success⁸, not by the intention⁹.

¹ *non fugit.* ² *talus.* ³ *praecipere.* ⁴ *patera, ae.* ⁵ *spica, ae.* ⁶ *distentus.*
⁷ *quod.* ⁸ *eventus.* ⁹ *voluntas.*

§ 194.

124. Viginti talentis unam orationem Isocrates vendidit. Tantis olim terror Gallici nominis erat, ut multi reges ultro pacem ingenti pecunia mercarentur. Paria singula columbarum, si sunt formosae, bono colore, integrae, vulgo veneunt ducenis nummis. Magno Romanis deliciae constabant. Spem pretio non emo. Lycurgus emi omnia non pecunia, sed compensatione mercium jussit. Matris magnae fanum pecunia grandi venditum est. Chrysogonus vas aliquod Corinthium tanto pretio mercatus est, ut, qui pretium enumerari audiebant, fundum venire arbitrarentur. Sejus in caritate annonae asse modium populo dedit. Augustus notavit aliquos equites, quod pecunias levioribus usuris mutuati, graviore foenore collocassent. Fames parvo constat, fastidium magno. Eam urbem in qua piscis pluris emeretur quam bos, stare non posse Cato verissime dixit. Haec domus quam abhinc minus quam tredecim annos satis magno emi, tantidem venibit. Germanis certum modum agri habere non licebat, ne studium belli gerendi agricultura commutarent.

125. King Attalus bought a painting from the Theban artist Aristides for 100 talents. When corn is plentiful¹, it is bought cheap. Nothing is more precious than time which can not be bought for gold or silver. The pictures of Apelles cost very much, one was sold for 20,000 florins². Wisdom is not sold for gold, nor silver, nor pearls. During war everything that belongs³ to daily sustenance⁴ is sold at a high price. The civil war which the Romans waged with one another cost them much blood. For how much was this farm sold? For 20 talents. Merchants sell their wares not only for as much as they bought them, but for more. The villa which Horace had at Tibur cost him nothing; it was presented to him by Maecenas. When the danger of his country demanded it, Cincinnatus gladly exchanged the plow for the sword and led the Romans to victory.

¹ *copia, ae.* ² *florenus, i.* ³ *pertinere.* ⁴ *victus, us.*

§ 195.

126. Neminem Thrasybulo praefero fide, constantia, magnitudine animi, in patriam amore. Atticus in eam civitatem se contulerat, quae antiquitate, humanitate, doctrina praestabat omnes. Italia est rectrix parensque mundi altera¹, viris, ducibus, militibus, servitiis, artium praestantia, ingeniorum claritate, situ ac salubritate coeli atque temperie, accessu cunctarum gentium facili, litoribus portuosus, benigno ventorum afflatu, aquarum copia, nemonum salubritate, ferorum animalium innocentia, soli fertilitate, pabuli ubertate. Magnos homines non virtute metimur, sed fortuna. Massilia fama rerum gestarum, et abundantia opum florebat. Grandis natu parens adductus ad supplicium; ex altera parte filius. Ennius fuit major natu quam Plautus. Socrates omnium eruditorum testimonio totiusque Graeciae iudicio, philosophorum omnium facile princeps fuit. Virorum antiquitatis fortissimorum vix quisquam illustrior est quam Alexander, magni patris filius major, natione Macedo, eruditione et studiis Atheniensis, prudentia, fortitudine, fortuna bellica non minus insignis quam comitate, liberalitate, humanitate. Sext. Pompejus, Cn. Magni filius, erat studiis rudis, sermone barbarus, impetu strenuus, fide patri dissimillimus, libertorum suorum libertus, servorumque servus, speciosis invidens, ut pareret humillimis. Augustus Dalmatico bello vulnera accepit, una acie dextrum genu lapide ictus, altera autem et crus et utrumque brachium ruina pontis consauciatus².

¹ the second mother of the world. ² to wound seriously.

127. Agesilaus was king in name, but not in power. Caesar equaled all Roman orators except Cicero in oratorical fame. King Richard of England was like a lion in strength and courage. Mithridates, king of Pontus, was a second¹ Hannibal in his hatred of the Romans. Nobody excelled Homer in sublimity² in great things and simplicity in small ones; he is pleasing and serious and admirable both in his profuseness³ and brevity. Although no one equaled Thrasybulus in virtue, yet in fame he was excelled by many. Much is useful in appearance, which is destructive in reality⁴. At the advice of Themistocles the harbor of Piraeus was so embellished, that it equaled the city in splendor and excelled it in usefulness. Nobody could equal Alcibiades in bodily strength. Julius Caesar was very much like Alexander the Great in greatness of plans, celerity in battle, endurance in dangers. At the time of Caesar's arrival in Egypt, Ptolemy, a boy in years, carried on war against Cleopatra, his older sister.

¹ *alter*. ² *sublimitas*. ³ *copia*. ⁴ *res*.

§ 196.

128. Miltiades aeger erat vulneribus, quae acceperat. Minturnenses C. Marium, fessum inedia fluctibusque, recrearunt. Pygmalion Sichaeum, auri caecus amore, clam ferro superat. Darius, Hystaspis filius, senectute diem obiit supremum. Themistocles post proelium ad Marathonem commissum gloriae cupiditate ardens, somnum capere non potuisse fertur. Homo invidus aliorum rebus secundis nunquam gaudet, adversis nunquam dolet. Moestus calamitate Ciceronis, senatus, tamquam in publico luctu, veste mutata, pro eo deprecabatur. Orgetorix regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit. Clarissimorum antiquitatis regum res gestae, mea quidem sententia, cum Caesaris nec contentionum magnitudine nec numero proeliorum nec celeritate conficiendi possunt conferri. Hannibal, cum ex oculis laboraret et lectica ferretur, tamen Flaminium consulem ad lacum Trasimenum devicit. Servius injussu populi, voluntate patrum regnavit. Ut adolescentibus bona indole praeditis sapientes senes delectantur, leviorque fit eorum senectus, qui a juventute coluntur et diliguntur: sic adolescentes senum praeceptis gaudent, quibus ad virtutum studia ducuntur. Venio nunc ad voluptates agricolarum, quibus ego incredibiliter delector: quae nec ulla impediuntur senectute, et mihi ad sapientis vitam proxime videntur accedere.

129. Caesar was greatly esteemed for his beneficence and liberality, Cato for his purity¹ of life; the former was renowned for his mildness and compassion, the severity of the latter had added² to his honor. The scarcity of provisions³ is sometimes so great, that many people die of hunger. Love of country is, in my opinion, a great virtue. Not out of love of peace, but out of fear of war, the enemy sent ambassadors, to whom the Romans granted an armistice of twenty-one years. Peace was granted to the Locrians at Hannibal's request. At the advice of Themistocles the Athenians built a fleet of 200 ships. Numa Pompilius, whom the Romans had elected king, as the most experienced in divine and human laws, died of some sickness in the forty-third year of his reign. The Persians, after having taken the pass of Thermopylae by storm, attacked Athens, and, at the king's command, set it on fire.

¹ *integritas.* ² *addere.* ³ *caritas annonae.*

130. The work of many months went to ruin¹ in one moment² on account of the unfaithfulness of the allies and the violence of the storm. The Romans concluded peace with the Carthaginians after the first Punic war on this condition, that (*ut*) the latter surrender Sicily. Manlius, Catiline's accomplice, stirred up³ the people of Etruria, who, on account of poverty and resentment of injuries received, were desirous of innovations. The body of Darius, who was murdered by Bessus, was at the command of Alexander buried according to custom of his country⁴. Many undertake dangerous voyages out of desire for gold. Tiberius and Cajus Gracchus, tribunes of the people, attempted many innovations out of compassion for the destitution⁵ of the common people. Those who always boast of their services⁶ are justly despised by us. Although Scipio rejoiced at the defeat of the Carthaginians, yet their misfortune pained him. Men frequently have an aversion to those things in which boys delight. If your eyes pain you, rest is best for you. Those who are content with their lot have sufficient money. Scipio the Elder defeated⁷ the Carthaginian general, who was so proud of his victories, and concluded the second Punic war. In war it frequently happens that the soldiers have to endure hunger and thirst.

¹ *pereo.* ² *punctum temporis.* ³ *sollicitare.* ⁴ *patrius, a, um.* ⁵ *inopia.* ⁶ *virtus.* ⁷ *supervenire.*

§ 197.

131. Querebantur cum luctu et gemitu aratores. Epaminondas a judicio capitis maxima discessit gloria. Hannibal cum

dolore et indignatione reliquit Italiam quam per tot annos prospere et maxima cum gloria domuerat. Dux suo periculo progredi cogitat: populi impetus periculi rationem non habet. In omnibus quae ratione docentur et via, primum constituendum est, quid quidque sit. Praetores merito ac jure laudantur. Fuit quoddam tempus cum in agris homines bestiarum more vagabantur. Caesar ab equitibus certior factus est hostium duces copias silentio e castris educere. Hannibal, Pyrenaeis montibus magno cum exercitu superatis, per regiones Galliae meridianas singulari celeritate et nullo fere negotio iter fecit. Scipio cum pallio et crepidis in gymnasio ambulare solebat. Maxima cum celeritate Galli impetum subito fecerunt in legionarios castrorum in munitione occupatos; qui summa virtute se defenderunt, nullo ordine, nullo imperio; multi etiam nudo capite pugnaverunt, quod tempus galeas induendi eos defecerat. Aemilius Paullus cum maxima pompa nave Persae, quae inusitata magnitudine fuisse dicitur, Romam rediit.

132. In anger nothing good or considerate can be done. That which we perform with zeal and diligence, we are wont to do with success. I have read your letters, from which I learn with the greatest pleasure, that you are in good health. In his old age Cato learned the Greek language with great fervor. Leonidas preferred to die with great glory than retreat with shame. Tiberius, who had reigned with extraordinary sluggishness¹, oppressive² cruelty, and criminal³ covetousness, died, to the great joy of all, in Campania, in the twenty-third year of his reign, and the seventy-eighth of his life. Let us prepare ourselves in every way for war against our enemies. With perfect justice Ennius once called the poets holy. He that is conscious of no crime, can await death with a calm mind. The proconsul took many fortresses by force; others surrendered to him of their own accord.

¹ *segnities, ei.* ² *gravis.* ³ *nefarius.*

133. After the king defeated the army of the enemy through the valor of his soldiers, he arranged the affairs of the state¹ with the greatest equity. If you are unjustly suspected by others, act so that you may refute their suspicion. Those who excel in age and knowledge, are obeyed with a more willing² mind. Posterity will with grateful hearts think of him who will have left behind him a pleasing memory of his name. Miltiades returned to Athens to the great displeasure of his fellow-citizens.

¹ *publicus.* ² *aequus.*

The enemy marched towards the camp of Caesar with an immense army. Children like¹ to walk bare-footed. At Rome those who sought an office, went about in a white² toga; on this account they were called "candidati". With your permission I will inform my father of your plan. Many people are poor without any fault of theirs. Damon went to the palace of Dionysius with a dagger hid in his garment. When Darius had invaded Scythia with an immense army, the Scythians drove him back³ in shameful flight; for, when they had retreated into the interior⁴ of their country, Darius pursued them rashly and in a short time suffered so great want of provisions, that he was forced to retreat hastily and without order.

¹ *juvat.* ² *candidus.* ³ *repello.* ⁴ *interior pars.*

§ 198.

134. Mortuorum non modo vitae commodis, sed ne vita quidem ipsa quisquam caret. Gravius est spoliari fortunis quam non augeri dignitate. Constat Germaniam Galliamque abundare rivis et fluminibus. Aetna aliquando multo igne abundavit. Capua fortissimorum virorum multitudine redundat. Antiochia quondam eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimis studiis affluebat. Unde possum scire, quantum adversus paupertatem tibi animi sit, si divitiis diffluis? Metallis plumbi, ferri, aeris, argenti, auri tota ferme Hispania scatet. Corpus multis eget rebus, ut valeat. Quid afferre consilii potest, qui ipse eget consilio? Atticus familiares suos quibus rebus indiguerunt, adjuvit. Monitio acerbitate, objurgatio contumelia carere debet. Maximae admirationi sunt, qui et virtute ceteris praestare et vitiis quibus ceteri resistere non possunt, carere videntur. Injuste moriens beatior est quam ii qui vita eum privant. Sol cuncta sua luce complet. Gravitas morbi facit, ut medicinae egeamus.

135. Wicked people often have abundance of wealth and honor; the good are frequently in want of the most necessary things. Those parents that were bereft of their children, were under the protection¹ of the goddess Orbona. Living beings can not be without air. T. Pomponius Atticus, who died at the age of seventy-four years, needed no medicine for thirty years. The Greek philosophers, who possessed an excellent power and quickness of mind, have followed the examples of their teachers. It is the duty of the state to honor and reward² those

¹ *tutela, ae.* ² *afficere.*

men who have deserved well of their fellow-citizens. Necessary things do not so much¹ require art as labor. In ancient times Sicily had so great an abundance of corn, that it was called the granary of Italy. Nothing seemed so sad to the ancients as to be absent from one's country. The smaller and tender plants are, the more care do they require. Many have already been deprived of the gain which they acquired in an unjust manner. It pained Caesar, when he saw Brutus, whom he had loaded with favors, among² the conspirators; and sighing, he exclaimed³ "Thou also, O Brutus!"

¹ *non tam-quam.* ² (*a prep.*) ³ *inquam.*

136. When the Lacedaemonians were in need of money, Agesilaus especially aided his country with money. What a pain shall we feel¹, when the happiness of our country vanishes! I would thank you, had I received a benefit from you. Julius Caesar was murdered by those on whom he had conferred the greatest benefits. Aeneas had² such a filial love³, that he would rather die than forsake his father. The poet Archias, who was born at Antioch, a city wealthy and abounding⁴ in learned personages, came to Rome during the consulate of Marius and Catulus. In Spain Sertorius was killed by Porpenna, and the latter was defeated and executed eleven days after by Pompey. The enemy deprived the citizens of their arms, so that they could not again⁵ venture to defend their city. The sciences fill us with the most salutary learning. Not one moment is without its duties. Niobe was in a short space of time deprived of all her children and was thus punished, because she had delighted in their number and their beauty.

¹ *afficere.* ² *imbuere.* ³ *pietas* (filial love). ⁴ *affluens.* ⁵ *denuo.*

§ 199.

137. Acuto homine nobis opus est, et natura usuque callido. Multis non duce tantum opus est, sed adiutore et coactore. Non opus est magnis placido lectore poetis. Corpori multo cibo, multa potione opus est. Athenienses Philippidem cursorem Lacedaemonem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. Quibuscunque rebus opus esse intelligam, tibi praesto ero. Is est amicus, qui in re dubia re juvat, ubi re est opus. Omnibus corporibus sedes opus est; etenim corpus intelligi sine loco non potest. Quantum cuique opus est, ad id accommodatur divitiarum modus. Atticus, quae amicis suis opus fuerant, omnia ex sua re familiari dedit. Themistocles celeriter, quae opus erant, reperie-

bat. Quantum argenti opus est tibi? Oracula responderunt, regem discordiis opus esse. Video mihi opus esse viaticum. Dices nummos mihi opus esse ad apparatus triumphi. Verres aiebat, multa sibi opus esse, multa canibus suis quos circa se haberet. Nihil opus est simulatione, fallaciis. Ubi rerum testimonia adsunt quid opus est verbis? An cuiquam est usus homini se ut cruciet?

138. The sailors can guide the ship in a calm sea (abl.); but when a storm arises, there is need of a pilot. The wretched are in need of assistance, not of pity. For the study of the sciences we need books. He who wishes to wage war, needs money and soldiers. If for a happy life men would need gold and silver and such other things, many would be considered most unhappy; but unto a happy life we do not so much require treasures, as health of body and peace of mind. Every man stands in need of food and clothing. A healthy man has no need of physicians or medicines. What need have you of my counsel, if you do not follow it. Men often desire many things of which they have no need.

§ 200.

139. Apud Germanos quemcunque mortalium arcere tecto nefas habetur. Natura, non poena homines ab injuria arcere debet. Athenienses virtute Codri, regis, bello liberantur. Deus motum coeli ab omni erratione liberavit. Midæ regio, cui Gordium nomen est, pari intervallo Pontico et Cilicio mari distat. Hominum vita multum distat a victu et cultu bestiarum. Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari atque itinere desistere jubet. Scipionis consilio atque virtute Hannibal ex Italia decedere coactus est. Cato censor factus L. Flaminium virum consularem senatu amovit. Mamertini sub Verris prætura soluti erant ab omni sumptu, molestia, munere. Est philosophi vera a falsis, verisimilia ab incredibilibus dijudicare et distinguere. Publius Africanus accusatus est, quod passus esset a populari consessu senatoria subsellia separari. Atticus eos ad coenam vocabat quorum mores a suis non abhorrent. Aedui cum se suaque ab Helvetiis defendere non possent, ad Caesarem mittunt auxilium rogatum. Cneii Pompeii voluntatem abalienabat a me oratio mea. Cum abessem ab urbe iter unius diei amicum meum conveni. Senecæ vita cum doctrinis multum discrepabat. Rogatu Spurii Lucretii soceri, Tarquinius Collatinus non solum consulatu se abdicavit, sed etiam urbe cessit,

140. The chieftains of the Gauls entreated Caesar to free them from the tyranny of Ariovistus. The Romans freed from their enemies many nations who had sought assistance from them, in order to bring them under their own power. Many are kept from misdeeds¹ by fear of punishment. Sensible fathers will keep all dangers of body and soul from their children. Within sixteen days Cincinnatus delivered the Roman commonwealth from a very great danger. Alexander the Great abstained three days from food and drink out of grief² for the death of his friend Hephaestio. Since the enemy could not take possession of our city, he raised³ the siege. It was a disgrace to the Athenians, to have expelled their best citizens from their country. When Cicero held the consulship, he delivered the state from Catiline's conspiracy; hence, when he resigned the consulship, he swore that the Roman republic was saved by him alone (*unus*).

¹ *maleficium*. ² *dolere*. ³ *desistere*.

141. The manners of the Greeks were far different from the customs¹ of the Romans. Many have resigned the consulate within twenty days. It is our duty to avert injustice from others. After the dictator had averted the impending² danger from his country, he resigned his office. The dwelling of Agesilaus was so arranged³, that it differed in nothing whatever from the house of a poor man. Such a calmness⁴ suddenly set in, that the ships could not move from the spot. After Caesar had expelled Pompey from Italy in the year 49 B. C., he betook himself to Rome and proclaimed himself dictator. Boys should read good books every day and shun⁵ bad books. He who dislikes poetry, is also wont to be averse⁶ to music. When the plebeians had withdrawn⁷ from the patricians to the Sacred Mount, Agrippa, an eloquent man, was sent to them.

¹ *institutum*, *i.* ² *instans*. ³ *instruere*. ⁴ *malacia*. ⁵ *abstinere*. ⁶ *abhorere*. ⁷ *secedo*.

§ 201.

142. *Salus hominum non veritate solum, sed etiam fama nititur. Lycurgus rempublicam Lacedaemoniorum legibus illis constituit, quibus et cives obedientia et magistratus justitia sunt assuefacti. Si quis aut privatus aut populus Gallorum decreto sacerdotum non stetit, sacrificiis interdicatur. Haud equidem summo me dignor honore. Milites tantis loci itinerisque difficultatibus conflictabantur, ut etiam qui omni laborum periculorumque*

genere assueverant, animo deficerent et omni rerum desperatione afficerentur. Homo a pueris in vetitum nititur. Postquam Sulla e bello Mithridatico in Italiam reversus dominari coepit, Sertorius, qui a Marii partibus steterat, in Hispaniam se contulit.

143. The general admonished the soldiers not to be discouraged. Caesar adhered to the conditions which he had made with the Gauls. Pharaoh, king of Egypt, deemed Joseph worthy of the highest honors. By exercise we preserve our health and accustom ourselves to hardships. When Marius marched against the Cimbrians and Teutones, he first accustomed his soldiers to the sight of the barbarians. After the death of Caesar, Horace adhered to the party of Brutus and Cassius. Many men strive after fleeting¹ wealth and honor; few after true wisdom.

¹ *caducus*.

§ 202.

144. Munus animi est, ratione bene uti: et sapientis animus ita semper affectus est, ut ratione optime utatur. Divitiis, nobilitate, viribus multi male utuntur. Nos sagacitate canum ad utilitatem nostram utimur. Plurimis maritimis rebus fruimur atque utimur. Multi intemperanter abutuntur otio et literis. Ii mihi videntur beate vixisse, quibus sapientiae laude perfrui licuit. Nemo parum diu vixit, qui virtutis perfectae perfecto functus est munere. Augustus Alexandria, quo Antonius cum Cleopatra confugerat, brevi potitus est. Sapiens et praeterita grate meminit, et praesentibus ita potitur, ut animadvertat, quanta sint ea, quamque jucunda. Quibus bestiis erat is cibus, ut alius generis bestiis vescerentur, aut vires natura dedit, aut celeritatem. Ab Atheniensibus quidam Delphos missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollinem, quo potissimum duce uterentur. Agesilaus simulatque imperii potitus est, persuasit Lacedaemoniis ut exercitum emitterent in Asiam.

145. Octavian made use of many stratagems¹ to obtain the authority which Caesar had enjoyed. In ancient times, the cruelty of the Scythians was so great, that they ate human flesh. That race² of people who were called Helots, cultivated the fields of the Lacedaemonians, and performed³ the services of slaves. Those who from poverty suddenly come to wealth, frequently do not know how to use their riches. Many ancient nations made use of elephants in war. At Rome those who hold the consulate, are called consuls. When the Vandals had taken possession of

¹ *ars*, ² *genus*. ³ *fungi*.

Rome in the year 455 after the birth of Christ, they spared neither women nor children. The Thebans obtained the supremacy in Greece through Epaminondas. You can, with full justice, enjoy things acquired. Alexander the Great had Aristotle, the greatest philosopher of his time, for his teacher. After we have performed our serious duties, we may¹ jest and play. Cicero was most intimately acquainted with Atticus, a Roman knight. Caesar relied upon the wealth of Crassus and the influence of Pompey to seize upon the supreme power.

¹ *licet.*

§§ 203 & 204.

146. Quem non pudet, hunc ego non reprehensione solum sed etiam poena dignum puto. Digni sunt amicitia, quibus in ipsis inest causa, cur diligentur. Quam multi indigni luce sunt! et tamen dies oritur. Beneficium acceptum colamus oportet, ne ingrati atque omni ope divina humanaque indigni videamur. Alienum est magno viro, quod alteri praeceperit, id ipsum facere non posse. Majores nostri minimo contenti erant. Quamvis se ipso contentus sit sapiens, amicis illi opus est. Adherbal fretus multitudine militum parabat armis contendere. A sapiente nihil tam alienum est quam rei falsae assentiri. Lacedaemonii a pueris omni laborum genere assueti etiam a durissima militia non abhorruerunt. Etiam divitissimi ac sapientissimi curis liberi non sunt. Cneius Pompeius omnia maria a praedonibus libera reddidit. Quamquam te alienum a nobis esse non ignoramus, tamen te adimus; nam consilio tuo et prudentia opus nobis est.

Agrippa humili loco natus tamen virtute praecipua ad summos pervenit honores. Jure civili qui ex libera matre natus est, liber est. Medea filios ex se natos veneno necavit. Daedalus, a quo Daedalarum Athenis gens orta esse putabatur invidia Talamus sororis filium interemit.

147. Fraud and violence are unbecoming to men; but fraud is deserving of greater contempt. Do not glory in the renown of your ancestors, but show yourself worthy of them! It is a matter of great importance that we give credence¹ to no one who is not deserving of it. He who is satisfied with his own fortune, does not envy the lot of others. Among the Gauls the priests were free from taxes. The rash man, relying upon his good fortune, exposes himself to the greatest dangers. Youths,

¹ *fidem habere,*

accustomed to vices, seldom become virtuous men. Even in earliest times Rome was not entirely free from ambitious and haughty men. He who is averse to arts and sciences cannot be considered a cultured man.

Litavicus and his brothers were descendants from a most noble family. Saturn is said to have devoured the children born of Rhea. Mercurius was a son of Jupiter, by whom also Penelope was begotten. Ancient historians relate that the Carthaginians are descended from the Phoenicians, and the Romans from the Trojans.

§ 205.

148. Nihil est amabilius virtute. Agro bene culto nihil potest esse nec usu uberius nec specie ornatius. Pares esse virtutes, nec bono viro meliorem, nec temperante temperantiorem, nec forti fortiorem, nec sapiente sapientiore posse fieri, facillime potest perspicui. Apud Suevos non longius anno remanere uno in loco, incolendi causa, licet. Nemo minus tribus medimnis¹ in jugerum² dedit. Neminem Lycurgo aut majorem aut utiliorem virum Lacedaemon genuit. Formam totius negotii opinione meliorem video. Multi injurias suas gravius aequo habuere. Neptunus dicto citius tumida aequora placat. Simulacra Phidiae, quibus in illo genere nihil potest neque videri neque excogitari perfectius, jam veteribus videbantur monumenta esse aere perenniora. Ex Homero centum exscripsi versus, quibus meliores reperire non potui. Quo quis versutior et callidior est, hoc invisior et suspectior, detracta opinione probitatis. Multo pauciores oratores, quam poëtae boni reperiuntur. Atheniensium res gestae satis amplae magnificaeque fuere; verum aliquanto minores tamen, quam fama feruntur. Diogenes disputare solebat, quanto regem Persarum vita fortunaque superaret. Pompeius biennio major fuit quam Caesar. Cato Major aequales suos severitate et aequitate multum superavit.

¹ *medimnum*, *i*, a Greek corn measure, holding six pecks. ² *jugerum*, *i*, an acre.

149. Nothing is to be valued more than virtue; for it alone makes us happy. Do you believe that any thing is better for man than friendship? It is certain that Socrates was wiser than all the Athenians. Pliny wrote in his Natural History¹, that there is nothing more useful to us than the sun and salt. A wise man considers nothing more excellent² than virtue, the foolish man nothing more excellent than pleasures. Pausanias

¹ *historia naturalis*. ² *potior*,

would scarcely have become so overbearing, if the Ephori had not in the beginning spared him more than was right. Sooner than was expected Marcellus, the nephew of Augustus, died at the age of nineteen. Scipio Africanus finished the second Punic war, than which the Romans waged none greater and more dangerous. Caesar said that he would not allow Gaul to be the possession of Ariovistus rather than of the Roman people.

150. Crassus was about three years younger than Antony. The greater our renown, the more are we exposed¹ to the jealousy of others. Anaxagoras did not know that the sun was many times² larger than the whole earth. The month of February is three days shorter than January, but in every fourth year it is two days shorter. A good conscience is to be valued much more highly, than all the gossip³ of the people. Epaminondas held the chief command⁴ four months longer than the people had ordered. It betrays folly, to seek the more provisions, the shorter the remainder of the journey is. In December the days are considerably shorter than in July. I have bought my house at a low price; it cost only 600 denarii, and is double the size of yours, which you purchased for the same sum of money. The more fortune smiles on us, so much the more should we fear that it will not be of long duration⁵. The siege of Piraeus was no less difficult for king Philip than that⁶ of Eleusis. Some animals by far surpass man in longevity. We wonder that this man so much excels others. Zeuxis by far surpassed others in painting the human form.

¹ *obnoxius*. ² *pars*. ³ *sermo*. ⁴ *imperium*. ⁵ *diuturnus*, *a, um*. ⁶ omitted.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

151. Appius Claudius was not listened to in the assembly of the people; he, therefore, fearing for his life, withdrew with veiled head to a house adjoining the Forum. The Helvetians almost daily contended with the Germans in battle, either keeping them from their frontier, or waging war in their country. Do not boast of advantages which you lack. We must no less esteem those who defended the state by their influence and counsel, than those who guard it with their weapons. When Xerxes made war on Greece, there arose a great dispute among the leaders of the Athenians, whether they should defend themselves behind¹ the walls, or go to meet the enemy and decide² by battle. Constantius had a haughty³ and menacing⁴ appearance⁵, very

large eyes, a bent⁶ neck, so that those who saw him could scarcely refrain from laughing. Scipio Aemilianus renounced his whole inheritance, which was worth sixty talents and more, in favor of his brother Fabius. With justice do we praise those who consider their own advantage less than the welfare of the state. Of all the scholars of Socrates, Plato was the first in talents and learning. The planet Jupiter is many thousand miles⁷ farther distant from the sun than the planet Mercury.

¹ by. ² *decernere*. ³ *trux, cis*. ⁴ *minax*. ⁵ *vultus*. ⁶ *sublatus*. ⁷ *miliarium, i.*

152. He is worthy of the name of a wise man who envies nobody for his vain glory, but seeks to free his own soul from all evil inclinations. Cyrus the Younger, with a large army, set out for the war¹ against his brother Artaxerxes, to seize the supreme power; this² undertaking³, however, cost him dearly; for, in the battle at Cunaxa, he lost⁴ his life. Damaratus, the Corinthian, had betaken himself from Corinth to Tarquinii; his son Lucumo, who was afterwards called Lucius Tarquinius, brave and influential through his riches, impelled by a desire for greater honors, which he had not obtained at Tarquinii, took up his residence at Rome, where his wealth made him conspicuous⁵ before the people. As high mountains are not moved from their places by stormy winds, so also are courageous men not discouraged when distressed by misfortune. Since the life, which we now enjoy, is so short, we must make the memory of us as lasting⁶ as possible. Hephaestio is said to have equaled Alexander in age, to have excelled him in appearance⁷; hence it happened that Sisygambis, the mother of Darius, took him for the king; this² mistake, however, Alexander did not take amiss⁸.

¹ *in bellum proficisci*. ² *qui, quae, quod*. ³ *conatus, us*. ⁴ *privare*. ⁵ *conspicius*. ⁶ *longus*. ⁷ *habitus*. ⁸ *moleste ferre*.

153. Aristides, whom the Greeks surnamed the Just, manifested already when a boy a firm character; and, after he devoted¹ himself to the service of the state, he did not rely upon the protection of powerful friends, but upon useful and just plans and deeds. Those who excel others in virtue are esteemed by us. Tarquinius, surnamed the Proud, condemned many to death to enrich himself with their possessions; he even executed the son of his sister Tarquinia, because he suspected him of intrigues. After Miltiades had taken possession of the whole region, he fortified suitable places with castles and placed colonists in the territories. Aemilius Paullus, into whose power² Perseus, the

¹ *accedere ad rem publicam*, ² *potestas*,

king of Macedonia, had fallen, and who had seized seventy cities of Epirus, sailed back to Rome with grand pomp¹ on the ship of Perseus, which was of uncommon² size. Anger becomes no man, and we will be so much the better, the more we imitate Socrates, who bore the offences of men with calmness. The body needs the strength of the soul, and the soul needs the strength of the body; no one can perform great deeds except he who is endowed with health of both soul and body.

¹ *pompa, ae.* ² *inusitatus.*

154. It is proper for a strong¹ man, and one steadfast² in his resolutions, to show³ presence of mind.⁴ Although the Romans were often conquered by Hannibal, yet they did not lose courage. The Roman youths exercised their bodies on the field of Mars near Rome, in arms, in running, jumping and riding. Socrates, during his whole life, refrained from every falsehood and injustice; his soul was free from all base passions; trusting in the consciousness⁵ that he had acted justly, he was content with his fate. It is known that, according to the custom of the Spartans, patience was considered the highest virtue. To the booty, which was divided among the soldiers, the consuls added praises which pleased the soldiers no less than the reward itself. Hamilcar took⁶ with him to Spain his nine-year-old son Hannibal, who became like his father in hatred against the Romans. Manlius took a golden necklace from a Gaul whom he had slain in the presence⁷ of the two armies; for this deed he received⁸ the surname of "Torquatus."

¹ *fortis.* ² *tenax.* ³ *uti.* ⁴ *praesens animus.* ⁵ *conscientia.* ⁶ *ducere.* ⁷ *con-spectus.* ⁸ *dare.*

155. Of all the things from which profit¹ is derived there is nothing better, more pleasing and more worthy of man than agriculture. Hannibal was consumed² by an implacable hatred against the Romans, which he received, as it were³, by inheritance from his father. When Oedipus had discovered what great crimes he had committed, he deprived himself of his eye-sight. Slaves with money⁴ always followed Cimon, so that he could immediately give some, if any one needed his aid. The youthful Romans of noble birth were wont to accompany distinguished men who were sent as propraetors into a province, that in their company⁵ they might learn the art of warfare. The consul Calpurnius Bestia was sent to Numidia against Jugurtha; but the crafty king purchased his liberty for gold, well aware⁶, that gold was more effective⁷ against the Romans than the sword.

Tellus, the Athenian, who possessed the necessities of life but lacked wealth, was considered by Solon, who was numbered among the seven wise men of Greece, happier than Croesus, king of Lydia, who had an abundance of treasures.

¹ *redditus*. ² *flagrare*. ³ *instar*. ⁴ pl. of *nummus*. ⁵ *contubernium*. ⁶ *non ignoro*. ⁷ *fortis*.

156. It tends to the great shame of the Athenians with posterity, that (*quod*) they expelled from the city Aristides, a man of the greatest integrity and justice, and sentenced him to exile for ten years. Socrates could have escaped from his prison, but he did not wish to make use of this means¹, as² being unjust. Since Regulus, the Roman general, did not wish to grant peace to the Carthaginians, except on the harshest terms, they applied to the Lacedaemonians for aid; and Xanthippus, who was sent by the Lacedaemonians, defeated Regulus in a great battle and took him prisoner. Caesar, a man gifted with the greatest genius, and trusting in the faculties of his mind, accomplished such great deeds as to be universally³ admired by the Romans. The number of the enemy is greater than we thought. Contrary to expectation, we suddenly defeated the enemies. Alexander the Great far excelled the other kings in glorious exploits. The Numidians ate mostly milk and venison, and did not long for salt and other incitements⁴ of the palate⁵; their food served them not unto lust and revelry, but to protect them against hunger and thirst.

¹ *ratio*. ² *tamquam*. ³ *omnis*. ⁴ *incitamentum*, *i.* ⁵ *gula*, *ae.*

THE PREPOSITIONS.

THE PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

§ 207.

157. Caesar munitionem ad flumen perduxerat. Ad lucem arcte¹ et graviter dormire coepisti. Jusserunt simulacrum Jovis ad orientem convertere. Pecuniam ad denarium solvo. Catilina designat oculis ad caedem unumquemque nostrum. Vidi forum comitiumque adornatum, ad speciem magnifico ornatu, ad sensum cogitationemque acerbo ac lugubri². Leves homines atque fallaces ad voluntatem loquuntur omnia, nihil ad veritatem. Stagnum³ fuit circumseptum aedificiis ad speciem urbium. Fabii in insidias delapsi omnes ad unum perierunt. Horatius Cocles, ponte re-

¹ deep. ² mournful. ³ pond.

scisso, armatus in Tiberim desiluit et incolumis ad suos transnavit. Hannibal ad Nolam a Marcello victus exercitum ad Casilinum, parvam urbem Campaniae, duxit. Maximus, tanto cognomine dignus, ad summam senectutem vixit. Manlius protulit spolia hostium caesorum ad triginta, dona imperatorum ad quadraginta. Pyrrhus captivis Romanis castra relinquere permisit ea conditione, ut ad quartum diem redirent. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio exercitus Albanus. Terra ad universi coeli complexum puncti instar obtinet. Carthaginienses Regulum Roma reversum ad mortem cruciaverunt.

158. Antony led the legions towards the city. Drusus advanced with two legions as far as the Elbe and defeated the the enemy in three battles. Besides the general the rest of the prisoners, nearly 500 men, were slain to the last man. Caesar ordered the bridge which was at Geneva to be torn down. Your garden cannot be better as regards usefulness, nor more beautiful as regards appearance. The shields were long; however¹, in comparison with the width² of the body they were too narrow. The emotions³ of the soul are generally short and transient. Caesar admonished the legates, that all things should be done by them according to the command and at the appointed time. The enemy began to make towers corresponding to the height of the rampart. At the report of the defeat at Cannae sorrow and fright filled the hearts⁴ of the Romans. Numa Pompilius divided the year into twelve months in accordance with the course of the moon. When Pyrrhus, returning from Sicily, sailed with his fleet past Locri, he robbed the treasures of the sanctuary of Proserpina, which had been untouched⁵ to that day. Alexander was convinced that he was born for the sovereignty⁶ of the world. At the sight of the plebeian, who had been most cruelly treated in prison, all the people were excited to the highest pitch⁷ of fury. Yesterday the letter was given to me, which you wrote to me from Rome.

¹ *ceterum*. ² *amplitudo*. ³ *perturbatio*. ⁴ *animus*. ⁵ *incolumis*. ⁶ *principatus*. ⁷ *summus*.

§ 208.

159. Aulus Posthumius, dictator dictus, cum hostibus apud lacum Regillum confligit. Apud Pompeium coenavi. Et in senatu auctoritatem et apud viros bonos gratiam consecuti sumus. Atrox videbatur patribus plebique caedes sororis, quare raptus est in jus Horatius et apud iudices condemnatus. Apud Homerum Nestor

saepissime de virtutibus suis praedicat. Occiso Caesare, respublica penes Brutos videbatur esse et Cassium. Eloquentia eos ornat penes quos est. Atticus sepultus est juxta viam Appiam ad quintum lapidem. Condita Massilia est prope ostia Rhodani amnis. Fluvius Eurotas propter Lacedaemonem fuit. Tironem propter humanitatem et modestiam malo salvum, quam propter usum meum. Ad Druidas magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinae causa concurrit.

160. Among the Helvetians Orgetorix was by far the most illustrious and renowned. Caesar often delivered a harangue to the soldiers. We read in Livy that the Romans were defeated by Hannibal at Cannae. Fourteen years ago you were as questor with the consul Papirius. In the year 79 after the birth of Christ, the towns of Herculaneum, Pompeii, and Stabiae were destroyed by an eruption of mount Vesuvius, near which they were situated. Among the Lacedaemonians, the highest authority was in the hands of the Ephori; at Rome, in the hands of the consuls. At Rome it was not allowed to build houses near the city walls. Julius Caesar was pierced with twenty-three wounds in the senate-house¹ of Pompey, near the statue of that renowned man. So fickle was fortune in war, that those who had conquered, were nearer to danger. We must strive after virtue on account of its dignity, not on account of the advantages which follow it. Those were called sophists who philosophized² for the sake of display³ or profit.

¹ *curia*. ² *philosophari*. ³ *ostentatio*.

§ 209.

161. Cicero ob rempublicam multos labores suscepit. Non mihi mors, non exilium ob oculos versantur. Dolabella castra habet ante oppidum Laodiceam. Chabrias non libenter erat ante oculos civium suorum. Is honos habitus ante me est nemini. Atticus Atheniensium civitati unus ante alios fuit carissimus. Janus bis post Numae regnum clausus fuit. Post currum Aemilii Pauli ejus filii duo sequebantur, anteibat cum uxore Perseus pone filios. Secundum Deum homines hominibus maxime utiles esse possunt. Secundum te nihil est mihi amicus solitudine. Legiones secundum mare superum iter faciunt. Secundum flumen paucae stationes equitum videbantur. M. Marcellus duo vulnera accepit, unum in stomacho, alterum in capite secundum aurem. Legi divinae et humanae omnes parebunt qui secundum naturam volunt

vivere. Senatus frequentior erat quam esse solet secundum dies festos.

162. Whilst Tiberius was reigning¹, death and exile were constantly before the eyes of the noblest (best) citizens. The conquered kings, together with their wives, were led before the chariot of those who triumphed. Why do cocks crow before the dawn of day? Comets are rare and on this account wonderful. Scipio was chosen consul before the legal age on account of his bravery. Caligula had resolved above all to cut through² the Isthmus in Achaia. The river was behind our camp. Six kings ruled³ the Roman kingdom after the death of Romulus. After the defeat which the Romans had suffered⁴ at Cannae, Q. Fabius was proclaimed dictator. Caesar led six legions along the river to the city of Gergovia. At Salamis the fleet of the Persians, the largest within the memory of men, was destroyed. Immediately after the census⁵ of the Roman people, which was taken⁶ every⁷ five years by the censors, an expiatory sacrifice⁸ was offered. A wise man strives to live according to nature. Among the Romans, the property of a spendthrift was, according to the law of the twelve tables, entrusted⁹ to the care of his relatives. Next to Paris Lyons is the largest city of France.

¹ *imperare*. ² *perfodere*. ³ *tenere*. ⁴ *cladem accipere* (suffer a defeat). ⁵ *census, us*. ⁶ *habere*. ⁷ *quisque* (after numeral). ⁸ *lustrum condere*. ⁹ *committere*.

§§ 210 & 211.

163. Dictator in radicibus montium extendere aciem coepit, ut adversus montes consisteret hostis. Non contendam ego adversus te. Pietas est justitia adversus Deum. Rhodanus primo orientem, deinde ad meridiem versus fluit. Hannibal ad Zamam devictus, Hadrumetum versus cum paucis equitibus fugit. Pietas erga patriam aut parentes officium conservare monet. Naves contra Lissum in ancoris constiterunt. Belgae contra populum Romanum armis contenderunt. E legatis Romanorum ad Gallos Clusium missis unus contra jus gentium in aciem processit et ducem Senonum interfecit. Sulla contra omnium expectationem dictaturam deposuit.

Circa flumina et lacus frequens nebula est. Perseus postero die circa eandem horam in eundem locum copias admovit. Terra circum solem volvitur. Stellae, quas vagas¹ dicimus, circum terram feruntur. Nos circiter Calendas in Formiano erimus. Ex

¹ planets.

omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa. Illarum dioecesium quae cis Taurum sunt, legationes me convenerunt. Decretum est, ut Antonius exercitum citra flumen Rubiconem educeret. Exercitationis plerumque finis debet esse sudor, aut certe lassitudo, quae citra fatigationem est. Mucio Scaevolae prata trans Tiberim data sunt, ab eo Mucia appellata. Augustus Germanos trans Albim fluvium submovit, qui longe ultra Rhenum est. Julius Caesar laboris ultra fidem patiens erat. Inediam ultra diem ferre gravissimum est. Labores quos Deus nobis imponit, non ultra vires nostras sunt.

164. The Rhine flows into the North Sea with a moderate curve westward. Pharos was an island situated opposite Alexandria, a city of Egypt. The weapons of the Gauls against the enemy were long swords. Jugurtha stirred up Bocchus, the king of the Getulians, against the Romans. Our benevolence towards our friends must correspond to their benevolence towards us. One side of Britain lies opposite Gaul. Do not think that I have dared to act against your orders! Caesar retained his legions against the will of the senate. Romulus sent ambassadors around to the neighboring people, that they should conclude a treaty with the new people. The legions of the Etruscans were often defeated by the Gauls on this side of the Po and on the other side of it. Five satellites revolve around the star Jupiter. In the time of Tarquinius Priscus, Bellovesus began to admonish the Gauls, that they should follow him across the Alps to Italy. Of the Teutons about 200,000 were slain by the Romans and 90,000 captured. Antiochus was driven beyond the ridges of the Taurus. Some animals do not live beyond a day. Titus Amicus was a restless man and rash beyond measure.

§§ 212 & 213.

165. Arethon, navigabilis amnis, praeter ipsa Ambraciae moenia fluebat. In ridiculis et falsis praeter ceteros Attici excellunt. Britannos non temere quisquam adit, praeter mercatores, neque iis ipsis quidquam, praeter oram maritimam, notum est. Praeter ingentem illatam populationibus agrorum hosti cladem, pugnatum etiam egregie est. Etiam si quid praeter consuetudinem exstiterit, praeter naturam tamen non potest existere.

Erant Helvetiis itinera duo, quibus domo exire possent, unum per Sequanos, alterum per provinciam Romanam. Putei per totam urbem Atheniensium erant, sed unus fons. Nihil per totam

vitam Ciceroni itinere quo in patriam rediit, accidit jucundius. Fuerunt¹ per idem tempus Charisius et Demochāres². Longum iter est per praecepta, breve et efficax per exempla. Q. Catulus et C. Piso Ciceronem impellere non potuerunt, ut per Allobroges aut per alium indicem C. Caesar falso nominaretur. Mucius Scaevola Porsennam per insidias in castris ipsius aggreditur. Nonne emori per virtutem praestat, quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam per dedecus amittere? Digladientur illi; per me licet. Quum per valetudinem et per anni tempus navigare poteris, ad nos veni. Tu, Clodi, factus es ejus filius contra fas, cujus per aetatem pater esse potuisti.

¹ live. ² renowned orators at Athens.

166. Many men who seemed to be fortunate more than others fell into the greatest calamity contrary to expectation. Ariovistus led his troops past Caesar's camp and pitched his own camp 2000 paces beyond him. The Sicilians more than the other Greeks were fond of the tragedies of Euripides. The old Germans, even in the coldest regions, wore no clothing except skins. On the march the Roman soldier, besides his weapons, carried also his rations¹.

Sensation is equally² diffused³ all over the body. The road from Thessaly to Greece passes⁴ through the narrow defile of Thermopylae. In ancient times, the sick were wont to sleep in the temple of Aesculapius, (in order) that in their sleep they might discover the antidote for their sickness. Mithridates, king of Pontus, ordered the Roman citizens in all the cities of Asia to be slain on the same day and at the same hour. During the rest of his life Marcellus did not cease to confer benefits upon the Sicilians. Caesar obtained pardon from Sulla through his relatives. The cavalry were sent out under the pretence of foraging. Veringetorix ordered the horsemen that every one should betake himself to his hamlet, and that all those whose age allowed them to bear arms, should be summoned to the war. The Romans were accustomed to swear by the immortal gods, by Jupiter, by Hercules. It was not allowed by the Roman law, that a Roman citizen should be flogged.

¹ *cibaria*. ² *aequabilis*. ³ *fundere*. ⁴ *esse*.

§§ 214 & 215.

167. Portus Menelai jacet inter Cyrenas et Aegyptum. Utrunque acies inter bina castra in medium campi procedunt. Inter primores genus Fabium insigne erat. Naevius inter tot annos

ne appellavit quidem Quintium. Silent leges inter arma. Ea caritas, quae est inter natos et parentes, dirimi, nisi detestabili scelere, non potest. Scipio et Hannibal virtute bellica pares inter se fuerunt. Plurimum interest inter doctum et rudem.

Marsyas amnis, quamdiu intra muros fluit, nomen suum retinet. Belgae Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerant. Sp. Lucretius consul intra paucos dies moritur. Epulamur non modo non contra legem, sed etiam intra legem. Caesar supra se in summo jugo duas legiones et omnia auxilia collocavit. Supra me Atticus accubuerat, infra Verrius. Hannibal, cum ad Pyrenaeos montes advenisset supra septem millia hominum domos remisit. Ratio recta constansque supra hominem putanda est Deoque tribuenda.

168. Among the Romans the master of the feast reclined¹ at table between his wife and the most illustrious guest. That part of Spain lying between the Pyrenees and the Ebro was in ancient times called "Hither Spain." During the banquets the Romans sometimes witnessed gladiatorial contests. Hannibal crossed the Alps in the midst of the most ferocious people. The soldiers encouraged one another, not to bring shame² upon themselves. Among the Treviri two men contended with one another for (*de*) superiority.

Plans were made³ for the death of Cicero even beneath his own roof. The poet Ennius lived about (*abl.*) 50 years later than Plautus. The Romans took all the towns of the Aequi within 50 days. Caesar commanded the Helvetians to return home and stay within their territory. The enemies were driven into their city. With our senses we perceive those things which are outside of us. He who always strives to be without fault is justly considered a great man. A truly wise man considers everything earthly beneath himself. Damocles was greatly frightened, when he saw a sword above his head. In times of great danger the Romans elected a dictator, who was above all other magistrates.

¹ *accubare*. ² *dedecus admittere*. ³ *consilium capere (inire)*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

169. Caesar ordered that the children of the chiefs of the Gauls should be brought to him as hostages; this was punctually done on the day appointed. Although Julius Caesar had shown himself very benevolent towards Brutus and made known his affection for him in various ways, yet the latter drew the dagger

against him. Among the Romans and Greeks offerings were made¹ to the gods and goddesses on feast-days. Near Naples there is a cave, by the fumes² of which besides men also all other living beings are suffocated³. At Rome, in time of a pestilence⁴, the senators who, as far as their age and health was concerned, could do so, personally (*per se ipse*), performed the duty⁵ of the guards. The Roman consul overtook on the Algidus the Aequi, who were retreating⁶ homewards in a disgraceful flight, and slew them all without exception. I have learnt, says Marius in Salust, how to endure alike summer and winter and to rest on the ground and at the same time to bear want and hardships. Hannibal ordered the guide to be beaten with rods⁷ and to the terror of the others to be crucified⁸. The ancients were wont to sail along the sea-coast.

¹ *sacra facere.* ² *exhalatio.* ³ *exanimare.* ⁴ *annus pestilens.* ⁵ *munus obire.*
⁶ *se recipere.* ⁷ *virgis caedere.* ⁸ *in crucem tollere.*

170. In the Roman battle line, the lancers¹ were placed² first; behind them the principes, and behind these the triarii; next to the wings were the auxiliaries of the allies and behind the entire line of battle were the reserve, which name the triarii generally also bore (*esse*). At the battle of Cannae upwards of 80,000 Romans and Roman allies are said to have been slain; in comparison with such defeats the battles of modern times must be considered insignificant. Eloquence adorns not only the one in whose power it is, but also the whole state. Caesar extended the boundaries³ of the Roman empire beyond the Rhine. In ancient times⁴, it was extremely dangerous to sail in the Sicilian strait apast the cliff Scylla and the whirlpool Charybdis. The Aurelian way passed⁵ through Etruria along the Lower Sea⁶. When the rear⁷ of the Romans had moved outside of the fortifications, the Gauls encouraged one another not to let their expected prey slip out of their hands⁸, and did not hesitate⁹ to cross the river and to give battle in a favorable place.

¹ *hastati.* ² *collocare.* ³ *fines proferre.* ⁴ *antiquitus.* ⁵ *ferri.* ⁶ *mare inferum.* ⁷ *agmen novissimum.* ⁸ *ex manibus demittere.* ⁹ *dubitare* (with inf. cf. Gr. § 287, n. 1.).

171. The Romans traveled on the Appian way through Latium, Campania, Apulia and Calabria to the port of Brundisium, and thence sailed across the Adriatic Sea to Greece. After Caesar had terminated¹ the Gallic war, he crossed the Rubicon and began the civil war against Pompey. The Roman theaters held² upwards of 60,000, some of them 80,000 spectators. Paris, a son

of the Trojan king Priam, carried off Helen, the consort of the Lacedaemonian king Menelaus, before the eyes of whole Greece. On account of this crime, the Greeks made war against Troy. Others, however, relate that they carried on this war against the Trojans, on account of a former insult offered³ to Hercules, and for the sake of the advantages of free navigation on the Aegean Sea, which were constantly before their eyes. The Roman patricians were all without exception of the opinion⁴, that the government should be given to Numa Pompilius. Do you understand, how vain all things are beneath the moon?

¹ *conficere.* ² *capere.* ³ *inferre.* ⁴ *censere.*

172. Among the Egyptians the bodies of the dead were embalmed; among the Persians they were thrown to the birds and wild beasts. The Salii, whom Numa had chosen as priests of Mars, went through the city, singing songs and dancing. Bostar, in comparison with the other Punic men of genius¹, was not crafty². By the dignity of the empire, by the devotion of friendship, rescue me from impious hands! The wise cherish³ and love one another. Caesar learned from the prisoners, that the Gauls had brought⁴ the women and those who on account of their old age seemed (*subj.*) useless for war, to a place to which on account of the marshes the army had no access. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, did not follow the wise counsel of Hannibal to attack the Romans within Italy, but remained⁵ in Greece. On this account⁶ he was defeated by the Romans within two years and ordered by the Roman senate to rule within the limits of Mt. Taurus and to pay 15,000 talents within the space of twelve years. That part of Asia which lies on this side of Mt. Taurus, the Romans gave to Eumenes, king of Pergamus⁷, who had given assistance⁸ against Antiochus.

¹ *ingenium.* ² *callidus.* ³ *diligere.* ⁴ *conjicere.* ⁵ *subsistere.* ⁶ *quare.*
⁷ *Pergamenus, a, um.* ⁸ *opem ferre.*

173. Paris had come from Troy to Sparta in Greece and had carried off Helen. Menelaus, her husband, asked assistance from Agamemnon, who surpassed all the other princes in influence, and the latter summoned the others to carry on war against the Trojans because of this basely perpetrated¹ outrage, and to revenge themselves on them. Those who by reason of their old age could not bear arms, were permitted to remain at home. The princes encouraged one another to follow Agamemnon's example, who had given the first impulse to the war, and thus it

¹ *committere.*

happened¹ that, contrary to expectation, an immense number of Greeks assembled at Aulis. Thence they sailed along the coast to Asia Minor, where, near the sea, between two promontories, alongside of a river, they pitched their camp, around which they afterwards dug a ditch²; on this side of it they built a wall, behind which they considered themselves secure.

¹ *accidit.* ² *fossam ducere.*

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ABLATIVE.

§ 216.

r. Ab. 174. *Sidera ab ortu ad occasum commeant. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos pertinet. Cum Persae, proditore quodam duce, Oetam montem transgressi Spartiatas a tergo aggredierentur, Leonidas succubuit fortiterque pugnans cum omnibus suis cecidit. Ex Ponto Euxino per Bosporum naviganti a sinistra est Bithynia, a dextra Constantinopolis. Omnes periti, omnes ignominia affecti a Catilina faciebant. Omnium magnarum rerum initia a diis exordiuntur. Josephus, cum somnium regis Aegyptiorum interpretatus esset, in locum a rege secundum evectus est. Dominationis avidus Caesar a prima aetate regnum concupiscebat. Suevi a pueris nihil contra voluntatem faciunt. A coena dormire Romani salubre non esse judicabant. Freto, in quo Hella delapsa erat, ab ea nomen erat Hellespontus. Prima adolescentis commendatio proficiscitur a modestia. Omnium rerum a Deo principia ducuntur. Illis qui a bonis non bene audiunt, noli sociari. Qui divitiis carent, inopes et ab amicis et existimatione sunt. C. Marius erat non tantum a litteris mediocriter instructus, sed etiam ingenuas artes contemnebat. Rutilius Rufus in invidiam equitum Romanorum venit, quod ab eorum injuriis Asiam, cui tunc praeerat, defendisset.*

175. Caesar commanded a ditch to be dug from lake Lemanus to Mount Jura. The enemy took to flight, when an attack was made¹ on them in the front and rear, and the north wind blew² all the dust against them. The gods are on our side; confiding in them, let us fight. Tiberius Gracchus was instructed in Greek literature from his very youth by the care of his mother Cornelia. Hannibal accustomed himself to military service from his youth. Jugurtha entreated the soldiers to defend him and his kingdom against the Romans. During the winter season many plants must be protected against the cold. The Romans did not easily study³ during the night, but from the early dawn⁴ of morning⁵, and

this was termed by them working by lamplight⁶. Gaul bordered on the Rhine on the side of the Sequani and Helvetii. Among the Indians the caste⁷ of the soldiers is next to the priests. Sicily was once so rich in grain, that it was called the granary of Italy. This youth wants nothing either as regards natural ability or learning. The city of Alexandria was named after Alexander the Great, by whom it was built. Many of the Greek philosophers belonged to the school of Plato.

¹ *impetum facere in aliquem.* ² *conflare.* ³ *studere* and *litterae.* ⁴ *primus.* ⁵ *mane.* ⁶ *lucubratio* (working by lamplight). ⁷ *ordo.*

2. *De.* 176. Manlius, qui Capitolium a Gallis defenderat, de saxo Tarpeio dejectus est. P. Valerius secures de fascibus dempsit eosque in populi concione submisit. Caesar de tertia vigilia cum tribus legionibus e castris profectus est. Themistocles noctu de servis quem habuit fidelissimum ad regem Persarum misit. De alieno largiri nefas est. Qua de causa promisso non stetisti? De more vetusto Romanorum non licebat quemquam consulatum ultra annum gerere. Cum Caesar de improvviso celeriusque omni opinione ad fines Belgarum venisset, Remi legatos ad eum miserunt. De pace, quia neque Poenus serio agebat et Regulus consul victoriam quam pacem malebat, non convenit. Titus Manlius de filio, quia disciplinam militarem solvisset, supplicium sumpsit. De Magonis interitu duplex memoria prodita est; namque alii naufragio eum occidisse, alii a servis suis interfectum esse scripserunt. Quae de Hercule vel Saturno traduntur, fabulosa arbitror.

177. The Romans were enclosed in their city from the third day on, and there was nothing else left for them than¹ to² fight the enemy from their ramparts. In regard to the life of Themistocles, we must give credence especially to Thucidides, because he belonged to (*esse*) the same state. Books have been written by Xenophon on the sayings³ and deeds⁴ of Socrates, and and on the education⁵ of Cyrus the Elder. Caesar removed all the horses before the battle, so that the soldiers would so much the less think of flight. For a long time already I have not heard of you nor received a letter from you. After Caesar had learned through his spies, that the Helvetians had led three divisions of their troops across the river, but had left the fourth division on the other side, he broke up camp during the course of the third night-watch, and advanced with three legions against that division which had not yet⁶ crossed the river. Conformable to the

¹ *nisi.* ² *ut.* ³ *dictum.* ⁴ *factum.* ⁵ *disciplina.* ⁶ *nondum.*

advice of the legates whom Caesar had left behind with the army, the Haedui dispatched cavalry and infantry to the assistance of the Bituriges. It would have been all over with the Roman republic, if Cicero had not discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. It is the duty of magistrates to punish criminals. Why was Miltiades cast into prison? Wrongs which are intentionally inflicted, are more reprehensible¹, than those which are inflicted under a sudden impulse of passion.

¹ *reprehendendus*.

3. *Ex*. 178. *Ex* vita discedo, tamquam *ex* hospitio, non tamquam *ex* domo. Usitatae res facile e memoria elabuntur, insignes et novae manent diutius. Mulieres *ex* muro pacem a Romanis petierunt. Lentulus provinciam e praetura Hispaniam habuit. *Ex* quo in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses urbes et nationes subjicere coeperant, cognitum est, in bello ingenium plurimum posse. Ennius in sepulchro Scipionum putatur esse constitutus e marmore. Aemilius unus est ex meis familiaribus et intimis. Pompeius, quod antea contigerat nemini, primum ex Africa, iterum ex Europa, tertio ex Asia triumphavit. Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, e genere Achillis originem trahebat. Dux veritus est ex anni tempore et inopia aquae, ne siti conficeretur exercitus. Unus dies, ex praeceptis philosophorum actus, est paene toti immortalitati anteponeendus. Spero hanc rem esse eventuram nobis ex sententia. Jussus est P. Scipio, cum in provinciam venisset, si e republica videretur esse, exercitum in Africam trajicere. Effecit Hannibal ex novis vectigalibus, ut esset pecunia, quae Romanis ex foedere penderetur. Bithynia ex testamento Eumenis Romanorum est facta. E regione oppidi collis egregie munitus erat. Apud Germanos consuetudo erat, ut matres familiae sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum proelium committi ex usu esset necne.

179. Cicero answered Fabia Dolabella, who said that she was thirty years old: "It is surely true, for I have heard so since twenty years." Romulus called the city which he had founded, after his own name, Rome. When the general saw that the enemy attacked his soldiers from a higher situated¹ place, he led them back to the camp. When Caesar demanded from the Haedui the corn, which they had promised him, they put him off² from day to day. As soon as Scipio had returned to the army everything went³ according to desire. On the Roman roads stones were laid at certain distances⁴, so that those who

¹ *superior*. ² *extrahere*. ³ *cedere*. ⁴ *intervallum*.

were making a journey could easily alight from their horses. The Romans waged war against the Albani, because these had not returned those things which were demanded back¹, by virtue of the treaty. The ancient Gauls were wont to drink from cups made of the horns of bullocks. P. Scipio Africanus selected from among the Sicilians 300 noble youths to fight on horseback against the Carthaginians. In consequence of the renown of his exploits, P. Scipio was greatly admired by Masinissa, the king of Numidia. The island of Euboea, which was situated opposite to Attica and Boeotia, was separated² from the continent by the strait of Euripus. It was not allowed for anyone to hold a triumph except by a decree of the senate. The walls which the grandfather had rebuilt out of the booty of the enemy, the grandson was compelled to repair out of his private property³. It is the duty of magistrates to do whatever is for the benefit of the state. Immediately after the naval engagement at Actium, in which he was signally defeated, Antony fled to Egypt.

¹ *repetere*. ² *disjungere*. ³ *res familiaris* = private prop.

4. *Prae* and *Pro*. 180. Pastor oves secundum rivum per prata prae se egit. Licet speciem beate viventis prae te feras, tamen in maximis divitiis miser es. Achilles, vita ceterisque rebus humanis prae amicitia contemptis, certae morti potius ipse se obtulit quam Patroclum, quem a puero ex animo amabat, insultum esse sineret. Gallis plerumque prae magnitudine corporum suorum brevitatem Romanorum contemptui erat. Quae tribunus apud populum dicebat, prae strepitu percipi non potuerunt. Castra Romanorum pro moenibus Fidenarum posita erant. Princeps legationis pro tribunali stabat et orationem non de scripto recitabat, sed ex tempore dixit. Alii pro lege, alii contra dixerunt. Convenit dimicare pro legibus, pro libertate, pro patria. Non semel accidit ut Athenienses civibus pro maximis in patriam meritis justam debitamque gratiam non referrent. Fabium Maximum Cunctatorem Romani pro cauto timidum, pro cunctatore segnem vocitabant. Marcus Porcius Cato ab adolescentia frugalitatem temperantiamque coluit et pellibus haedinis pro stragulis utebatur. Cum assiduis Veientium incursionibus vexarentur Romani, Fabia gens senatum adit; consul Fabius pro gente loquitur. Rex juvenis pro mortuo ex acie ablatum est. Sulpicius Gallus milites admonuit, ne lunae defectionem pro portento acciperent. Proelium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium a Romanis editum est ad Rhodanum adversus Numidas. Augustus Romam, quam pro ma-

jestate imperii non satis ornatam invenerat, adeo excoluit, ut jure gloriaretur marmoream se relinquere quam latericiam accepisset. Tu pro tua prudentia, quid optimum sit factu, videbis.

181. You make a parade of your deeds, and despise every one in comparison with yourself. When Cicero had been sent into exile by the faction of Clodius, he was not able to write a letter because of his sorrow and tears. Compared with themselves, the Romans considered all foreigners¹ barbarians, except the Greeks. We must undergo every danger for our country, our parents and our friends. Whenever the Romans feared, that they would be surrounded by the great number of the enemy, they drew up their line of battle in front of the camp, so that they could conveniently retreat and defend themselves behind (by) the walls and the intrenchment. Happy is the death of those who die for their country. What you have alleged² is not for you, but against you. When two ambassadors came to Achilles, he commanded them to be seized and killed; the one, after having received a wound, was carried³ away, as if dead⁴, by his (friends); the other was killed. After Caesar had made known⁵ from the tribunal, that the assembly⁶ was transferred⁷ to Paris, he set out for the territory of the Senones and arrived there by forced marches⁸. Verres was of such cruelty, that he demanded money⁹ from parents for the burial¹⁰ of their children whom he had ordered to be beheaded¹¹. The Scythians used wagons in place of houses. Let us all, each according to his power, attend¹² to this, that the shameless traitor of our cause suffer the punishment of his crime. Beware that you do not look upon him as your friend, who is not ashamed to flatter you in your presence¹³.

¹ *exteri, crum.* ² *afferre.* ³ *tollere.* ⁴ *occidere.* ⁵ *pronuntiare.* ⁶ *concilium.* ⁷ *transferre.* ⁸ *magnum iter.* ⁹ *pretium.* ¹⁰ *sepultura.* ¹¹ *securi ferire.* ¹² *id agere.* ¹³ *praesens.*

5. *Coram, tenus, cum, sine.* 182. Epaminondae eloquentia maxime eluxit Spartae, ubi coram frequentissimo legationum conventu Lacedaemoniorum tyrannidem coarguit. Cantabit vacuus coram latrone viator. Alexander, Persia subacta, Indo tenus exercitum perduxit. Pyrrhus dextra coruscum ensen extulit et Priami lateri capulo tenus abdidit. Veteres verbo tenus acute de republica disserebant. Veturia, Coriolani mater, et Volumnia uxor, duos filios secum trahentes, castra Volscorum petierunt. Superiore nocte multa mecum consideravi. Pater senex Horatii cum lacrimis orabat populum, ne se orbem liberis faceret. Verres cum pallio purpureo in conviviis versabatur. Erat consul Hor-

tensius cum summo imperio et potestate. Qui cum Alcibiade faciebant, Syracusanos brevi tempore terra marique victos fore confidebant. Caesar bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit. Nusquam nec opera sine emolumento, nec emolumentum sine impensa opera est. Sextus Tarquinius patri Gabios sine ulla dimicatione tradidit.

183. Herodotus read his history before the assembly¹ of all the Greeks. Curius was born with teeth, and was, therefore², called Dentatus. The Romans waged war against the Tarentines for the space of ten years. I am convinced that the souls of men do not perish with the bodies. I believe that without virtue none of us can be happy. Croesus, the wealthiest king of Lydia, sent ambassadors with most beautiful presents to Delphi to consult Apollo, whether he should undertake a war against Cyrus beyond the river Halys. Cicero had very learned men³ with him daily. Cicero returned to his country to the greatest pleasure of his fellow-citizens. The emperor Trajan extended⁴ the boundaries of the Roman empire as far as the country of the Scythians. A youth who does not love and respect his parents, is a son as far as the name goes, but not in reality.

¹ *coetus, us.* ² *preposition.* ³ *homo.* ⁴ *propagare.*

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE AND THE ABLATIVE.

§ 217.

I. *In c. acc.* 184. Animi piorum, cum e corporibus excesserunt, in coelum, quasi in domicilium suum perveniunt. Caesar ab Allobrogibus pacatis in Segusianos exercitum duxit. Magnam vim esse in fortuna in utramque partem, vel ad secundas res vel adversas, quis ignorat? Timarchides describebat censores binos in singulas civitates. Solis defectiones itemque lunae praedicuntur in multos annos. Major pars hominum fortunae malignitatem queritur, quod in tam breve vitae spatium nascamur. Video quanta tempestas invidiae nobis, si minus in praesens, at in posteritatem impendeat. Missi sunt legati ad Hannibalem in poenam rupti foederis deposcendum. Carthaginienses in usum classis novae tecta domosque resciderunt. T. Manlius perindulgens in patrem, idem acerbe severus in filium fuit. Cato tanta vi animi atque ingenii invectus est in conjurationem Catilinariam, ut universus senatus in eius sententiam transiret animadvertendumque in conjuratos censeret. Germania, etsi aliquanto specie differt, in universum tamen aut silvis horrida aut paludibus foeda est.

Apud Gallos viri in uxores, sicuti in liberos vitae necisque habent potestatem et quum pater familiae illustriore loco natus decessit, eius propinqui conveniunt, et de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum quaestionem¹ habent.

¹ investigation.

185. Servius Tullius divided the Roman people into four city and twenty-six country tribes. The Athenians were wont to send into exile for ten years those who seemed to be dangerous to the liberty of the city. The Lacedaemonians feared, that (*ne*) Alcibiades would again become reconciled to the Athenians. Alexander repented of the murder which he had perpetrated against Clitus. Mettius Fufetius, summoned to assistance by Tullus, led his army up the hill. Although Cato was born at Tusculum, he was made a citizen of Rome. We deferred our departure to the next day. In proof of his victory at Cannae, Hannibal sent to Carthage three pecks of golden rings, which he had taken from the fingers of Roman knights and senators. The love of Cato for his brother increased with age. The dictator had power even over the consuls. The Roman generals treated the cities of the allies in Asia Minor in a hostile manner. The number of the enemy increased from day to day.

2. *In* c. abl. 186. Ancus Martius rex in ore Tiberis urbem Ostiam condidit. Hieroni bellum ineunti aquila in clipeo, noctua in hasta consedit. Janiculum ponte sublicio, tum primum in Tiberi facto, conjungi urbi placuit. Roscius erat Romae frequens atque in foro et in ore omnium quotidie versabatur. Caesar respondit, se id quod in Nervii fecisset, facturum. Crassum semel ait in vita risisse Lucilius. Quid potest esse jucundius quam praeclaros sapientiae virtutisque fructus in senectute percipere. Menenius Agrippa in tanta paupertate decessit, ut eum plebs collatis sextantibus sepeliret. Caesar in eo reprehendendus est quod arma in patriam intulit. Romani legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in his Flaminius, qui Hannibalem exposcerent. Unus ille rempublicam sustinuit, quam exercitus odio consulis, quantum in se fuit, prodebat.

187. Xerxes, king of the Persians, built a bridge over the Hellespont. Epaminondas must be reckoned among the greatest men, for through him the city of Thebes became the most powerful in Greece. Many of those whom you have considered faithful, you find to be unfaithful in misfortune. Verres had a garland on his head, and another around his neck. The Gauls did

not escape the notice¹ of the geese, which the Romans had spared² even amidst the greatest want, because these birds were sacred to Juno. Pausanias took many nobles of the Persians prisoners, and among them several relatives of the king. This I praise in you, that, although you are rich, you despise no one. Julius Caesar in spite of his great debts gave hunts and games. In his old age Cato the Elder spent much of his time in the study of the Greek language. When the Carthaginians were already on the point of destroying the whole army of Minucius, Fabius came to his assistance.

¹ *fallere.* ² *abstinere.*

3. *Sub, subter* and *super.* 188. Missi sunt Medon et Pantauchus sub muros ad colloquium Solonis. Dux sub ortum solis exercitum e castris produxit. Milites Caesaris sub pugnam castra Pompeii expugnaverunt. Timotheus Corcyram sub imperium Atheniensium redegit. Permultae res sub sensus cadere non possunt. Rabiosi canes caudam sub alvum reflectunt. Saepe est etiam sub palliolo sordido sapientia. Etiam sub marmore atque auro servitus habitat. Latus Pompeii sub oculis uxoris et liberorum mucrone confossum est, caput praecisum, truncus in Nilum dejectus. Marius primo Teutones, sub ipsis Alpium radicibus assecutus, proelio oppressit. Eumenis sub imperio phalanx Macedonum erat. Pompeius, ne sub ipsa profectione milites oppidum irrumperent, portas obstruit. Alpheus amnis occultas vias egit subter mare. Virtus omnia quae cadere in hominem possunt, subter se habet. Super carpentum cui Tarquinius insidebat, aquila cum magno clangore volitabat. Signo dato, repente bellua stridorem horrendum emisit et proboscidem super Fabricii caput demisit. Socrates, antequam poculum mortiferum sumpsit, cum amicis de immortalitate animi disputavit.

189. Caesar compelled the enemy to withdraw to the city and to halt¹ at the wall. Livy relates that the Roman legions were sent under the yoke by the Samnites. Caesar commanded the legions to halt at the foot² of the hill, till³ the cavalry had come up⁴, so that all together might attack the enemy. At Sulla's arrival in Italy, Cn. Pompeius was twenty-three years old. Towards night the wild beasts come from their hiding places⁵. Our soldiers, who are now under arms, pass the night in the open air. The Veientes and the Romans fought with one another above ground and under ground⁶. In winter many

¹ *subsistere.* ² (below, at.) ³ *dum.* ⁴ *subsequi.* ⁵ *latebra, ae.* ⁶ *terra.*

small animals hide¹ away under dead leaves, to protect themselves against the cold. Concerning the affairs of the state I shall write to you from Rhegium.

¹ *se abdere.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

190. Caesar often led his troops before the camp to give Ariovistus an opportunity for battle¹. From the most tender age the Spartans accustomed themselves to fatigue, hunger, thirst, heat and cold. Pontius Telesinus, the commander-in-chief of the Samnites, asked his father Herennius for counsel; and the latter counselled wisely that he should either let all the Romans free or kill them; but Pontius preferred to send them under the yoke, deprived of their arms. We will go around the enemy's camp, and attack them in the rear. Virgil relates that Palinurus fell into the sea from the stern of the ship. After the Romans had been defeated by the Gauls at the river Allia, they fled, full of fear, out of their city to the Capitol. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, shortly after her arrival in Rome, manifested a lofty² spirit, and effected that, after the death of Ancus Marcius, her husband from a senator was made king of the Romans. From our childhood we are admonished to bear misfortune with equanimity. Orestes and Pylades disputed with each other, which of them should be killed for the other. Statues were erected on the Forum to those who had died for the state. The Veji sent ambassadors to Rome, to whom an armistice for 100 years was granted.

¹ *facere potestatem pugnae.* ² *excelsus.*

191. Socrates had called philosophy down from heaven. After Pompey had learned that Caesar had crossed the Rubicon, he together with the senate left¹ the city. The poets praised the island of Delos, on which Apollo and Diana were born. The herald of Xerxes said to the Greeks at Thermopylae: "If we shall attack you, you will not see the sun on account of the number of our arrows". Jugurtha conjured² the soldiers that, mindful of their former valor and victory, they should defend him and his kingdom against Roman avarice. Leonidas could not have resisted the army of the Persians at Thermopylae so long, if he had not chosen a narrow defile for the battle, so that the enemy could not make an attack in the front and in the rear at the same time. Who has not heard of that battle,

in which Leonidas fell for his country? The Gauls, who were on the point of storming the Capitol, were driven down the hill so quickly that one³ fell over the other. Xerxes feared that the Greeks would tear down the bridge which he had made over the Hellespont, and cut off his return to Asia.

¹ *excedere.* ² *obsecrare.* ³ *alius super alium.*

192. According to one of Solon's laws those who had died for their country were buried by the state¹. Speeches were delivered by Cicero before the judges, both against the accused², such as Verres, as also for the accused, such as Archias and Milo. Towards daybreak Caesar made an attack on the enemy. The Latin language was in use not only in Rome and in Italy, but also abroad, in the provinces, and on the coasts of Africa as far as Egypt. As soon as Antony had heard from the prisoners that Macrinus had fled from the engagement, he immediately dispatched men³ who should pursue him. Ovid, who is to be reckoned among the greatest Roman poets, lived many years on the other side of the Danube, on the Black Sea⁴ with the barbarians, to whose country he had been banished⁵ forever by the emperor Augustus. Beneath the walls of the city of Arbela, the army of Darius remained under arms, because they expected Alexander's attack towards midnight or towards daybreak. During the consulate of Manlius Torquatus and Gajus Atilius, a triumph was gained over the Sardi, and since peace was established everywhere, the Romans were engaged in no war; this had occurred only once since the building of the city, during the reign of Numa Pompilius. The Athenians did not wish that a citizen should far surpass all the rest in influence and power; accordingly, they sent those who seemed to be too powerful, into exile for ten years. Towards the end of autumn a brazen monument will be erected on the upper side⁶ of the city, near the bridge which crosses⁷ the river. Before the village, at the foot of a steep mountain, there is a clear lake, about which many poplars have been planted. In Homer the gods swear by the Styx, who was supposed to be under the earth, near the entrance to the lower regions.

¹ *publice.* ² *reus, i.* ³ (omitted.) ⁴ *Pontus, i.* ⁵ *relegare.* ⁶ *supra.* ⁷ *esse.*

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 219.

193. Parentes suos non amare, impietas est: non agnoscere, insania. Diligere parentes, prima naturae lex est. Imperare sibi maximum est imperium. Turpe est, aliud loqui, aliud sentire. Virum bonum esse, semper est utile. Apud Persas summa laus est fortiter venari. Profecto nihil est aliud, bene et beate vivere, nisi honeste et recte vivere. Nihil est aliud, bene et oratorie¹ dicere, nisi optimis sententiis verbisque lectissimis² dicere. Quid est aliud, tollere e vita vitae societatem, quam tollere amicorum colloquia absentium? Quid est aliud omnibus omnia peccata et maleficia concedere, nisi hoc, hominum honestissimorum testimoniis non credere? In magnis rebus etiam voluisse satis est. Majus dedecus est parta amittere, quam non paravisse. Ex malis eligere minima oportet. Omnium interest recte facere. Non libet mihi deplorare vitam, quod multi et ii docti saepe fecerunt. Non cuivis homini contingit, adire Corinthum. Calānus rogavit Alexandrum ut sibi liceret in rogo sedenti perire. Nonne praestat mutum esse quam facundum ad perniciem aliorum? In poetis rudem esse inertissimae segnitiae est. Totum beate vivere positum est in una virtute.

¹ *oratorius, a, um*, oratorical. ² *lectus*, choice.

194. To endure heat and cold is difficult, but to suffer hunger and thirst is most difficult. Not to be able to suffer want for a short time¹, is a mark of weakness, not fortitude. It is disgraceful to inflict injury on others, yet it is more base to be ungenerous to those who have done us many favors. To be considered just and wise by impartial² men, is true fame. What is more advantageous than a careful investigation³ of things, and an accurate explanation⁴ of their causes. The Spartans were not allowed to despoil an enemy. A patrician was not allowed to become a tribune of the people. It is of great concern to me to be with my friends. Among the Sarmatians it was considered a disgrace not to have slain an enemy.

¹ *paullisper*. ² *incorruptus*. ³ *investigare*. ⁴ *exponere*.

§ 220.

195. Mors propter brevitatem vitae nunquam longe potest abesse. Solent diu cogitare omnes qui magna negotia volunt

agere. Graeciae civitates, dum imperare singulae cupiunt, imperium omnes perdiderunt. Mater timidi flere non solet. Qui e nuce nucleum¹ esse vult, frangit nucem. Venae et arteriae micare non desinunt. A Graecia Galli urbes moenibus cingere didicerunt. Non omnes sciunt referre beneficium. Probi homines omnia, non modo quae reprehendi palam, sed etiam quae obscure² cogitari possunt, timent. Lemni ausi non sunt Miltiadi resistere. Darius, rex Persarum, Graecis bellum inferre decrevit. Hannibal interire quam Romanos non experiri maluit. Oracula evanuerunt, postquam homines minus creduli esse coeperunt. Remi parati erant et obsides dare et imperata facere et oppidis Caesarem recipere. Veteres orationes a plerisque legi sunt desitae. Cum Timotheus magistratus gerere desiisset, bello Athenienses undique premi sunt coepti. Marcellus, consul creatus, Syracusas urbem oppugnare maturavit.

¹ kernel. ² secretly.

196. If you continue to be a friend of bad companions, you will make yourself and your mother unhappy. The ancient Persians taught their children three things: to ride, to shoot arrows with the bow, and to speak the truth¹; the most disgraceful thing among them was to tell a lie. I consider it a matter of conscience² to value little that which receives the applause of all men. When Caesar was crossing the Alps, he said in a certain Alpine village³: "I would rather be first in this village than second in Rome." Numa, coming from Cures, a city of the Sabines, undertook⁴ to establish in right and laws the city which was founded by Romulus by force of arms. Riches are wont, not with injustice, to be called the promoter and servant of sensual pleasures. Socrates can be called by a peculiar right of his⁵ the parent of philosophy. A true friend is ever ready to assist a friend. After Alexander's expeditions both the language and the arts of the Greeks began to be spread over all the regions of the East. Cato continually advised the Romans to destroy Carthage. Generally more can be accomplished by persuasion than by violence. Having been informed that the Helvetians were attempting to invade Gaul, Caesar quickly set out from the city. Good children cheerfully obey their parents. Because men are not willing to become fatigued by walking on foot, chariots were invented, by which they might conveniently travel⁶ from place to place.

¹ *verum*. ² cf. Gr. § 176. ³ *vicus Alpinus*. ⁴ *conari*. ⁵ *suum jus*. ⁶ *pervenire*.

THE GERUND AND THE GERUNDIVE.

§ 222.

197. Fluit voluptas corporis, saepiusque relinquit causas poenitendi, quam recordandi. Mala et impia consuetudo est contra Deum disputandi. Deus, fabricator mundi, nulla re magis hominem animalem separavit a ceteris animalibus, quam dicendi facultate. Ipsum genus jocandi non profusum, nec immodestum, sed ingenuum¹ et facetum² esse debet. Miles Romanus praedandi causa in domum Archimedis irrupit. Marcus Cato salutandi gratia ad Sullam venit. Magna pars Babyloniorum constiterat in muris, avida cognoscendi novum regem. Epaminondas studiosus fuit audiendi; ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. Imperator Titus equitandi peritissimus erat. Antiochus, Syriae rex, per speciem reducendi majoris Ptolomaei in regnum, Aegyptum invasit. Milites adeo erant fessi itineris laboribus, ut vix armorum tenendorum potentes essent. A Deo injunctum est nobis officium inimicis ignoscendi. Nullum locum praetermitto tui laudandi. Milites Galbae, ad signum subito omnibus portis eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi quid fieret neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Et oppugnati et oppugnatores ea quae diutinae obsidionis tolerandae sunt, ex agris convehunt. Germanicus in Aegyptum proficiscitur antiquitatis cognoscendae.

¹ gentlemanly. ² witty.

198. Wisdom is the art of living happily. The good education¹ of children is difficult; only a few know well the art of educating their children. The habit of finding fault² with others, makes the fault-finder³ odious. In the most ancient times the custom of sacrificing human beings prevailed. Nature taught man the art of building houses. The inquiry⁴ into and investigation⁵ of truth is peculiar to man, because he has understanding; and in our soul there is an insatiable desire of learning the truth. Many fled from Rome to (*causa*) save themselves. Men must in their early years acquire the art of using⁶ their time. A great desire of seeing you (*pl.*) possesses us all. Tiberius granted permission⁷ to all to visit him. How eager Cicero was to collect a library, is apparent from many of his letters to Atticus. Catiline did not give the consul Antony a chance to fight. After the expulsion of Tarquin the people employed many means to maintain⁸ their liberty and to strengthen the harmony. Many

circumstances tended⁹ to ruin the Roman empire and to give the victory to Hannibal.

¹ (a verb.) ² *vituperare*. ³ *vituperator*. ⁴ *inquisitio*. ⁵ *investigatio*.
⁶ *recte uti*. ⁷ *potestatem facere*. ⁸ *tueri*. ⁹ *esse*.

§ 223.

199. Neque mihi licet, neque est integrum, ut meum laborem hominum periculis sublevandis non impertiam. Germanicus paucos dies insumpsit reficiendae classi. Brutus, cum studere revocandis in urbem regibus liberos suos comperisset, protraxit in forum et securi percussit. Circa urbem Marginiam sex oppidis condendis electa sedes est. Sapiens vires suas novit: scit, se esse oneri ferendo. Caesar emendandis fastis Romanis operam dedit. Comitia consulibus creandis in campo Martio sub exeuntem fere Quintilem mensem habebantur. Triumviri reficiendis aedibus Fortunae creati sunt. Crassus, cum disserendo par non esset, ad auctores confugit. Multarum civitatum principes ad me detulerunt, sumptus decerni legatis nimis magnos, cum solvendo civitates non essent. Cum parum se idoneum Diocletianus moderando imperio esse sentiret, in privatam vitam concessit.

200. A diligent scholar bestows all care upon learning the sciences. In the year 387 after the foundation of Rome, the Sybilline books were given over to the decemviri appointed to offer¹ sacrifices in order that, at the command of the senate, they should consult them in critical times². The more you cherish your happiness, the more time and pains you will employ in refining your mind and ennobling your character. In winter the trees are sometimes covered with such an abundance of snow, that they are scarcely able³ to bear its weight. The conspirators appointed the Ides of March as the day for murdering Caesar. Since Miltiades was not able to pay, he was thrown into prison. To-day I bestowed all my time upon reading and writing. After Caesar had chosen a place for pitching camp, he ordered retreat to be sounded. All the goods of this world do not suffice to satiate⁴ all of man's desires. The goose quill⁵ is more suitable for writing than the reed pens⁶ which the Greeks and Romans used. The figs of Alexandria cannot be eaten.

¹ (for offering sac.) ² *res dubiae*. ³ *par*. ⁴ *implere*. ⁵ *penna anserina*.
⁶ *calamus*.

§ 224.

201. Utilitatis magnitudo debet homines ad suscipiendum dicendi laborem impellere. Quanto illud flagitiosius est eum, a

quo pecuniam ob absolvendum acceperis, condemnare. Ut muri quam primum extruerentur, Athenienses undique quod ad muniendum idoneum videbatur, congesserunt. Duilius primus ferreas manus instituit, quibus inter pugnandum triginta naves apprehendit et tredecim mersit. Tarquinius filios ad Apollinem honorandum Delphos misit. Cicero, quidquid habuit virium, id in civium libertatem defendendam contulit. Quid interest inter carere et egere. Nulla est haec amicitia, cum alter verum audire non vult, alter ad mentiendum paratus est.

202. Gn. Piso was a youth of very great daring, whom want and evil habits had goaded on¹ to disturb the state. Though the Gauls are inclined and ever ready² to undertake wars, yet they are not able to bear misfortunes. He who is content with his lot, does not need great treasures for leading a happy life. Before the naval engagement Xerxes sent 4,000 armed men to Delphi to pillage the temple of Apollo, as though he was waging war, not only with the Greeks, but also with the immortal gods. For accomplishing great deeds, we do not stand in need of strength and speed of body, but of prudence. It is not conducive to health, to drink often while eating. There is a great difference between appearing good and being good. We pour forth prayers to Almighty God for the sake of obtaining benefits.

¹ *stimulare.* ² *alacer.*

§ 225.

203. Equidem puto, virtutem hominibus instituendo et persuadendo, non minis et vi ac metu tradi. Socrates percunctando atque interrogando elicere solebat eorum opiniones, quibuscum disserebat. Et discas oportet, et quod didicisti agendo confirmes. Valerius Corvinus militibus familiaris dux fuit omnia inter infimos militum munia haud gravate obeundo. Convenit, cum in dando munificum esse, tum in exigendo non acerbum. Non potest severus esse in iudicando, qui alios in se severos esse non vult. Aristotelem in philosophia non deterruit a scribendo amplitudo Platonis. Legem doctissimi viri Graeco putant nomine a suum cuique tribuendo esse appellatum, ego nostro a legendo. Epicurus nihil de dividendo ac partiendo docet. Qui ingenuis studiis atque artibus delectantur, nonne videmus eos cum maximis curis et laboribus compensare eam, quam ex discendo capiant voluptatem? Heu senex, pro vapulando abs te mercedem petam. Omnis loquendi elegantia augetur legendis oratoribus et poetis. Multi in equis parandis adhibent curam, in amicis eligendis negligen-

tes sunt. Laboribus subeundis, aestu frigoreque ferendo Hannibal militibus suis omnibus praestabat.

204. By instructions we learn. Caesar was renowned for his benefits and liberality, Cato for integrity and severity of life; the former acquired renown¹ by giving presents², by aiding and pardoning, the latter by giving no presents. We learn an art by careful imitation of models. Alexander, wearied by the long pursuit³ of Darius, returned to the camp of his soldiers, having despaired of overtaking him. The Gauls are changeable in adopting plans, and always strive after innovations. Miltiades died of the wounds which he had received at the siege⁴ of Parus. The ancient Romans enlarged their empire more by sparing the vanquished than by victories⁴. Nature was favorable⁵ to Agesilaus in conferring⁶ mental powers, but hostile⁷ to him in shaping his body. The ambassadors of the Romans, who were sent to Pyrrhus concerning the exchange or ransoming of prisoners, were honorably received.

¹ *nobilitare.* ² *largiri.* ³ *persequi.* ⁴ (a verb.) ⁵ *fautor, trix.* ⁶ *nancisci.* ⁷ *maleficus, a, um.*

§ 226.

205. Faustulus Romulum et Remum Accae Laurentiae dedit educandos. Antonius corpus Bruti liberti suo sepeliendum tradidit. Scipio non gravatus est latronibus se spectandum praeberere. Cum Pompeii pater exercitui ob avaritiam esset invisus, facta in eum conspiratione, Terentius quidam, Cnei Pompeii filii contubernalis, eum occidendum suscepit. Cleopatra, quam Octavianus Alexandria in potestatem redacta, magnopere cupiebat vivam comprehendi triumphoque servari, aspidem sibi afferendam curavit eiusque morsu periit. Brutus, ne in hostium manus veniret, uni e comitibus latus transfodiendum praebuilt. Tam immanis crudelitas Astyagis fuit, ut Harpago filios epulandos apponeret. Lucius Mummius tabulas ac statuas maximorum artificum manibus confectas in Italiam portandas locavit. Cicero vobis ad imitandum propositus est. Eumenes mortuus ab Antigono propinquis suis sepeliendus traditus est.

206. In school we give boys proverbs to learn by heart¹. At the request of Artaxerxes Diomedon undertook to bribe Epaminondas with money. Alexander proposed to himself Achilles for imitation. Clodius surrendered the most fertile provinces to the consuls to be pillaged. Thrasybulus not only had a law

¹ *ediscere.*

passed, but also caused¹ it to be in force². At the time of Aegeus the Athenians sent every ninth year seven young men and just as many maidens to Crete, to be thrown to the Minotaur. Gaul was assigned to Caesar as his province, to be subjected³ to the Roman sway. Ganymede served drink to Jove. A certain soldier, skilled in fowling⁴, caused an owl to be caught, whose cry at night was annoying to Augustus, and brought it alive to him in the hope of a great reward; but when he was disappointed in his expectation⁵, he let the bird fly⁶.

¹ *efficere (ut)*. ² *valere*. ³ *redigere*. ⁴ *aucupium*. ⁵ *spes me fallit*. ⁶ *dimittere*.

THE SUPINE.

§ 227.

207. Lacedaemonii Agesilaum bellatum miserunt in Asiam. Themistocles Argos habitatum concessit¹. Agesilaus Ephesum hiematum exercitum reduxit. Praefecti regis Persarum legatos miserunt Athenas questum, quod Chabrias adversum regem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiis. Philippus a Pausania, cum spectatum ludos iret, juxta theatrum occisus est. Olympias, mater quae fuerat Alexandri, ad Eumenem nuntios misit in Asiam, consultum, utrum repetitum Macedoniam veniret. Pleraque dictu, quam re, sunt facilia. Virtus difficilis inventu est, rectorem ducemque desiderat. Quid est tam jucundum cognitu atque auditu, quam sapientibus sententiis gravibusque verbis ornata oratio. Turpe quidem dictu, sed, si modo vera fatemur, vulgus amicitias utilitate probat. Multa incidunt dura toleratu. Sapiens, vitatu quidque petitu sit melius, causas reddet tibi. Facile est vincere non repugnantes. Videtis, nefas esse dictu miseram fuisse Fabii senectutem. Miles quidam gregarius, qui castris exierat aquatum, occultum callem invenit in castellum, quod difficillimum erat ascensu.

¹ retire.

208. Sextus Tarquinius set out with the most robust young men to find booty¹. The Haedui came to Caesar, to complain that they could not defend themselves and their possessions any longer² against the Germans. When the Athenians were hard pressed³ by the Persians, they sent ambassadors to Lacedaemon to ask for assistance. After Coriolanus had been banished from his country, he went into exile⁴ into the territory of the Volscians; soon after, as their general, he waged war against his

country. Nobody can foresee better what it is best to do, in all circumstances, than he who has diligently studied⁵ universal history⁶. Augustus gave his daughter Julia in marriage to Marcellus, and, after his death, to Marcus Agrippa. Without a guide, the path of virtue is difficult to find. Shall we go to bed? That is easily said. What you consider disgraceful to say, you ought to consider disgraceful to do. What is more pleasing to hear than the song of a nightingale? The human mind can be compared with nothing else than with God himself, if it is allowed⁷ to say this. Not all books are worth reading. Before you begin, it is necessary to deliberate; after you have deliberated, it is necessary to act.

¹ *praedari*. ² *non jam*. ³ *premere*. ⁴ *exsulare*. ⁵ *perscrutari*. ⁶ *res humanae*. ⁷ *fas*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

209. Many are desirous of undergoing dangers. It is difficult to say, how much politeness¹ and affability² in conversation win³ the heart. Euclid of Megara was so eager for learning, that, not without great danger of life, he daily betook himself to Athens to hear Socrates. After Tarquin, who had the surname of Proud, had been expelled from Rome, he betook himself into exile to Caere in Etruria. Agesilaus led the soldiers, enriched with booty, back to Ephesus there to pass the winter⁴. In the Persian war the Athenians, who were inflamed with a wonderful eagerness for fighting, chose ten generals to command the army, and among them Miltiades. The sons of Ancus Martius could not forget that they were robbed of the kingdom of their father by the treachery of Tarquinius Priscus; and since they feared that Servius Tullius, the son-in-law of the king, would succeed him, they resolved to kill the king and take possession of the throne⁵. Frederick II., the emperor of the Germans, imprisoned⁶ his son Henry, who, following the advice of flatterers, had revolted⁷ against his father, and deprived him of the right of succeeding him in the empire. Those are not wont to be called valiant and magnanimous who do injustice, but those who ward off injustice when they can; nor those, indeed, who fight with the sword, but do not know⁸ how to suffer sickness with fortitude and patience.

¹ *comitas*. ² *affabilitas*. ³ *conciliare*. ⁴ *hiemare*. ⁵ *regnum*. ⁶ *in carcerem conjicere*. ⁷ *exsurgere*. ⁸ *ignarus sum*.

210. Many kings and nations have considered the desire to rule a cause for war. When we are fatigued by standing or walking, we rest ourselves on the ground. Caesar, for the defence¹ of his camp, dug a ditch ten feet deep and as many wide. After Alexander had subdued a great part of Asia, he became so arrogant, that he wished not only to be called, but even to be considered the son of Jupiter. It is difficult to say how many wars the Roman people carried on with other nations. We must acknowledge that Cicero was very desirous of fame, but he never abused his authority for the oppression of his country. Roman officials wore an embroidered² toga; but when they wished to sentence a citizen to death, they put it on inside out³ to (*causa*) indicate their grief. Cicero, in the first book of his Tusculan Disputations, treats of the contempt of⁴ death; in his second, of the endurance⁴ of pain. When Catiline, endeavoring to obtain the consulate, had been rejected⁵, he determined to murder the consuls and set the city on fire.

¹ *tutari*. ² *praetextus*. ³ *inversus*. ⁴ verbs. ⁵ *ferre repulsam*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES ON AGREEMENT AND GOVERNMENT.

211. Athens is styled by poets and orators the patron¹ and preserver² of the arts and sciences. In the Jugurthine war Gaius Marius had Lucius Sylla for questor; among the ancient Romans, the pretor took the place of the father in regard to the questor; but afterwards there arose the greatest enmity between Marius and Sylla, which proved to be of the greatest detriment to their country. When in his childhood Alexander, the son of Philip, had heard from his teacher that there were innumerable worlds, he said: "O unhappy man that I am, who have hitherto not even conquered one!" He that relies too much on fortune and wealth, will never be happy; for he will constantly be afraid of losing³ these possessions. In Athens, where culture and learning⁴ flourished, Alcibiades, a man of talent, possessed (*esse*) great authority for some time⁵ and was honored with the highest marks of distinction, but finally he was loaded⁶ with reproaches⁷ and disgrace, and driven into exile by the same people by whom he had been admired.

¹ *cultor*. ² *conservator*. ³ *privari*. ⁴ *humanitas et litterae*. ⁵ *aliquamdiu*. ⁶ *afficere*. ⁷ *opprobrium*.

212. Pythagoras, born at Samos, went first to Egypt, then to Babylon; having returned thence, he betook himself to Crete and Lacedaemon; thereafter, whilst Tarquinius Superbus was reigning at Rome, he came to Crotona, a city of Lower Italy, and, after having resided in Crotona for twenty years, he went to Metapontum, where he died. Cato the Elder departed from this life at the age of eighty-five years, after he had in that very same year spoken with great vigor against Servius Galba before the people. Arovistus led his troops apast Caesar's camp, and beyond it pitched his own camp, with the design of cutting off from Caesar all supplies which would be conveyed¹ thither from the territory of the Sequanians and Haeduans. Ever since² riches have begun to be a source of honor, and renown and power³ follow it, virtue begins to lose its influence⁴, and poverty to be regarded as a reproach. It is a proof of thoughtlessness not to disregard⁵ the praise and censure of other people; no man, indeed, will obtain the approbation of all, but you must strive to merit the approval of the righteous.

¹ *supportare*. ² *ex quo*. ³ *potentia*. ⁴ *hebescere*. ⁵ *negligere*.

213. We eat land-animals and aquatic animals¹; we place burdens upon certain animals; we use to our advantage the acute senses of the elephant, the keen scent² of the dog; we enjoy the plains, the mountains; to us belong the rivers and seas. When Anaxágoras was at the point of death³ at Lampsacus, and his friends asked him whether, should anything befall⁴ him, he wished to be brought to his native city, Clazomenae, he said: "It is not necessary; from every place there is an equally long⁵ road to the lower regions." Caesar was very mild, for he wept at the death of Pompey and permitted all those that had fled with him to return to their country. The emperor Caligula was extremely cruel, and since he knew well how much he was hated by all the citizens, he said: "They may hate, provided⁶ they fear me!" Hannibal could not inflict any damage upon the Roman army which Fabius commanded. To cause the latter to be suspected⁷ by his fellow-citizens, he spared his fields, but laid waste all others with fire and sword. Fabius, therefore, through his son, sold his fields at Rome, and with the proceeds⁸ ransomed prisoners of war.

¹ *bestia terrena et aquatilis*. ² *sagacitas*. ³ *mori* (imp.). ⁴ *accidere* (plup.). ⁵ *tantundem*. ⁶ *dum* (with subj.) ⁷ *in suspicionem alicui venire*. ⁸ = money.

214. The studies of the sciences afford nourishment to youth, pleasure to old age; they are an ornament to good fortune and

solace to misfortune; they delight at home, they are no hindrance¹ abroad, so that they pass the night with us, travel² with us and live with us in the country³. As the laws prefer the welfare of all to that of the individual⁴, so also does a man who is good and prudent and obeys the laws and knows⁵ his duty as a citizen, look more to the advantage of all than to that⁶ of any individual⁴. A pious and wise man never complains of the brevity of life, but makes good use⁷ of the time allotted to him, since it is short and fleeting and never returns; to act rightly and daily acquire more wisdom, affords him the greatest pleasure. The disciples of Christ were twelve, but one of them betrayed him, for he thought that this would prove to his advantage; the most wretched death, however, awaited⁸ him; thus has the hope of gain led⁹ many to wicked deeds. If any one could hoard up money beyond measure and would possess the greatest treasures, what would it avail him, if he had no love of virtue and righteousness and would not scruple¹⁰ to despise the commandments of God? Do not imitate such.

¹ *impedire.* ² *peregrinari.* ³ *rusticari.* ⁴ *unus, aliquis.* ⁵ *non ignarus.*
⁶ (omit.) ⁷ *uti.* ⁸ *mors manet aliquem or alicui.* ⁹ *inducere.* ¹⁰ *habere religioni.*

215. Pelopidas of Thebes, born of an illustrious family, made wise use of the great wealth which he possessed; he was excelled in military fame by Epaminondas, but in the renown for abstemiousness he is superior¹; for it is more difficult to be abstemious amid riches than in poverty. Parents who have at heart the welfare of their children, accustom them early to discipline² and useful occupation; for they are convinced that these virtues render them happy. After the liberty of the Greeks had been destroyed by the Macedonians, Demosthenes, together with the others who had deserved well of the state, was expelled from the city and abandoned³ to the greatest misery. Livy hands down to us about⁴ the following⁵ concerning the character of Hannibal: Never was there anyone better qualified for obeying as well as for commanding; in no other general did soldiers place greater confidence; he possessed⁶ unusually much boldness in meeting dangers; extraordinarily much prudence in the midst of dangers; he endured alike heat and cold. These great⁷ virtues of Hannibal were equaled by enormous vices; such as inhuman cruelty, Punic perfidy, untruthfulness and godlessness.

¹ *esse superiorem.* ² *disciplina.* ³ *obicere.* ⁴ *fere.* ⁵ *hic, haec, hoc.* ⁶ *esse (in aliquo).* ⁷ *tantus.*

216. Nothing is more precious than time, for it can not be bought for either gold or silver; nothing is more desirable than wisdom, for the wise man can easily abstain from all such pleasures which fools value very highly; nothing is more lovely or more beautiful than virtue, for it alone makes one happy. When some one asserted that it was our duty to do much for posterity, another replied: "What has posterity done for us"? When I arrived at Rhodus and heard of the death of Hortensius, I was seized¹ with a sorrow which was greater than all had expected. It is impious not to esteem parents highly; for what can be more disgraceful than not to love² those to whom, next to God, we owe our life? They are our best friends; for they daily strive³ to make us happy; they undergo the greatest hardships, not for their own, but for their children's sake, and neglect⁴ nothing which could benefit their children. Let us, therefore, prove ourselves grateful and worthy of their favors; it is to them the most pleasing and greatest reward, the best thanks, when they see that we are daily becoming wiser and better.

¹ *capere*. ² *amorem prosequi*. ³ *id agere ut*. ⁴ *omittere*.

217. Aristotle, born at Stagira, a city in Thrace, went to Athens, at that time the most renowned city of Greece, and heard Plato with such wonderful eagerness and with such great success, that in a short time he distinguished himself more than all the other scholars. For this reason king Philip, who had become acquainted with him at Athens, called him to Macedonia to instruct in the sciences his son Alexander, to whom afterwards was given the surname of Great. Whenever the ancients were hard pressed by misfortunes, they sent ambassadors to consult the oracle, in what manner the anger of the gods could be appeased and what it would be best to do. Thus, also, the Romans, after their defeat at Cannae, sent Fabius to Delphi, to consult the oracle what they should do in their circumstances. Hamilcar, the Carthaginian general, took his nine-year old son with him to Spain, to accustom him to the camp and war.

218. As soon as the ambassadors who were sent by the Athenians to Sparta had arrived, they learned from the Ephori, that peace would be granted to the Athenians upon the condition that the walls, both those that surrounded the city and those which connected the city with the Piraeus, should be torn down, and that the ships, with the exception of twelve, should be delivered

over to them. You are aware¹ that you should² have nothing more at heart than the love of your country. If you take an interest in its welfare and if you cherish it, obey its laws and die for it, if by your death it can be benefited. Despised by all be he who values his life higher than the welfare and renown of his country; who aspires³ only⁴ to offices and honors, but evades the dangers which one must undergo for it. A good citizen consults the interests of his country more than his own. As after the death of Codrus, nobody was considered worthy of the royal dignity, in place of kings Archontes were chosen, whose authority was in the beginning hereditary⁵ and for life⁶; but after they had begun to misuse the power intrusted to them, they were chosen only for a period of ten years.

¹ *non fugit.* ² *debet.* ³ *petere.* ⁴ *nihil nisi.* ⁵ *hereditarius.* ⁶ *perpetuus.*

219. Although there are many of you, yet there are only a few among you who have the fulfillment¹ of their duty at heart. Be ashamed of your negligence! You are of that age that you can understand what is becoming, what is not becoming you; what is to your advantage, what to your disadvantage. When once Aristippus had entreated Dionysius in behalf of a friend who was sentenced to death, and had not been able to prevail² upon him to pardon the latter, he prostrate³ on the ground, began to clasp the feet of the king and obtained his request⁴. When, on this account, some persons accused the philosopher of vile flattery, he said: "I am not a fault⁵, but Dionysius, who has his ears on his feet." After Cimon had defeated the Persians at Eurymedon both by land and sea and had returned to Athens, he embellished⁶ the city with the rich⁷ booty and began to erect the long walls. When Xerxes was waging war against Greece, he sent 4,000 armed men to Delphi to pillage the temple of Apollo. But his force was destroyed by rainstorms and thunderbolts, so that he understood how much the gods were interested in the preservation of their temples.

¹ *satisfacere.* ² *deducere.* ³ *prosternere.* ⁴ *impetrare.* ⁵ *esse in culpa.*
⁶ *exornare.* ⁷ *opimus.*

220. After Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus had been chosen tribune of the people, he believed that it was his duty to be the protector¹ of the people, who were more than justly oppressed. Not only did he have the welfare of the state at heart, but he also deplored the great poverty of the people. When, therefore, he considered by what means² he could remedy this evil, he proposed a law that the lands should be more equally divided.

The patricians, however, who were his greatest enemies, were not of this opinion. They envied his reputation, reproached him with his love for the people and even went so far in their hatred, as to impeach him. Gracchus summoned⁴ the people and convinced them that he had nothing else in view⁵ but their welfare. Since there was, however, danger that he would be proclaimed⁶ king by the people, the assembly was suddenly attacked, and Gracchus, together with many of his partisans, was slain in the year 133 B. C.—Immoderate desire for rule had taken such possession of⁷ the Persian king Darius, that he made war on Greece. A short time before, he had attacked the Scythians, a very valiant and prudent people, after he had led his troops across the Ister. But this war brought him more damage than advantage, more disgrace than honor. Darius did not understand that to be content with one's possessions⁸, is the greatest and most secure wealth.

¹ *patrocinari*. ² *modus*. ³ *arcessere*. ⁴ *convocare*. ⁵ *esse* and *cura*. ⁶ *enuntiare*. ⁷ *capere*. ⁸ *suus*.

221. Who does not know that it is becoming a student¹, above all, not² to waste³ his time? Many of you have gone so far in carelessness, that you have forgotten the rudiments⁴ of your Latin grammar. What unpardonable⁵ negligence! Such I will treat severely, because, unmindful of my admonitions, they have given themselves⁶ to idleness.—The poet Simonides, relying upon the friendship which he had with Themistocles, asked something unjust from him. Themistocles resisted the dishonorable⁷ demand and said: “Why do you wish me to do something unjust for your sake? You would not be considered a good poet, if you would compose⁸ your poems contrary to the laws of poetry, and I not a good official⁹, if I should do anything for your sake contrary to the laws of my country.” Nobody will account it a reproach to Themistocles that (*quod*) the welfare of Athens was more highly regarded by him than the will of the Lacedaemonians, and that he made use of a stratagem to again surround his native city with a wall.

¹ *studiosus* and *litterae*. ² *nihil*. ³ *amittere*. ⁴ *primum elementum*. ⁵ *non ferendus*. ⁶ *sequi*. ⁷ *inhonestus*. ⁸ *componere*. ⁹ *magistratus*.

222. For fear of the Germans, Caesar's soldiers could not be induced¹, either by entreaties or promises, to come to an engagement with them. Finally, however, they became ashamed of their cowardice and the defeat cost Ariovistus much blood.

¹ *adducere*.

He, a German by birth, had taken possession of a part of Gaul, and, in order to maintain it, had constantly brought more Germans over the Rhine.—Many ancient nations were such lovers of liberty as to punish with exile and even death well-deserving¹ men, whenever they seemed to aspire to power. Who does not recall Miltiades, Aristides, Cimon, and² others who were impeached in consequence of some accusation and most unjustly punished? Of these actions³ the Athenians nearly always repented.—A certain physician, who was born at Syracuse, and was named Menecrates, had such pride and went so far in his arrogance, that, forgetting his human origin, he called himself Jupiter.—It was characteristic of the Romans to spare the vanquished and to humble⁴ the proud; accordingly, the destruction of Carthage was of great interest to them.

¹ *bene meritus.* ² *que.* ³ *factum.* ⁴ *profligare.*

223. Socrates once¹ met Xenophon in a narrow street². When he beheld the beautiful and modest³ youth, he held⁴ out his cane and did not let⁵ him pass by. When the latter stood still, Socrates asked him, where pure wine, white bread, good meat and other like things could be bought. When Xenophon quickly⁶ answered all these questions, Socrates finally asked him, where men were made⁷ good and upright. As the youth answered that he did not know, Socrates requested him to follow. Henceforth Xenophon followed Socrates and became good and upright.—The Athenians were inflamed⁸ with a great hatred towards the neighboring Megarians. They, accordingly, ordained by law that if a citizen of Megara be seized in the city, he should be executed. Hereupon Euclid of Megara, who, previous to this law, was often at Athens and was wont to hear Socrates, went towards night in female attire⁹ to Athens, to Socrates, to take part at night in his discourses, and towards daybreak again returned home in the same attire.

¹ *quondam.* ² *angiportus, us.* ³ *verecundus.* ⁴ *obicere.* ⁵ *veto* (not to let). ⁶ *expedite.* ⁷ *facere.* ⁸ *flagrare.* ⁹ *induere.*

224. A¹ Greek frequently² presented the emperor Augustus with a complimentary³ epigram in the hope of reward. When he again approached, Augustus, to discourage⁴ him, sent him a short epigram which he had written⁵ with his own hand. The Greek read it and expressed his astonishment⁶, now⁷ in words⁸, now⁷ by his looks⁹ and gestures¹⁰. Hereupon he approached the chair on which the emperor was carried, and took a few denarii from his purse¹¹ to give them to Augustus. “I would give more,”

said he, "if I had more." All laughed; the emperor, however, ordered quite¹² a large amount of money to be given him.—The ambassadors who immediately after the battle of Cannae, were sent by Hannibal to Rome, bear witness¹³, how conscientiously¹⁴ an oath was kept among the Romans. At that time, namely, Hannibal selected ten from the prisoners to convey the conditions of peace to the senate. Before they had departed (*subj.*), all of them swore that they would return to the camp, if the conditions displeased the senate. When they were several thousand paces away from the camp, two of them, under some pretext, returned and thought that thereby they had complied sufficiently¹⁵ with their oath, because they had left the camp again without again taking an oath¹⁶. Accordingly, after the ten prisoners had presented the demands of Hannibal, and the conditions had seemed not sufficiently honorable to the senate, eight of them returned to the camp of the enemy, the two others remained in Rome and thought themselves freed from the oath. But the senate ordered that they should be bound and sent back to Hannibal.

¹ *quidam*. ² *verb.* ³ *honorificus*. ⁴ *detertere*. ⁵ *exarare*. ⁶ *mirari*.
⁷ *modo—modo*. ⁸ *vox* (sing.). ⁹ *vultus*. ¹⁰ *gestus*. ¹¹ *crumena, ae*. ¹² *satis*.
¹³ *testis esse*. ¹⁴ *sanctus*. ¹⁵ *satisfacere*. ¹⁶ *injuratus*.

225. Marcus Cato was in his childhood in the house of his maternal uncle¹ Drusus, tribune of the people. When the allies had come to Rome to obtain² citizenship, and Pompedius Silo, the chieftain of the Marsians, asked young Cato to use his influence³ with his uncle in behalf of the allies, he answered with a determined expression⁴, that he would not do it. And being asked a second and a third time, he persisted in his resolution. Then Pompedius took him to the highest part of the house and threatened to⁵ throw him down from there, if he would not comply with his entreaties. Cato, however, could not even⁶ by this be deterred from his firm purpose⁷. Upon this Pompedius set him down⁸ and exclaimed: "Let us congratulate ourselves that he is yet so small; for if he were a senator, we could never hope for citizenship." Thus did Cato already in his youth manifest that firmness of character, which he afterwards showed⁹ during his entire life.

¹ *avunculus*. ² *impetrare*. ³ *auxilio esse*. ⁴ *constans vultus*. ⁵ *cf. Gr. § 272, n. 6*. ⁶ *ne-quidem*. ⁷ *inceptum*. ⁸ *deponere*. ⁹ *uti*.

226. How strict the Roman discipline was, may be inferred from a striking¹ example: In the war with the Latins, the

¹ *insignis*.

generals commanded¹ by an edict², that no one out of ranks³ should engage in combat with the enemy. Accidentally, the son of the consul Manlius, who was dispatched with a squadron to reconnoitre⁴ the vicinity, met⁵ the cavalry of the Latins. Since the Romans avoided⁶ battle, Geminus, the leader of the enemy, cried out: "Now you can prove the bravery, of which you have so often boasted; now it can be decided by action, which of us two is superior!" The youth, inflamed with anger, spurred⁷ his horse on against his insolent⁸ enemy and pierced him with his lance. After having stripped him of his armor⁹, he hastened¹⁰ back to the camp with the exulting¹¹ squadron. But as soon as the father heard of the affair, he immediately convoked an assembly. When all had assembled, he said: "Because you, Titus Manlius, unmindful of the consular command, have fought with the enemy out of ranks, and forced upon me the necessity¹² of being unmindful either of my country or the love of a father, I think that I must have more regard for the welfare of my country than for myself; but also you yourself, if there is one drop¹³ of my blood in you, will not refuse to restore by your punishment the Roman discipline, which has been violated through your fault." Accordingly, the son was seized by the lictor and beheaded¹⁴, whilst all the soldiers stood around in gloomy silence¹⁵.

¹ *praecipere*. ² *edictum*. ³ *ordo* (sing.). ⁴ *explorare*. ⁵ *occurrere*. ⁶ *de-trahere*. ⁷ *concitare*. ⁸ *procax, acis*. ⁹ *spolia detrahere*. ¹⁰ *tendere*. ¹¹ *ovans gaudio*. ¹² *adducere ut*. ¹³ *aliquid*. ¹⁴ *securi percutere*. ¹⁵ *defixus silentio*.

227. Since Tarquinius Superbus could not capture Gabii, which he had attacked by force, he concluded to take the city by stratagem and treachery. For, after he had led the army back to Rome, his son Sextus, who was the youngest of three, fled¹ to Gabii according to agreement² and complained of the unendurable severity³ of his father towards him. Corteously received by them, he instigated⁴ the foremost men⁵ of the state to undertake a war against the Romans. After he had been victorious⁶ in several engagements and won the favor of the soldiers by a liberal distribution⁷ of the booty, he sent a messenger to his father at Rome, to ask what he should do. The king, not trusting the messenger, said nothing, but, whilst walking up and down⁸ the garden, as if meditating⁹, he cut off¹⁰ the heads of the largest poppies with his cane. The messenger, tired¹¹ of waiting for an answer, returned to Gabii and related to Sextus what he himself had said and what he had seen. Sextus, understanding well what his father commanded¹² by

these silent intimations¹³, either removed¹⁴ by violence the most illustrious citizens or sent them into exile. Gabii, weakened¹⁵ in this manner, was delivered to the Roman king without a blow¹⁶.

¹ *transfugere*. ² *ex composito*. ³ *saevitia*. ⁴ *incitare*. ⁵ *primores*. ⁶ *superior discedo*. ⁷ *largiri*. ⁸ *inambulare*. ⁹ *deliberandus*. ¹⁰ *decutere*. ¹¹ *fessus*. ¹² *praecipere*. ¹³ *ambages*. ¹⁴ *interimere*. ¹⁵ *affligere*. ¹⁶ *dimicatio*.

228. Apelles of Ephesus was accused¹ with Ptolemy that, together with Theodata, he had a knowledge of² the conspiracy at Tyre. But he had never seen Tyre and did not know Theodata, except that³ he had heard that he was a governor of Ptolemy's and that the government of Phoenicia⁴ had been entrusted to him⁵. But nevertheless a rival⁶ of his, named Antiphilus, who envied the favor in which he was⁷ with the king, said that Apelles had taken part in the crime and that at his advice Tyre had become disloyal⁸ to the king. Ptolemy, losing all self-control⁹, like a madman, filled the whole palace with loud cries. "Oh, what an ungrateful man!" he exclaimed, "great thanks, indeed¹⁰, does he return to me for the great favors I have bestowed upon him!" Yea¹¹, had not one of the accomplices in the crime, out of compassion for Apelles, declared¹² that the man was innocent, he would have been condemned for treason and executed. Hereupon Ptolemy is said to have become so ashamed of his unjust suspicion, that he gave Apelles a present of 100 talents, and delivered Antiphilus over to him as a slave¹³.

¹ *crimen and dare*. ² *consciis sum*. ³ *nisi quod*. ⁴ *Phoenices, um*. ⁵ *prae-ficere*. ⁶ *obtrectator*. ⁷ *florere*. ⁸ *deficere*. ⁹ *perturbare*. ¹⁰ *vero*. ¹¹ *atque (ac.)*. ¹² *indicare*. ¹³ *in servitutem addicere*.

229. When Solon observed that Pisistratus, who was in favor¹ with the people, strove to obtain the supreme power, he tried at first to dissuade him from this design, since the preservation of his laws was to him of great importance. But Pisistratus, who endeavored to seize the sovereignty² by fraud, did not yield to him. Hereupon Solon appealed to the assembly of the people and attempted to persuade the Athenians to banish Pisistratus from the city, before he had acquired³ too much power. Nobody, however, listened⁴ to him, since the people were unaware⁵ of the design of Pisistratus and aided⁶ him in every possible way. Finally, Solon, who was far advanced in age, appeared⁷ in full armor on the market place, and declared, whilst invoking the gods, that, when dangers threatened it, he had come to the assistance of his country, both by word and deed, according to

¹ *gratus*. ² *tyrannis, idis*. ³ *occupare*. ⁴ *auscultare*. ⁵ *ignarus*. ⁶ *suffragari*. ⁷ *prodire*.

his ability¹. When, in consequence of this unusual² occurrence, the people had assembled on the market place, he commanded the citizens to take up arms and forthwith³ depose⁴ the tyrant. As nobody paid attention⁵ to his words, but all considered him demented, Pisistratus, already surrounded by a body-guard⁶, approached Solon and asked him on what he relied, that he so boldly tried to frustrate⁷ his plans. Upon answering that he did this, trusting in his old age, Pisistratus was astonished at the boldness and prudence of Solon and inflicted no harm⁸ on him. Then Pisistratus took possession of the citadel and as⁹ a tyrant governed the Athenians for many years; but Solon is said to have left the city of his own accord.

¹ *pars*. ² *novus*. ³ *protinus*. ⁴ *imperium* and *deturbare*. ⁵ *attendere*.
⁶ *praesidia*. ⁷ *obsistere*. ⁸ *injuriam inferre*. ⁹ *mos*.

230. When Socrates had at one time invited some wealthy people to a banquet, and Xanthippe complained of the scantiness¹ of the meal, he said: "Be of good cheer; for if they are satisfied with little, they will be content² with it; but if they are of an evil disposition, we will not trouble³ ourselves about them." — When one of his scholars⁴ said to Socrates: "I am poor in every regard, I possess no fortune, but I make you a present of myself," he answered:⁵ "What? Are you not aware that you offer me so great a present⁶ that I can not repay⁷ you by any gift?"—When Socrates, condemned for impiety, was dying, Crito asked him, how his disciples could show themselves grateful to him. He replied:⁸ "If you consult your own interests and strive after virtue; for so you will be useful both to me and my friends, and also to yourselves; but if you are neglectful of your duty and unmindful of my instruction, you will be a disgrace to me and to yourselves."—The Athenians soon repented of the injustice inflicted on Socrates, so that they sentenced Miletus to death and sent the remaining accusers into exile. In honor of Socrates they erected a brazen⁹ statue in the sanctuary¹⁰ which was called Pompeum.

¹ *tenuitas*. ² cf. Gr. § 189, n. 3. ³ *negligere*. ⁴ *auditor*. ⁵ *inquam*. ⁶ *praemium*. ⁷ *remunerari*. ⁸ *inquam*. ⁹ *aeneus*. ¹⁰ *sacrarium*.

231. You know that Alexander was the son of king Philip; but perhaps you are not aware, how solicitous the latter was to educate his son well. A few years after the birth of his son, he wrote to Aristotle to¹ come to him and instruct his son; for he believed that, if Alexander would be educated by such a teacher, he would become a good and an able man. When this

letter was delivered to Aristotle, he thought that it was worth while to have a royal scholar, and rejoicing at the same time that Philip was such a solicitous father, he set out for Macedonia, as soon as he had settled his affairs. Alexander proved to be such a talented² and diligent boy, that in a short time he learned the most difficult things. It is only to be regretted that he did not always remember the instructions which were given him by Aristotle. For if he had done so, he would never have stabbed³ his friend Clitus; nor would he have ever become so puffed⁴ up with pride, as to demand that the Greeks should adore him as though⁵ he were a god.

¹ *ut*; cf. Gr. § 280, 2. ² *ingeniosus*. ³ *confodere*. ⁴ *efflare*. ⁵ *quasi*.

232. When Darius was about to renew the war¹, the news arrived that his wife had died, and that Alexander had lamented her death and attended² her funeral³. Darius was pleased that Alexander had shown himself such an humane adversary, and expressed his thanks in a letter to him, offering him at the same time the greater part of his kingdom, his second daughter and 30,000 talents for the prisoners. To this Alexander replied: "To return thanks⁴ is superfluous⁵; I am accustomed⁶ to contend against the forces of my enemy, not against his misfortune: moreover⁷, do not imagine that the world can be governed by two suns; just as little⁸ can two such kingdoms exist (*esse*) on earth. Therefore prepare yourself to-day for surrender or to-morrow⁹ for battle." And since Darius wished to try the fortune of war¹⁰ once more, he, on the following day, began the battle¹¹ in which he was conquered, so that he lost his kingdom, and, wandering about in flight, was soon after killed by a certain Bessus.

¹ *rebellare*. ² *prosequi*. ³ *exsequiae*. ⁴ *gratiarum actio*. ⁵ *supervacaneus*. ⁶ *consuescere*. ⁷ *ceterum*. ⁸ *nec magis*. ⁹ *dies crastinus*. ¹⁰ *belli fortunam experiri*. ¹¹ *proelium committere*.

233. When Alcestis, the daughter of king Pelias was solicited in marriage¹ by many, her father promised to give her to him who would be able to yoke² wild beasts to a chariot. Many feared that they would perish, if they would undertake such a difficult task. Admetus alone trusted that he would accomplish it, although he well knew³ that it was not easy, and since he was desperately⁴ in love with⁵ the princess, he entreated Apollo to grant him assistance. Jupiter namely had some time before commanded Apollo to act as a slave⁶ to Admetus, that thereby

¹ *in matrimonium petere*. ² *curru jungere*. ³ *non ignoro*. ⁴ *perdite*. ⁵ *amare*. ⁶ *servire*.

he might do penance¹ for some offence, and Apollo had remained with him as if he were a mortal. But since Admetus had treated him friendly², he was easily induced by the entreaties in his stead to yoke a wild boar and a lion to a chariot. On it Admetus rode to Pelias and bore Alcestis away³.

¹ *poenas dare alicujus rei.* ² *liberaliter habere or tractare.* ³ *avehere.*

234. It is known to all of you that Dionysius in Syracuse so raged¹ against his subjects, that his name became proverbial². When he succeeded his father in the kingdom, he showed himself so kind that, in order to gain the affection of the people, he liberated three thousand who were detained in prison on account of their debts³. But soon he feared that his uncles would cause⁴ him to be deprived of his throne⁵, and he did not scruple⁶ to murder them. And since he did not doubt that they had advised his brothers to dethrone⁷ him, he ordered also these to be executed, although no one could convict them of any crime. Then⁸ he thought that he had nothing more to fear, and wholly gave himself up to debauchery, so that he contracted a disease⁹ of the eyes, by which he was prevented from beholding the light of day. And since on this account he believed that he was despised, he wished to punish his subjects, and thus it happened that he treated them cruelly.

¹ *saevire.* ² *in proverbium abire.* ³ *nexi ob aes alienum.* ⁴ *id agere ut.* ⁵ *regnum.* ⁶ *non dubitare* with *inf.* ⁷ *regno detrudere.* ⁸ *tum.* ⁹ *valetudinem contrahere.*

235. Hannibal, a native of¹ Carthage, the son of Hamilcar, was, at the age of nine years, forced by his father to swear that he would be a deadly enemy of the Romans all his life. We know that he was ever mindful of this oath and that he never repented of it. When his father crossed the strait of Gibraltar² with his troops, he took his son with him to learn the art of warfare. But not long after Hamilcar died. Hannibal, although scarcely twenty-eight years old, nevertheless, had proved himself so able and intrepid, that the soldiers considered him the most worthy and proclaimed him their commander. Two years later he laid siege to Saguntum, a city in Spain, allied to the Romans. The inhabitants³ sent to Rome to obtain assistance. The Romans notified⁴ Hannibal that he should not provoke the Roman people nor its allies. Although Hannibal at the arrival of the ambassadors was informed of this, he, nevertheless, almost in the very presence⁵ of the ambassadors, ordered the city to be assaulted. The inhabitants, destitute⁶ of all assistance and reduced to famine on account of the long siege, always

showed themselves resolute and at that time preferred to perish than to beg their hated enemy for mercy¹. They destroyed by fire² themselves and their dwellings, so that the enemy found almost nothing but³ smoking¹⁰ ruins. Hereupon¹¹ the Romans declared war against the insolent Carthaginians, and there arose the second Punic war, which for eighteen years was carried on partly in Italy and partly in Spain and Africa, and in which the Carthaginians were finally conquered, although they had¹² an excellent general in Hannibal. Thus did the Romans take revenge on Hannibal, and when the Carthaginians afterwards again prepared for war, their city was leveled to the ground.

¹ *ortus*. ² *Fretum Gaditanum*. ³ *oppidani*. ⁴ *denuntiare*. ⁵ *conspectus*. ⁶ *destituere*. ⁷ *venia, ae*. ⁸ *comburare*. ⁹ *fere nihil nisi*. ¹⁰ *fumare*. ¹¹ *tum*. ¹² *uti*.

236. Lucius Papirius, to whom on account of his speed the surname of Cursor had been given, was once ordered as consul to take the field¹ against the Samnites. But when the auspices² were unfavorable³, he returned to Rome to repeat them and appointed Fabius Rullianus commander⁴ of the army in the mean time, instructing⁵ him, however, not to engage⁶ with the enemy. But Fabius soon forgot this injunction, when an opportunity presented itself⁷ to give battle in a favorable place. Although he was victorious, the consul, upon his return, wished him to be beheaded in accordance with the custom of the forefathers⁸. Fabius fled to the city, but however much⁹ he implored the tribunes of the people, they could offer him no protection¹⁰, and there was great danger that instead of a reward he would be punished¹¹ with death. At last, the stern general was moved by the tears of the father and the entreaties of the people to pardon¹² Fabius. He himself afterwards celebrated a triumph¹³ over the Samnites.

¹ *ad bellum proficisci*. ² *omen*. ³ *adversus*. ⁴ *praeficere*. ⁵ *hortari*. ⁶ *manus conserere*. ⁷ *offerri*. ⁸ *patrius, a, um*. ⁹ *quamvis (subj.)*. ¹⁰ *patrocinari*. ¹¹ *afficere*. ¹² *veniam dare*. ¹³ *triumphum agere*.

237. Pliny had¹ so great a love for the sciences and for the investigation² of nature³, that he devoted all his time which was not occupied⁴ with state affairs, to the pursuit of the arts and sciences, and read more than two thousand books and made extracts⁵ from them, for he was convinced that no book is so devoid of⁶ matter⁷ as not to yield some profit. Besides Natural History he wrote twenty books on the wars of the Romans against the Germans, the loss⁸ of which we greatly deplore. He died in

¹ *inesse*. ² *cognoscere*. ³ *res*. ⁴ *vacare*. ⁵ *excerpere*. ⁶ *egenus*. ⁷ *res (pl.)*. ⁸ *jactura, ae*.

his fifty-seventh year, and what is handed down to us regarding his death, serves as a proof with what great zeal he devoted himself to the investigation of nature. When he was at Misenum, a city of Campania, where he commanded the fleet, his sister informed him that a monstrous cloud of unusual appearance was visible¹. For out of Vesuvius a cloud was arising resembling a pine-tree with a very long trunk and spreading² branches. Well-knowing what great danger threatened³ many cities from an eruption of Vesuvius⁴, he ordered some ships to put to sea⁵. Already the hot ashes and pumice-stones⁶ fell on his ship; and the pilot advised him to think of⁷ his own safety. But he exclaimed⁸: “Fortune assists the bold.” When he had arrived at Stabiae, unmindful of the danger, he appeared calm and cheerful; and encouraged⁹ those that were trembling¹⁰ with fear of the impending calamity and began to despair of their safety. Yet afterwards all had to flee, but on his flight Pliny fell and was suffocated¹¹ by the dense¹² smoke¹³. Three days afterwards he was found lying on the ground more like one asleep than one dead.

¹ *apparere*. ² *diffusus*. ³ *imminere*. ⁴ *eruptio ignium Vesuvii*. ⁵ *solvere* (with *ancoram* or without it). ⁶ *pumex, icis*. ⁷ *consulere*. ⁸ *inquam*. ⁹ *confirmare*. ¹⁰ *trepidare*. ¹¹ *suffocare*. ¹² *crassus*. ¹³ *caligo*.

238. A ship was stranded¹ by a violent storm on a foreign coast. All were drowned in the sea², except a peasant and a philosopher, who were now³ destitute of food and drink and every thing else. When they considered their misery and saw that they would soon perish of hunger, if they would not receive some⁴ aid, they became extremely sad⁵ and looked at⁶ each other in silence. Soon, however, the philosopher said: “Be of good cheer! under my guidance⁷ we can hope for a better lot. Let us immediately set out for the next city, there I will open the rich⁸ fountain of my great learning. I will teach the barbarians what is evil, good, disgraceful or honorable; I will implant⁹ into their rude hearts the love of virtue, and after I shall have instructed them, I will prevail upon¹⁰ them to give us a portion of the treasures that they possess.” The peasant replied: ¹¹ “Who will prevent us from dying of wretched¹² hunger, before you shall have persuaded them to do this? I will at once procure food for our empty stomachs¹³.” Having said this, he hurried away to the nearest woods. There he broke off¹⁴ some branches of trees and brought them in bundles¹⁵ into the city and offered¹⁶ them for sale¹⁷, and he actually sold them at such a high price that with the money realized¹⁸ he was able to buy food. That is the best art which procures¹⁹ us nourishment.

¹ *allidere*. ² *in profundum demergere*. ³ *tum*. ⁴ *aliquid*. ⁵ *maestus*. ⁶ *intueri*. ⁷ *dux*. ⁸ *uber*. ⁹ *imbuere*. ¹⁰ *adducere*. ¹¹ *inquam*. ¹² *miser*. ¹³ *venter*. ¹⁴ *defringere*. ¹⁵ *colligare*. ¹⁶ *pronuntiare*. ¹⁷ *venalis, e*. ¹⁸ *exigere*. ¹⁹ *praebere*.

USE OF NOUNS, ADJECTIVES & PRONOUNS.

NOUNS.

§ 228.

239. Nisi adolescentes vires exercuerimus, senes operam perdemus. Crassum doctum hominem cognovi idque a puero. C. Junius Bubulcus aedem Salutis, quam consul voverat, censor locaverat, dictator dedicavit. Cato mortuus est annis octoginta tribus ipsis ante me consulem. Alexander in Bactrianis Sogdianisque duodecim urbes condidit. Pelopidas legatus in Persas profectus est. Hannibalem parata instructaque remigio excepit navis. Agri Romanorum locupletiorum servitio traditi erant colendi. Hannibalis iter impediiebatur asperitate viarum. Isocratis ludus discipulorum nobilitate florebat. Affectabat ut Romanus, ita Poenus Siciliam. Eques usque ad castra hostes pavidos egit. Hi lacus pisce et conchyliis scatent. Brittania antiquitus materia cujusque generis abundavit praeter fagum atque abietem. Vere sapientis animus et ab iracundiis invidiisque et a timoribus aegritudinibusque abhorret. Saepe accidere vidimus, ut viri summis ingeniis praediti in odia invidiasque civium incurrerent. Amici dextras inter se junxerunt. Cum dominatu Caesaris omnia tenerentur, ad litterarum studia se retulit Cicero.

240. In his youth Cicero devoted himself to the study of philosophy. During his pretorship Conon was at the head of the infantry. Caesar with his army set out for the country of the Aedui. By the power of his eloquence Cicero often freed the innocent from punishment. Do not believe that man's happiness consists in great wealth. Hiero, king of Syracuse, sent a troop of archers and slingers to the assistance of the Romans. Some houses are built of wood, others of brick. When the soldiers beheld the large number of enemies, they lost courage. The successful issue of the wars which the Romans carried on, is partly due to the wisdom of the senate, partly to the skill of the generals and the bravery of the troops. There are many birds which

change their place of living¹ at certain times. Mental suffering is often more severe than bodily pain. After Pythagoras had taken up his residence at Crotona, he soon won the affection² of all by his pure³ life and powerful³ eloquence. The augurs foretold the future from the flight and notes⁴ of the birds.

¹ *sedes*. ² *animus*. ³ substantive. ⁴ *cantus*.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 229.

241. Nisi in bonis amicitia esse non potest. Medici leviter aegrotantes leniter curant. Lucilius dicere solebat ea quae scriberet, nec ab indoctissimis nec ab doctissimis legi se velle. Fortis est labores ferre. Erubescunt pudici etiam impudica loqui. Quo die primum in spem libertatis ingressus sum, eo ipso die providi multum. Omnium rerum mors est extremum. Praeterita mutare non possumus. Quid optimo melius cogitari potest? Si semper turpia inhonestaque fugerimus atque in omnibus rebus innocentes fuerimus, quid nobis inimicitiae improborum nocebunt? Saepe accidit ut unum inconsiderate dictum vel factum multis milibus hominum innocentium calamitatem atque miseriam inferret. Cura rerum domesticarum multis odiosa est. De ceteris et diximus multa et saepe dicemus; hunc librum de senectute ad te misimus. Alphonsus quartus, Lusitaniae rex, cui cognomen datum est audaci, in ipso aetatis flore regnum avitum adeptus est. Sulla forte in agro Nolano immolabat ante praetorium, cum ex ara subito anguis emersit. Georgias Leontinus anno ante Christum natum 427 a civibus suis Athenas missus est. Perduellione patriam ventitare pro scelere divino et humano habendum est. Labores nocturni magis ardui sunt quam diurni. Augusti aedes querna¹ corona ornabat. Bellum Numantinum, per tot annos cum summa Romanorum ignominia ductum, tandem a Scipione Aemiliano confectum est.

¹ of oak.

242. Avoid intercourse with the bad! We ought not to scoff at an unfortunate person. The inexperienced allow¹ themselves to be deceived. All the good are always happy. It is clear whom we consider to be good, for those endowed and adorned with all virtues we call both wise and good. It is peculiar to the brave and steadfast not to lose self-control in adverse circumstances, but to retain² presence of mind, and not³ to deviate⁴ from reason. "Much," said Cicero⁵, "I owe to the senate and to the Roman people, innumerable things to my parents, every thing to

the immortal gods." Our forefathers, who with small resources⁶ founded so great an empire, possessed⁷ more virtues and wisdom than we, who are scarcely able to keep what has been acquired⁸. The profligate, the coward, the fool can not fare well⁹; so also the good, the brave, the wise cannot be unhappy. The Persians taught their children to speak the truth. Socrates tried to enkindle and nourish in the hearers a love for the noble¹⁰. The actions of those who are placed at the head of the state are known to all mortals. Epaminondas of Thebes was educated by Lysis, a Pythagorean. The pirates for a long time pillaged the towns of Italy along the seashore. Cicero held four orations against Catiline. Marcus Livius Drusus squandered by his lavish¹¹ largesses¹² the inheritance left him by his father, a man of consular rank.

¹ Gr. § 251, n. 2. ² *uti*. ³ *neque*. ⁴ *discedere*. ⁵ *inquit Cicero*. ⁶ *opes*. ⁷ *inesse*. ⁸ participle. ⁹ *bene esse*. ¹⁰ *honestus*. ¹¹ *profusus*. ¹² *largitio*.

§ 230.

243. Mortem venientem nemo hilaris excipit, nisi qui se ad illam diu composuerat¹. Socrates venenum laetus et libens hausit. In India ii qui sapientes habentur, nudi² aetatem agunt. Primi mortalium naturam incorrupti sequebantur. Nemo fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit. Tyrriorum gens litteras prima aut docuit aut didicit. Hispania postrema omnium, ductu Augusti Caesaris, perdomita est. Non corpori soli subveniendum est, sed menti atque animo multo magis. Syphax captus et ad Scipionem vivus pertractus est. Caesar, dictator absens a M. Lepido praetore factus, Romam revertit ac dictaturam iniit. Adolescentes qui frequentes cum viris claris et sapientibus sunt, eorum similes saepe evadunt. Senonibus pacatis, Caesar totus et mente et animo in bellum Trevirorum et Ambiorigis insistit. Arabes, Pyrenaeo monte superato, in mediam fere Europam progressi sunt. In prima planitie pedites constituti erant, in ultima planitie equites. Tyndaridae rates quassas ab infimo mari eripuerunt. Pompejus extrema pueritia miles in exercitu fuit summi imperatoris, ineunte adolescentia maximi ipse exercitus imperator.

¹ prepare. ² poor.

244. The Greeks led Achilles to Troy against his will. Caesar unexpectedly attacked the Helvetians and cut down a great number of them; the rest betook themselves to flight¹ and hid in the forests. A true friend speaks well of his friend not only in his presence, but also in his absence. Tantalus was tor-

¹ *se fugae mandare*.

mented by thirst, though he touched the surface of the water with his chin. The orator, at the end of his discourse, exhorted the citizens to preserve concord and peace. In the beginning of spring the soldiers in accordance with orders assembled in the center of the city. At the first night watch Hanno marched with a part of his army a day's journey up the stream¹ to attack the enemy in the rear. Ceres was the first to give laws in Attica and Sicily. According to the custom of the Gauls, all adults² assembled in arms at the beginning of war; whoever of them came last was killed in sight of the multitude. Demosthenes often was present at the discussions of Plato.

¹ *adverso flumine.* ² *puberes, um.*

245. If I am pushed¹ in the middle of a street, I can not accuse him who is at the end of it. Anaxagoras of Clazomenae withdrew from the affairs of state to give himself up wholly to science; he gave his property to his fellow-citizens and went to Athens. Of all the hills Romulus fortified the Palatine first, on which he was brought up. The merits² of great men are often praised less during their lifetime than after their death. The centurion Petrejus threw³ himself into the midst of the Aedui and said to those who dared to come to his assistance: "Do not venture to save the life of one who already suffers from loss⁴ of blood and strength." Hannibal went⁵ along the banks of the Rhone into the interior of Gaul, because he believed that thus he would not meet⁶ the Romans. With great pleasure I learned from the latter part of your letter how content you are⁷ now with your lot. In some way⁸ poverty better disposes man for many virtues; for it increases zeal, banishes⁹ idolence¹⁰ and laziness, teaches modesty, leads¹¹ man, as it were against his will, to sobriety and temperance.

¹ *impellere.* ² *meritum, virtus.* ³ *immittere.* ⁴ *deficere.* ⁵ *peterc.* ⁶ *obviam esse.* ⁷ *subjunctive.* ⁸ *quodam modo.* ⁹ *fugare.* ¹⁰ *torpor.* ¹¹ *adigere.*

§§ 231 & 232.

246. Ad Cannas ceciderunt militum Romanorum quadraginta milia, equitum plus tria milia. Apud Suevos non longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licebat. Zeuxis et Polygnotus non sunt usi plus quam quattuor coloribus. Minus viginti diebus pestilentia plus trecentos nostros cives consumpsit. Pompejo rogante sanctum lege est, ne quis minor triginta annos natus magistratum caperet. Galba plus septuaginta annos natus Neroni in regno successit. Romani bella quaedam fortius quam felicius gesserunt. Caesar milites vituperavit, quod in oppu-

gnanda Gergovia audacius quam prudentius egissent. Nolite putare iudices, me odio inflammatum libentius quam verius Clodium accusare. Omnes cupiditates continere praeclarum magis quam difficile est.

247. No less than 50 cities revolted against¹ king Philip. Alexander with more than 6,000 foot-soldiers and with somewhat less than 800 horsemen went to meet² the enemy, who numbered over 8,000 foot-soldiers and somewhat less than 1,000 horsemen. Sulla fought with the generals of Mithridates in Macedonia and Bœotia and killed more than 200,000 of the enemy. Sophocles died³ over 92 years old. 200 of us sustained⁴ the combat more than eight hours against more than 400 of the enemy. Xenophon, less than 43 years old, took the field with Cyrus against Artaxerxes. The river Dubis almost surrounds the whole town of Vesontio; the remaining space, which does not amount⁵ to more than 600 feet, is enclosed⁶ by a mountain. The armies of the Persians were more rich than courageous. The Athenians carried on war in Sicily with more ardor⁷ than fortune⁸. Hannibal possessed more than Phœnician perfidy. Ulixes was more cunning⁹ than brave.

¹ *deficere*. ² *occurrere*. ³ *decedere*. ⁴ *sustinere*. ⁵ *esse*. ⁶ *continere*. ⁷ *cupidus*. ⁸ *felix*. ⁹ *versutus*.

§§ 233 & 234.

248. Per Autololum gentem iter est ad montem Africæ vel fabulosissimum, Atlantem. In Judæa fuere Hiersolyma, longe clarissima urbium Orientis, non Judææ modo. Jugurtha adolevit, decora facie, pollens viribus, sed multo maxime ingenio validus. Vel iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero. Taurominitani maxime ab injuriis magistratuum Romanorum remotissimi erant. Scaevolam unum nostrae civitatis et ingenio et justitia praestantissimum audeo dicere. Quid sentiam quam brevissime dicam. Plurimae aves nidos construunt et quam possunt mollissima pluma substernunt. Hannibal quantam maximam vastitatem potest caedibus incendiisque consuli procul ostendit. Improbitas Catilinae tam magna fuit quam quae maxima. Veteres Germani auspicia sortesque ut qui maxime observabant.

Ut quisque est vir optimus, ita difficillime esse alios improbos suspicatur. Ut quisque est maxime boni¹ particeps, ita et laudabilis maxime. Sapientissimus quisque aequissimo animo moritur. Notissimum quodque malum maxime tolerabile est. Maximae cuique fortunae minime credendum est. Quanto major aestus² erit, eo sæpius convenit vinum refrigerari. Quanto vetustior pix, eo melior in usu est.

¹ virtue. ² summer heat.

249. Alcibiades, by far the handsomest¹ of all his contemporaries, qualified² for everything and full of skill, had as his father-in-law, Hipponicus, the richest of all the Greeks. In a well organized³ state every thing is regulated⁴ by law, so that as little as possible remains in the power of the judges. Even the most learned can err. The voice, above all, recommends⁵ a speaker. It is preferable to seek praise through the powers of the mind than of the body, and, since the life which we enjoy is short, to prolong⁶ as much as possible the remembrance of ourselves. I advise you to perform⁷ your duties as exactly as you can. I can inform you with great pleasure that your son is as diligent as any one. The more ignorant⁸ one is, the more arrogant⁹ he is. The more one distinguishes himself by greatness of soul, the more he wishes to be the first among all. Between Demosthenes and Aeschines there was as great a difference¹⁰ of character as possible. Hannibal loved his country as much as any one.

¹ *formosus*. ² *idoneus*. ³ *instituere*. ⁴ *constituere*. ⁵ *commendare*. ⁶ *longum efficere*. ⁷ *defungi*. ⁸ *imperitus*. ⁹ *arrogans*. ¹⁰ *distantia*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

250. Codrus, king of the Athenians, clothed in the attire of a slave¹, threw himself into the midst of the enemy, and was killed by a soldier whom he had wounded with his sword. Truth and falsehood are not always distinguished² by men. In less than two hours more than 4,000 of the enemy were slain. The ambassadors, whom the Romans had sent to Clusium, did not treat³ about the injustice which had been done⁴ by the Gauls to the inhabitants of Clusium; but, as⁵ they were more brave than cautious⁶, they fought with the inhabitants of Clusium against the Gauls. At the advice of Orgetorix, the Helvetians bought⁷ a very great number of wagons⁸ and beasts of burden⁹, and planted as much grain¹⁰ as possible.

¹ *vestis famularis*. ² *distinguere*. ³ *agere*. ⁴ *inferre*. ⁵ *ut*. ⁶ *cautus*. ⁷ *coemere*. ⁸ *carrus, i.* ⁹ *jumentum, i.* ¹⁰ *sementum facere*.

251. In Italy the peasants take hold of¹ the stalks² at the top and cut them off³ in the middle with the left hand. Caesar found out that the river Sabis was not more than 10,000 paces from his camp. Dissimilarity of morals and inclinations⁴ dissolves⁵ friendships; and for no other reason can the good not be friendly to the wicked, and the wicked to the good, than because the greatest possible difference exists between them in their morals

and inclinations. We were more anxious than you, that the soldier accused of treason should not be condemned to death in his absence; for we were convinced that he was innocent. It is the mark of a wicked man to attack his enemy unawares. Whatever is accidental⁶ can not be certain. Treat⁷ A. Fusius so as you have promised me personally⁸; this shall be as agreeable to me as anything can be, and by your great kindness⁹ you will place him forever under obligations¹⁰ to you.

¹ *prehendere*. ² *stramentum*. ³ *subsecare*. ⁴ *studium*. ⁵ *dissociare*. ⁶ *fortuitus, a, um*. ⁷ *tractare*. ⁸ *coram*. ⁹ *officium*. ¹⁰ *devincire*.

PRONOUNS.

§ 235.

252. Deum oculis cernere non possumus. Cyrus ex curru desiluit loricamque induit. Caesar cohortatus est Aeduos ut controversiam ac dissensiones obliviscerentur. Istud scelus meis oculis vidi. Libertatem nos nostra nobis virtute reddimus. Tam mihi mea vita quam tibi tua cara est. Respublica mea unius opera salva est. Eam fraudem vestra ipsi virtute vitastis. Viveris, ne tua domus talis viri et civis a ceteris deseratur? Patria communis est nostra omnium parens. Molesto fero, me consulem studium tuum adolescentis perspexisse, te meum, cum id aetatis sum, perspicere non posse.

253. The most renowned kings of Persia were, in my opinion, Cyrus and Darius. If at night we raise our eyes to heaven, we behold a most beautiful sight¹. You read and love only your own writings, those of others² you despise. You have strangled³ my father, though⁴ he had not been outlawed⁵; you have driven me forcibly⁶ out of my own house; you have taken possession of my patrimony. Wash your hands and eat. I discovered your zeal, while you were a boy. Only⁷ my fault can not be corrected⁸. You will regret to have followed your own judgment⁹ in every thing. Do you believe that he to whose honor my name has redounded¹⁰ in my absence, has not been helped by my presence? Such great presents from you, the most powerful of kings, the Roman republic has never rejected¹¹. To acquire knowledge is of the greatest importance to yourselves. I will not imprudently become my own accuser. If you do not apply your time and talents well, you will remain ignorant through your own fault.

¹ *spectaculum*. ² *alienus*. ³ *jugulare*. ⁴ *cum*, subj. ⁵ *proscribere*. ⁶ *per vim*. ⁷ *solus*. ⁸ *corrigere*. ⁹ *arbitrium*. ¹⁰ subjunctive. ¹¹ *repudiare*.

§ 236.

254. Omne animal se ipsum diligit. Qui potest intelligi aut cogitari, esse aliquod animal quod se oderit? Justitia propter sese colenda est. Non dubito dicere, omnem naturam esse conservatricem sui. Verum illud verbum est, vulgo quod dici solet, omnes sibi malle melius esse quam alteri. Datames audit, Pisdas quasdam copias adversum se parare. Cincinnatus nuntium accepit se dictatorem esse factum. Plotii servi multum ac diu torti negabant se scire, ubi dominus esset. Numa simulavit sibi cum Egeria dea colloquia esse nocturna. Super lectum Pomponii stans, se eum transfixurum Manlius minatus est, nisi ab incepta patris accusatione destitisset.

255. Dionysius verebatur, ne, si Dionem haberet, aliquam occasionem sui daret opprimendi. Lunam sol nunquam implet, nisi adversam sibi. Multi nil rectum, nisi quod placuit sibi, ducunt. Philippus bellum Atheniensibus infert, quibus Thebani se conjungere, metuentes, ne, victis Atheniensibus, bellum ad se transiret. Dionysius a filiabus ferum removet, instituitque, ut candentibus juglandium¹ putaminibus² barbam sibi et capillum³ adurerent. Hérculi Eurystheus rex imperavit, ut arma reginae Amazōnum sibi afferret. Ipsi Deo nihil minus gratum est, quam non omnibus patēre ad se placandum et colendum viam. Cato quum esset interrogatus, quis sibi omnium esset carissimus, semel atque iterum fratrem respondit. Themistocles domino navis multa pollicitus est, si se servasset. Rex legatos misit, qui captivos ad se deducerent. Caesar expectabat, dum speculatores ad se reverterentur. Socrates divitias contemnebat, quod se felicem reddere non possent. Rogatus sum a matre tua ut venirem ad se. Laudandum est pro amico morti se objicere. Exercitus non plus quingentos passus inter se aberant. Cum Xerxes ingentem exercitum Hellespontum traduxisset, Graeci, inimicitiiis quas inter se exercuerant, compositis, arma contra barbarum tulerunt quem servitutem sibi conjungere velle videbant.

¹ walnut. ² shell. ³ hair.

256. Some scholars care¹ nothing that² others are preferred to them; some, however, take it amiss³ that they are surpassed by others. Gracchus left behind a great desire for himself among the Roman people. The Syracusans begged that they be forgiven⁴, because they had not yet⁵ returned thanks for favors conferred upon them. The wise man zealously corrects the faults inborn⁶ in him. Eumenes disclosed his plan to his soldiers, in order to find out how they were disposed⁷ towards him. Since

you ask me about this orator, I will tell you that many qualities of an orator are wanting to him, although he believes that he possesses them all. Darius feared that the Lacedæmonians would wage war against him. Jugurtha besought his soldiers to defend him against the Romans.

¹ *facere*. ² acc. w. inf. ³ *moleste ferre*. ⁴ *ignoscere*. ⁵ *nondum*. ⁶ *innatus*.
⁷ *animus, i*.

257. Curius refused the presents offered him. The Allobroges obtained by their prayers that Caesar had pity on them. The misers are always in fear that their money be taken¹ from them by thieves. Caesar asked the ambassadors, why they came to him. It is to Caesar's credit² that³ his soldiers never deserted him. It is shameful to provide only for one's self, not also for others. The Athenians belittled⁴ and envied each other more than other men. Cleopatra and Antony strove to excel each other in luxury. The manners of the most ancient Greeks were rude and fierce, their nature⁵ was prone to all acts of violence⁶, their mind without⁷ culture, and they did not easily forget insults offered to them. The grammarian Andronicus, who lived at the time of Augustus, was so poor that he was forced to sell at a very low price a book most carefully composed⁸ by him. Domitian was the first to call himself lord and god and to command, that no other than golden or silver statues be erected⁹ to him.

¹ *auferre*. ² *laus*. ³ *quod*. ⁴ *obtrectare*. ⁵ *ingenium*. ⁶ *injuria*, act of violence. ⁷ *expers*. ⁸ *conficere*. ⁹ *ponere*.

§ 237.

258. Carolus quintus sua sponte se regno abdicavit. Homines invidi nihil sunt nisi suum ipsorum tormentum. Utile est rei-publicae nobiles homines esse dignos majoribus suis. Stulti non vident quantopere arrogantia sua aliis sit derisui. Tarquinius supplex civitates Etruriae obiit atque Veientes maxime et Tarquinienses oravit, ne se filiosque suos in conspectu suo perire sinerent. M. Papirius Gallo barbam suam permulcenti scipionem eburneum in caput incussit. Alexandrum Thessalum sua uxor, cui nomen erat Thebae, noctu interfecit. Suum quemque scelus agitat. Regum Romanorum priores sex pro suo quisque ingenio de republica optime meruerunt. Caesar cohortatus suos proelium commisit. Curio exercitum reduxit, suis omnibus praeter Fabium incolumibus. Roscius tibi omnia sua praeter animam tradidit. Non licet sui commodi causa nocere alteri. Semper amavi Brutum propter summum ejus ingenium. Parentes afflicti gratias egerunt omnibus qui funus filii eorum prosecuti erant. Marius et omnes

amici ejus a Sulla proscripti sunt. In bello quod anno nono post Christum natum Romani cum Germanis gerebant, Varus cum legionibus suis ab Arminio circumventus et superatus est.

259. The seven wise men of Greece ruled over their cities. The senators feared not only the enemy, but even their own fellow-citizens. Cicero chose rather¹ to leave the city than that² murder be committed on his account³. His fortune accompanied Caesar into Spain. Sextus Tarquinius sent to his father one of his men to ask what he wished him to do. Caesar ordered that in his absence games should be held⁴ in his name. Regulus returned to Carthage, in order not to break his word, although his friends asked him to⁵ remain. Titus Tatius, the king of the Sabines, gave Tarpeia the choice⁶ of a present, if she would lead his army to the Capitol. Scipio restored their possessions to the Syracusans. Caesar sent back Fabius with his legion. Caesar severely reproached his men, because they dispaired of their valor. Indutiomarus was greatly vexed⁷, that⁸ his influence among his men was diminishing.

¹ *malle.* ² acc. w. inf. ³ *causa.* ⁴ *facere.* ⁵ *ut.* ⁶ *optio.* ⁷ *graviter ferre.* ⁸ acc. w. inf.

§ 238.

260. Caesar Ciceronem pro eius merito laudat. Maximum ornamentum amicitiae tollit qui ex ea tollit verecundiam. Ti. Gracchus non passus est Scipionem in vinculis esse, eumque dimitti jussit. Themistocles auctoritate et gratia Athenis tantum valuit, ut cives ei salutem suam committerent. Tullus Hostilius ordini senatorio a se aucto novam curiam exstruxit, cui ab eo nomen datum est Hostiliae. Clodius optimum quemque sic vexavit, ut furor eius non diutius posset ferri. Quum Philippo consuli insidiae pararentur eiusque vita in maximo esset periculo, Drusus, re cognita, eum licet inimicum monuit, ut sibi caveret. Rutilius in invidiam equitum Romanorum venit, quod ab eorum injuriis Asiam, cui tunc praeerat, defendisset. Caesar Pompeium ad Pharsalum devicit atque usque in Aegyptum persecutus est. Gartynii templum magna cura custodiunt non tam a ceteris quam ab Hannibale, ne quid ille tolleret secumque tolleret.

261. Cicero lived on most intimate terms¹ with Atticus and was mindful of him during his whole life. Ambiorix set out for the territory of the Aduatici, which was nearest to his kingdom. Ennius taught that there are gods, but that they do not care what men do. The Gauls so moved the heart of Caesar

by their prayers, that he forgave them. Regulus, the Roman consul, was defeated by the Carthaginians and his army was scattered. Among the Roman poets Virgil is the most celebrated; his poems are frequently read. The fox caught a hen in her nest and devoured her in his burrow². Caesar said to his soldiers that he considered their lives more precious³ than his own. After a war of eight years, Caesar subjugated Gaul and added it to the Roman empire. Ambassadors came to Curius and brought him presents to bribe⁴ him, but he refused them. Hannibal was commander of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war; he resisted the Romans most stubbornly. Cicero did not order Catiline to be put to death, because he feared that not⁵ all the citizens thought him guilty of treason. Ariovistus said that he would not restore the hostages to the Aedui, but would not wage war either against them or their allies; that, however, they must abide⁶ by that to which they had agreed, and pay their annual tribute.

¹*conjunctissime.* ²*spelunca.* ³*carus.* ⁴*corrumpere.* ⁵that not—*ut.* ⁶*stare.*

§ 239.

262. In hoc libro exponemus de vita excellentium imperatorum. Nihil malo quam hanc vitam relinquere. Homines sapientes et ista auctoritate praeditos qua vos estis, his rebus mederi convenit. Desinite tandem furere; quis istum furorem diutius tolerare potest? Philosophia non illa de natura, quae fuerat antiquior, sed haec in qua de bonis rebus et malis deque hominum vita et moribus disputatur, inventa dicitur temporibus Socratis. Isto tuo beneficio minuísti reipublicae majestatem. Signifer statue signum; hic manebimus optime. Cum boves accensis cornibus per montes huc illuc discurrerent, Romani miraculo attoniti constiterunt. Non minima est causa properandi isto mihi. Magna diis immortalibus habenda est gratia, quod hanc tam taetram pestem toties jam effugimus. Caesar rei militaris peritia atque prudentia civili ceteros omnes Romanos longe superavit; sed hic tantus vir litteris quoque operam magnopere dedit. Gladii equitum Romanorum longiores erant quam peditum, ut ex equis contingere hostes possent. Mores Romanorum moribus Graecorum multis in rebus dissimiles erant. Videtisne captivorum orationem cum perfugis convenire? Platonis libri non multum dissident ab Aristotelis.

263. Prove those things which you assert. This philosopher of whom I speak will look at the heavens, the earth and the

sea with the same eyes, as that (philosopher) of yours. In my youth I devoted much time and pains to acquire knowledge; but my present studies cannot be compared with those of the past. We all shall once render an account¹ of this life. In the Peloponnesian war the power² of the Athenians declined³, but that of the Lacedaemonians increased. The camp of the enemy was about 1000 paces longer than that of the Romans. When Arruns recognized Brutus, he cried out inflamed with anger: "That is the man who drove us from our country". Holloa⁴, boys, what are you doing there? Here in our midst, in this most dignified⁵ assembly, are the conspirators who plot the destruction of the city. Two Roman knights were ready to kill me and thus to rid you of that care of yours. How often has the ability of one man saved this glorious republic. The greatest deeds we do not accomplish with the powers of the body, but with those of the mind. I shall command these slaves of mine to carry those bundles⁶ of yours home for you. We shall see you here sooner than you will see us there.

¹ *rationem reddere.* ² *opes.* ³ *senescere.* ⁴ *heus.* ⁵ *gravis.* ⁶ *sarcina.*

§ 240.

264. Idem et docenti et discenti debet esse propositum, ut ille prodesse velit, hic proficere. Caesar beneficiis atque munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato; ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Numa bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati profuit quam Romulus; ille bello, hic pace civitatem auxit. Plinius affirmat esse hanc philosophiae et quidem pulcherrimam partem, agere negotium publicum. Hic est magnus animus qui se Deo tradidit. Quem nostrum ille moriens apud Mantinēam Epaminondas non cum quadam miseratione delectat? Placet Hector ille mihi Nævianus, qui non tantum laudari se lætatur, sed addit etiam, a laudato viro. Ubi sunt isti qui iracundiam utilem dicunt? Major est virtutis jucunditas, quam ista voluptas quæ percipitur ex libidine et cupiditate. Quanti ista civitas æstimanda est, ex qua boni sapientesque pelluntur! Adversarii nesciebant quid his et his responderent. Credo Crysogonum, quum vidisset, qui homines in hisce subselliis sederent, quaesisse, num ille aut ille Roscium defensurus esset.

265. The aged man is in a better condition than the youth, because what the latter desires, the former already possesses.

That well known Antipater of Sidon¹ used to recite² hexameters³ extemporaneously. Idleness weakens⁴ the body, work strengthens it; the former causes premature⁵ old age, the latter a long youth. This is a happy memory, which forgets nothing except an injury received. Why do you defend that person, who deprived your family of renown and honor? Verres was accused of extortion by the Sicilians; he maintained that he was not guilty; but Cicero, who was their attorney⁶, convicted⁷ him. Very true is that well known saying of Alexander, that⁸ envious men are nothing else than their own torment. This I say, that the effeminacy⁹ of the present age is considerably greater than that of past ages. The Grecian tyrants at times deserved well of the state, because they either freed the common people from the arrogance of the aristocrats, or these from the caprice¹⁰ of the rabble; the former of which was done at Athens by Pisistratus, the latter at Syracuse by Gelo.

¹ *Sidonius, a, um.* ² *fundere.* ³ *versus hexametri.* ⁴ *hebetare.* ⁵ *praematurus, a, um.* ⁶ *advocatus.* ⁷ *convincere.* ⁸ *acc. w. inf.* ⁹ *mollitia.* ¹⁰ *libido.*

§§ 241 & 242.

266. In omni Gallia eorum hominum qui aliquo sunt honore, genera sunt duo. Is denique honos mihi videtur, qui non propter spem futuri beneficii, sed propter magna merita claris viris defertur et datur. Ea potissimum agamus, quae levationem habeant ægritudinum, formidinum, cupiditatum, qui omni e philosophia est fructus uberrimus. Non is sum, ut mea me maxime delectent. Multitudo Philopoemenis sententiam expectabat; praetor is tum erat et omnes eo tempore auctoritate anteibat. Qui multum habet, plus concupiscit; hic ut cupiditatem suam satiet, ille ut suis quam plurimum relinquat. Qui Socratem maxime admirantur, hoc in ejus summis laudibus ferunt, quod verbis solutis¹ numeros² adjunxit. Maximum est periculum, qui maxime timent. Mardonius, incensis quae aedificare coeperant Athenienses, copias in Boeotiam transfert. Vincula, et ea sempiterna, certe ad singularem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. Epicurus una in domo, et ea quidem angusta, quam magnos tenuit amicorum greges. Unam rem explicabo, eamque maximam. Erant in Torquato plurimæ litteræ, nec eæ vulgares. Crassum cognovi optimis studiis deditum, idque a puero. Te, mi fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis

¹ *verba soluta*, prose. ² *rhythm.*

institutisque philosophiæ. Motus voluntarius est in nostra potestate nobisque paret, nec id sine causa.

Non omnia quæ dolemus, eādem jure queri possumus. Necesse est, qui fortis sit, eundem esse magni animi. Viros fortes magnanimos, eosdem bonos et simplices, veritatis amicos, minimeque fallaces esse volumus. Num, quod probat multitudo, hoc idem doctis probandum est? Sperat adolescens diu se victurum, quod sperare idem senex non potest. Terra salutiferas herbas, eādemque nocentes nutrit.

267. He who is satisfied with his lot is happy. You have sent us only a few books, and bad ones at that. Those who in prosperous¹ times fear² misfortunes, think wisely. Pompey fought against Mithridates, and that with a smaller force. There are philosophers, and certainly great and renowned ones, who teach that the whole world is governed by the providence of God. Neocles, the father of Themistocles, was of noble birth; he married a woman from Halicarnassus³; from her Themistocles was born. Octavian thought and spoke well even of those who had been his opponents. The Roman people was such, that even (when) conquered it did not rest. Pollio was a man of such cruelty that he fed his fish with slaves. Even the heathens believed that those who had led wicked lives, would be punished forever.

Nothing is useful which is not at the same time morally good⁴. The Romans regarded Hannibal as a brave and at the same time as a very prudent commander. Alcibiades, banished from Athens, betook himself to Lacedæmon, and there carried on war, not against his country, but against his enemies, whom he regarded at the same time as enemies of his country. Ancus Martius built a prison in the middle of the city; he also surrounded the city with new walls. Cimon incurred⁵ the same ill-will⁶ as his father Miltiades. Cicero by his vigilance saved Rome; this very same man was a few years later sent into exile.

¹ *secundus*, a, um. ² *reformidare*. ³ *Halicarnasseus*, a, um. ⁴ *honestus*.
⁵ *incidere*. ⁶ *invidia*.

§ 243.

268. Senatui populus ipse moderandi et regendi sui potestatem tradidit. Domi puer ea sola discere potest quæ ipsi præcipiuntur; in schola etiam quæ aliis. Quid est stultius, quam aliquem eo sibi placere quod ipse non fecit? Animum mentemque hominis, rationem, consilium, prudentiam qui non divina cura perfecta esse perspicit, is his ipsis rebus mihi videtur carere.

Demosthenes ejus ipsius artis cui studebat, primam litteram non poterat dicere. Crassus triennio ipso minor erat quam Antonius. Manlii pater eo ipso die quo funus filii ducebatur, aures, ut solebat, volentibus consulere se de jure prae-buit. Marius Teutones sub ipsis Alpibus assecutus, proelio oppressit. Nunc ipsum apud te esse volo. Horatius ipsa audacia hostes obstupescit. Caesar ea quae sunt usui ad armandas naves ex Hispania apportare jubet; ipse in Illyriam proficiscitur.

269. The Rutuli, a nation powerful through its wealth, possessed Ardea, and precisely this was the cause of war; for king Tarquin was exceedingly covetous of their great wealth. Caesar himself informed the Roman senate that he had exactly eleven legions. Aebutius did not hesitate to acknowledge that very crime of which he was accused. Lucullus built villas at an immense cost¹ and at them used even the sea for his enjoyment. The Romans were full of courage even then, when Hannibal was before the gates. Caesar gave each lieutenant one legion, he however, began the battle on the right wing. In the golden age the oaks yielded honey of their own accord.

¹ *sumptus*.

§§ 244 & 245.

270. Vespasiano Titus filius successit, qui et ipse Vespasianus est dictus. Locri urbs sub defectionem Italiae desciverat et ipsa ad Pœnos. Scipio nomen quod avus ejus acceperat, meruit; scilicet, ut propter virtutem etiam ipse Africanus junior vocaretur. Duces Gallorum, ubi Romanos degressos in aequum viderunt, ipsi quoque avidi certaminis in proelium ruerunt. Spectaculum uni Crasso fuit jucundum, ceteris non item.

Quid quisque nostrum de se ipse loquatur, non est requirendum: boni viri judicent. Virtus est per se ipsa laudabilis. Artes se ipsae per se tuentur singulae. Fac, ut diligentissime te ipsum custodias. Se ipsos omnes natura diligunt. Numantini fame coacti se ipsi trucidaverunt. Qui ipse sibi sapiens prodesse non quit, nequidquam sapit. Ea molestissime ferre debent homines quae ipsorum culpa contracta sunt.

271. When Darius saw that his men would be vanquished, he likewise wished to die. Bocchus came in vain to the assistance of Jugurtha; for the Romans defeated also him. The two daughters of Servius Tullius, who were of very different dispositions, married the two brothers Aruns and Lucius Tarquinius,

who were likewise very dissimilar in character. Do not envy those who possess more than you; for they also lack many goods which you enjoy and which perhaps, because you have become accustomed to them, you value less than you ought.

Nero used to proclaim himself victor in the public games. We defended the castle by¹ ourselves. It was decreed that tribunes of the people should be created, who might open the way for themselves to other honors. Pupils must try, as much as lies in their power, to make progress² in their studies. In the wars against the Persians the Athenians, by themselves, furnished more ships than all the other Greeks. Who doubts that the mind can cure itself, since³ it has discovered remedies for the body?

¹ *per.* ² *proficere.* ³ *cum* (subj.).

§ 246.

272. Via juris ejusmodi est quibusdam in rebus ut nihil sit loci gratiae. Graecia parvum quendam locum Europae tenet. Alcidas quidam scripsit laudationem mortis. Lucius Lucullus quaestor in Asiam profectus, ibi per multos annos admirabili quadam laude provinciae praefuit. Nationes multae atque magnae novo quodam terrore ac metu concitabantur. Interfecto Caesare, Antonius, vestem ejus sanguinolentam¹ ostentans, populum quasi furore quodam adversus conjuratos inflammavit. Solebat Graeculus quidam descendenti e palatio Caesari honorificum aliquod epigramma porrigere. Verum amicum qui intuetur, tamquam exemplar aliquod intuetur sui. Omnis expectatio ejus qui audit narrationem, et improvisi exitus habent aliquam in audiendo voluptatem. Dic mihi aliquod magnum malum quod majus esse possit quam mala conscientia. Hereditas est pecunia quae morte alicujus ad quempiam pervenit jure. Danda opera est, ne qua amicorum dissidia fiant. Caveamus, ut ne quod in nobis insigne vitium fuisse dicatur. Quo quis versutior et callidior est, hoc invisior et suspectior, detracta opinione probitatis. Turpis excusatio est, et minime accipienda, cum in ceteris peccatis, tum si quis contra rempublicam se amici causa fecisse fateatur. Alienum est a sapiente non modo injuriam cui facere, verum etiam nocere. Sulla praedixit Caesarem aliquando partibus optimatum exitio esse futurum. Si Antonius aliquid firmitatis erit nactus, eximia tua in rempublicam merita ad nihilum recident. Nuda fere Alpium cacumina sunt et si quid est pabuli obruunt nives.

¹ bloody.

273. Fieri nullo modo potest, ut quisquam plus alterum diligat quam se. Nihil turpius physico, quam, fieri sine causa quidquam, dicere. Solis candor illustrior est, quam ullius ignis. Num censes, ullum animal quod sanguinem habeat, sine corde esse posse? Vix quemquam puto inveniri qui pecuniam contemnat. Sextius Tarquinius patri Gabios sine ulla dimicatione tradidit. Si ullius rei, artium certe et litterarum difficile est initium. Non in aliqua parte, sed in perpetuitate temporis vita beata dici solet. Rhodus tam sereno mitique coelo erat, ut nunquam tantae nubes obducerentur¹ ut non aliqua diei hora sol appareret. Adhuc neminem vidi poetam qui sibi non optimus videretur. Nemo mortalium tam potens est qui nullius egeat auxilio.

¹ gather.

274. Virtue is called¹, by many, a kind of boasting² and display³. The countenance is, so to say, the silent language⁴ of the soul. The famous Themistocles possessed an altogether incredible greatness of mind. P. Scipio Africanus the elder indicated⁵ his future greatness by a truly heroic act; for in his seventeenth year he rescued his father, who was surrounded⁶ by enemies and dangerously wounded. Whenever there was any peace in Rome, the minds of the fathers and those of the people were immediately stirred⁷ by strife⁸. Whenever any infamous action had been perpetrated in Gaul, the Druids passed judgment⁹. I believe that you only are less given to flattery¹⁰ than I; but, if ever both of us¹¹ are such towards any person, we are surely not such towards each other. As orators we were considered something. If one has never been sick, he scarcely knows how much good health must be valued. Whatever is entrusted¹² to you, do not disclose¹³. The question is¹⁴, whether new friends are ever to be preferred to old ones.

¹ *dicere*. ² *venditatio*. ³ *ostentatio*. ⁴ *sermo*. ⁵ *significare*. ⁶ *circumvenire*.
⁷ *exagitare*. ⁸ *certamen*. ⁹ *decernere*. ¹⁰ *blandus*. ¹¹ *uterque*. ¹² *committere*.
¹³ *enuntiare*. ¹⁴ *queritur*.

275. Without virtue we can neither acquire friendship nor any thing desirable¹. Scarcely any person's life is happy in every respect². Alcibiades turned³ the eyes of all upon himself, and⁴ no one in the state was considered his equal. I do not believe that any thing which pertains⁵ to the subject⁶ was omitted in his speech. I do not wish any one to depart in sorrow from me. I ask you whether you regard any death more glorious than

¹ *expetendus*. ² *ex omni parte; omnibus rebus*. ³ *convertere*. ⁴ *nec*, and not,
⁵ *pertinere* (subj.), ⁶ *res*.

that for one's country. The soldiers could without danger retreat to the camp. Not without some danger have we undertaken¹ these difficult affairs. Cicero, spurred² on by a truly admirable zeal for philosophy, devoted himself wholly to Philo. The Roman senate treated of peace with no one who was at the head of foreign troops within the borders of Italy. Hardly any one possesses such a dull mind, that with persevering³ industry he cannot learn something.

¹ *subire*. ² *concitare*. ³ *assiduus*.

§ 247.

276. Suos quisque debet tueri. Sui cuique parenti liberi carissimi sunt. Omnes dicunt, se non modo suam quisque patriam, sed totam Siciliam relicturos. Constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti. Quod quidem ni ita se haberet, ut animi immortales essent, haud optimi cujusque animus maxime ad immortalitatem gloriæ niteretur. Sapientissimus quisque æquissimo animo moritur, stultissimus iniquissimo. Maximæ cuique fortunæ minime credendum est. Mendax tertio quoque verbo peccat. Caesar annum ad cursum solis accommodavit, ut trecen-
torum sexaginta quinque dierum esset et intercalareo¹ mense sublato unus dies quarto quoque anno intercalaretur².

¹ intercalary. ² insert.

277. Virtus praeceptoris est intelligere, quo quemque natura ferat. Tempus est hujusmodi, ut suam quisque conditionem miserimam putet, et ibi quisque sit, ubi esse minime velit. Quem quisque Catilinariorum in pugnando ceperat locum, eum amissa anima tegebat. Natura unumquemque trahit ad discendum. Quivis homo potest quemvis turpem de quolibet rumorem proferre. Caesar ex omnibus honoribus sibi a senatu populoque decretis, non aliud recepit libentius quam jus laureae perpetuo gestandae. Nemo est quin oderit libidinosam et protervam adolescentiam. Quotidie, vel potius in dies singulos, breviores litteras ad te mitto. Licinio denunciatum est, ut exercitui primam quamque diem diceret ad conveniendum. Quanti quisque se ipse facit, tanti fit ab amicis. Agesilaus non destitit, quibuscumque rebus posset, patriam adjuvare. Caesar, cum Germanis et Britannis bellum intulisset, utrosque vicit. Plebiscito cautum erat, ut liceret consules ambos plebeios fieri neve quis duos magistratus uno anno gereret.

278. Scarcely every tenth person knows himself. The larger an animal is, the more nourishing¹ is the meat of² the same. The longest letters are the most pleasing. All wise and noble³ men are exposed⁴ to the envy of the wicked. Antiochus paid 30 talents to the Roman republic every 30 days. Out of an immense number of captives, 361, the most prominent, were selected in order to be sent to Rome. The Olympic games⁵ were celebrated in Greece every fifth year; the Pythian⁶ at first every ninth year, afterwards every fourth. The commander advised, that they should pitch a camp as soon as possible. Each one must be satisfied with the time which is allotted to him for life. The city in which one lives, is dearest to him.

¹ *firmus*. ² *ex*. ³ *bonus*. ⁴ *obnoxius*. ⁵ *Olympia, Pythia, orum*.

279. The Romans, having left the Caudine pass, entered Rome late at night¹ and hid themselves every one in his house. Ulysses wished in every conversation to show himself affable² and pleasant to all. It is the duty of those who are at the head of the state, to determine what each one owes to the other. Let us always so conduct ourselves, that our manners and actions are approved by all good men. Whomever I heard complain about you, I pacified³ in every way. I would rather suffer any wrong than tell a lie. Some persons endure anything and serve any one in order to obtain what they desire. When the two armies had been drawn up in battle array, both commanders gave the signal for battle. What each is convinced of, that he can most easily defend. At Cannae Hannibal defeated both consuls. Octavian made peace with Antony and Lepidus under the condition, that he himself, Lepidus and Antony should for a period of five years be triumvirs for establishing⁴ the commonwealth and that every one should proscribe his own enemies.

¹ *sero*. ² *affabilis*. ³ *placare*. ⁴ *constituere*.

§ 248.

280. Hercules, cum duas vias videret, alteram voluptatis, alteram virtutis, pendebat animi utram ingredi melius esset. Caesar de re frumentaria Boios atque Aeduos adhortari non destitit, quorum alteri non multum adjuvabant, alteri celeriter quod habuerunt, consumpserunt. Nulla vitae pars, neque si tecum agas quid neque si cum altero contrahas, vacare officio potest. Romani Camillum alterum urbis conditorem et Mithridatem alterum Hannibalem nominabant. Alios homines amare debemus,

etiamsi nobis injurias afferunt. Alia pars urbis Romae muris, alia objecto Tiberi tuta erat. Milites alii fossas compleverunt, alii defensores vallo munitioneque depulerunt. Percussores Caesaris omnes, alius alio casu perierunt. Aliud remedium alii prodest, aliud alibi invenitur. De iisdem rebus alias aliter judicas. Inchoata res aliis atque aliis de causis dilata erat.

281. He who brings about the ruin¹ of another, ought to know that a similar disaster² awaits him. Many do nothing for the sake of a fellow-creature, but measure every thing by their own advantage. Verres, the propretor of Sicily, seemed to have come to Henna in Sicily as a second Orcus and to have carried off³ Ceres herself. Socrates and Plato were great philosophers; the one is called the father of philosophy, the other the god of philosophers. Catiline had sent⁴ G. Manlius off to Faesulae, a certain Septimus to Picenum⁵, G. Julius to Apulia, besides one to this place, another to that. The horsemen scattered⁶ to their countries, some by this road, others by that. The hawk wages an, as it were, natural war with the raven; the one, therefore, breaks the eggs of the other. Some authors do not wish their writings to be read either by the very illiterate or by the very learned; because the former⁷ do not understand them, the latter⁷ too well. The same things are called by different names in different places. When Sulla returned from Asia, some of the party of Marius went over to him, others were killed by his order, others escaped to the provinces. There are many diseases and they are cured in different ways.

¹ *exitium*. ² *pestis*. ³ *abripere*. ⁴ *dimittere*. ⁵ *Picenum*. ⁶ *dilabi*. ⁷ *alter*.

§ 249.

282. Dii nulla re egentes et inter se diligunt et hominibus consulunt. Erit aequa lex, ut nostras inimicitias ipsi inter nos geramus, amicis nostrorum inimicorum temperemus. Non omitto spem fore aliquando, ut respublica nos inter nos reconciliet. Sancta sit societas civium inter ipsos. Ingens certamen tribunis et inter se ipsos et cum consule fuit. Eteocles et Polynices, certamine singulari congressi, alter alterum hastis transfixerunt. Milites, cum ex multis generibus hominum collecti, necdum noti satis inter se essent, alii aliis diffidebant. Homines hominum causa generati sunt, ut ipsi inter se alii aliis prosint. Virtus virtuti tam similis est, quam vitium vitio. Tenebrae tantae quondam

eruptione Aetnaeorum ignium finitimas regiones obscuravisse dicuntur, ut per biduum nemo hominem homo agnosceret.

283. The Athenians envied one another more, than they envied other men. You are not true friends, if you do not assist one another. Since the Grecian cities were not united with one another, they could not resist Philip, the king of Macedonia. We are bound¹ to love and honor one another. It is against nature that one man increase his wealth to the detriment of another. When Xerxes had set his immense army across the Hellespont, the Greeks put aside² the enmity which they had towards one another, and took up³ arms against him. Scipio and Hannibal were equal to each other in military ability. We are so constituted by nature, that we disclose to one another our joys and sorrows. Time flies swiftly, one generation succeeds the other, one day presses⁴ on the other. Both Caesar and Pompey desired to obtain the supreme power; this desire united them to each other.

¹ *debere.* ² *componere.* ³ *ferre.* ⁴ *trudere.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

284. There were among the Roman youth some young men, and these not of humble birth, who were accustomed to live in royal fashion¹. Pity the beasts, for they also enjoy life. It is the mark of a good man, whom we may² also call wise, not to deceive his friends. Ateas wrote to Philip: "You command the Macedonians, who have learned to wage war; but I command the Scythians, who can also contend with hunger and thirst." Ambition makes many men deceitful, so that they have one thing in their mind, another on their lips³. The foolish do not see, how much their pride is an object of raillery for others. Caesar, having gained the victory, returned to the city and, in accordance with his magnanimity, forgave all who had taken up arms against him. The citizens were seized with great fear⁴, lest some sudden tumult arise in the state, which would destroy the liberty of the people. Famous is that saying of Solon, which is contained in a certain verse, that he is growing old, learning many things from day to day. He who has much, desires more; the one to⁵ satisfy his cupidity, the other to⁵ leave as much as possible to his relatives. With perfect right you said, that Han-

¹ *mos.* ² *licet.* ³ *lingua.* ⁴ *injicere alicui timorem.* ⁵ *ut.*

nibal, the greatest¹ commander that Carthage produced², was defeated at Zama not through his own fault. Alexander the Great loved Hephaestio heartily and declared that he also was Alexander.

¹ see Gr. § 205. ² *ferre*.

285. Aemilius Barbula, having advanced as far as Tarentum, laid waste everything with fire and sword, but returned without ransom whatever noble Tarentines he had captured. Antoninus Commodus was like his father in nothing, except that he also fought successfully against the Germans. Men are led by different inclinations¹; some are desirous of acquiring honors, others are devoted² to gain. Cicero says to Verres: "I deny that anything has been said by the witness, which is³ unintelligible⁴ to any one of you, or which requires⁵ the eloquence of any orator." When C. Plotius Plancus, proscribed by the triumvirs, was hiding in the region of Salernum⁶, his slaves, put to torture⁷, denied that they knew where their master was. Pausanias had betaken himself to Colonaë and there made plans both for his country and himself. After the Lacedaemonians heard of this, they sent legates to him. He who is not ashamed to abuse eloquence for the sake of filthy gain, also does not hesitate to perform every disgraceful action⁸. Minos, the king of the Cretans, was accustomed to retire every ninth year into a deep cave, where he stayed for a certain time in order to make laws. We are born with this object⁹, that¹⁰ we, every one in accordance with his faculties and powers, have regard¹¹ not only for our own welfare, but also for that of all men.

¹ *studium*. ² *deditus*. ³ subjunctive. ⁴ *obscurus*. ⁵ *quaerere*. ⁶ *Salernitanus, a, um*. ⁷ *torquere*. ⁸ *turpis*, superlative. ⁹ *lex*. ¹⁰ *ut*. ¹¹ *consulere*.

286. Every one knows that philosophy is considered by every wise man the parent, as it were, of all arts. As soon as Hannibal arrived in Cisalpine Gaul, he immediately began to display so great an activity¹, rapidity², bravery, and prudence, as scarcely ever existed in any commander. When Metellus could not take the city of Contrebia by force, he, in order to deceive the enemy, went³ now to this, now to that region. When a certain man learned that he was proscribed by the triumvirs, he fled to his client; but his son led the soldiers over the very tracks of his father and delivered him to them to be killed⁴ in his own presence⁵. In order to add some ornament to the city, Servius Tullius persuaded the Latins to build together with the Roman

people a temple to Diana on Mount Aventine at Rome. Romulus and Numa advanced⁶ the state each in a different way, the former by war, the latter by peace. The Sicilians conferred greater honors on Cicero, their questor, than ever on any pretor. Camillus, when leaving the city, is said to have begged the gods, that⁷, if he had been condemned⁸ unjustly, they should at the very first opportunity excite⁹ in the ungrateful state a longing for him. My opponent says, that there is no doubt, that he himself benefited the state and I injured it; but from my discourse you will easily see, how vain his boast is and what impudent lies he uses. I do not say that Crassus lacks all qualities of an orator; but I say that he is not a perfect orator, and that at the present time many gain greater applause¹⁰ through their oratorical ability¹¹.

¹ *industria*. ² *celeritas*. ³ *petere*. ⁴ see Gr. § 226. ⁵ *conspectus*. ⁶ *augeo*. ⁷ *ut*. ⁸ *subj.* ⁹ *facere alicui aliquid*. ¹⁰ see Gr. § 177, n. 2. ¹¹ *facultas dicendi*.

THE VERB.

§ 250.

287. Animadversionem et supplicium quo usurus eram in eum quem cepissem, remitto tibi et condono. Remiserant dolores pedum. Galli sic assidue canere ceperunt, ut nihil intermitterent. Galba, convocatis centurionibus, militibus imperavit, ut paulisper intermitterent proelium ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent. Tempus erat quo prima quies mortalibus aegris incipit. Hannibal, infesto exercitu fines Saguntinorum ingressus, summa vi urbis oppugnationem incepit. Homines pravi non solum sibi nocent, sed etiam alios de virtute deflectunt. Consuetudo majorum deflexit de via sensimque eo deducta est, ut honestatem ab utilitate secerneret. Caesar, castris ante oppidum Vellaunodunum positus, in posterum oppugnationem differt. Ex Britannis longe humanissimi sunt qui Cantium incolunt, neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Rex Persarum Lacedaemoniis pecuniam suppeditavit, ut cum Atheniensibus bellum gerere possent. Undique mihi suppeditat, quod pro M. Scauro dicam. Omnia quae cum turpitudine aliqua dicuntur, in Catilinam videntur quadrare. Oratoris est orationem ita quadrare, ut qui audiunt, dicta facile intelligere possint.

288. Justitiae partes sunt, non violare homines; verecundiae, non offendere. Cato severitate sua apud multos Romanos offendit.

Caesar per exploratores certior factus est, montes qui impenderent a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Incendium per duas noctes et unum diem tenuit. Volcae, diffusit ceteriore agro arceri Poenos posse, omnes ferme suos trans Rhodanum trajecerunt. Regulus, classe Poenorum devicta, in Africam trajicere statuit. Exercitus equitatusque, cum ad Sequanam flumen pervenissent, exploratores hostium inopinantes oppresserunt et celeriter transmiserunt. Legati Carthaginem missi, cum Romam revertissent, certiores facti sunt, Hannibalem exercitum jam Iberum transmisisse. Caesar, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit. Aeneas, ex Africa in Italiam profectus, ad Siciliam appulit. Tullus, Mettio exercituque ejus ab Alba accito, contra hostes duxit.

289. We should never put off for to-morrow¹ work which we can do to-day. The rain which God sent to destroy mankind, lasted forty days and forty nights. There are few who do not at some time offend their neighbor in word or deed. When Phaeton, riding² in the chariot of his father, slackened³ the reins, the horses turned from the path of the sun. On account of the cold weather, not only the grain in the fields was not ripe, but there was not even a sufficiently large supply⁴ of fodder at hand. Caesar crossed from Brundisium to Dyrrachium through the midst of the hostile fleets. Up to his very death, Cajus Gallus, the intimate friend of Scipio the elder, did not interrupt the study of astronomy.⁵ Cyrus turned aside the river Euphrates into another channel⁶ and thus opened a way into the city.

¹ *dies crastinus.* ² *vectus.* ³ *remittere.* ⁴ *copia.* ⁵ *astrologia.* ⁶ *cursus.*

290. After Alexander had defeated the Persians at Issus, he advanced upon Tyre. When the birds return from warmer regions, we know that spring begins. Among the Romans kings were hated so much, that even the name of king¹ was offensive. Octavian, pursuing the fleeing Antony, landed in Egypt and laid siege to Alexandria, where Antony had taken refuge² with Cleopatra. Since we cannot work without ceasing³, God has given us the night for resting. The Romans began war against the Tarentines, because the latter had insulted their ambassadors. Sicily furnished such an abundance of grain to Rome, that it was called the granary of Rome. The Roman consuls held their office for one year. Xerxes built a bridge across the Hellespont and thus conveyed his immense army across.

¹ *regius, a, um.* ² *confugere.* ³ *non* with participle.

§ 251.

291. Priusquam hostes ex castris moverentur, Romani jam in acie constiterant. Jamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum, semper honoratum habebō. Lacedaemonii a pueris armis exercebantur et omnes labores subire assuescebant. Mesopotamia inter flumina Euphraten et Tigrim porrigitur. Multi avaritia ad turpissima scelera rapiuntur. Brutus nec precibus nec lacrymis exoratus est, ut filio parceret. Trojani a Sinone, qui se e castris Graecorum profugisse simulabat, decepti sunt, ideoque eius consilio inducti equum ligneum in urbem traxerunt.

292. Egypt lies extended along both banks of the river Nile. Every day many opportunities offer themselves of assisting our neighbor. Those who judge the character of others at first sight, often deceive themselves. Those who strive to excel in any art, daily exercise themselves in it. Those who possess wealth or power, often allow themselves to be deceived by flatterers. Dionysius did not allow himself to be shaved, fearing lest the barber might cut his throat¹. When the Romans saw that they were surrounded on all sides by the Samnites, they found themselves forced to surrender. The conscientious² judge does not permit himself to be moved by entreaties or to be bribed³ with gold.

¹ *jugulare.* ² *probus.* ³ *corrumpere.*

§ 253.

293. Romae videor esse, cum tuas litteras lego. Nimia libertas facile non modo populis, sed etiam singulis in servitutem cedit. Xenophon, nescio quo loco, dicit tyrannos, si aliquamdiu potentiam obtineant, admirationi esse, quasi sapientes et fortunati evaserint. Icto foedere, Horatii et Curiatii arma capiunt et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, ut opem ferant fratri, jam Horatius eum ceciderat. Caesar conventibus peractis in Illyricum proficiscitur; eo quum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat certumque in locum convenire jubet.

294. We can not attain¹ great things without great pains². Caesar relates that the nation of the Suevi is the most warlike among the Germans. Children! next to God, you owe³ your life and all else to your parents; but besides your parents, also your

¹ *consequi.* ² *labor.* ³ *debere.*

teachers expect love and obedience from you; for they likewise¹ love you and provide for your welfare. Pointed and short answers often please more than long speeches. Alcibiades, having left Sparta and having been received as commander by the Athenian fleet, devastates Asia, fights battles in many places, storms many cities and reduces them to the sway of the Athenians, and returns home amidst the greatest rejoicing of the citizens. While the Athenians carried on war in Sicily with greater eagerness than success², Alcibiades, the commander-in-chief, was accused in his absence of³ having divulged⁴ the mysteries of Ceres.

¹ *idem*. ² *adverb.* ³ *quod* with subj. ⁴ *enuntiare*.

§ 254.

295. *Vitia quae nobiscum creverunt, haud facile reciduntur.* Vita honesta iter est in coelum coetumque eorum qui jam vixerunt. Themistocles ad nostram memoriam monumenta manserunt duo: sepulchrum prope oppidum, in quo sepultus est, statua in foro Magnesia. Drusus Sygambros, Cheruscos, Suevos devicit; pecora ipsosque aut distribuit aut sub hasta vendidit; per Rheni ripam plus quinquaginta castella erexit. Romam ut nuntiatum est Veios captos, velut ex insperato immensum gaudium fuit. Fabius praetor, cum primum Cretae litus attigit, nuntios circa civitates misit, ut armis absisterent. Post diem quintum, quum barbari iterum male pugnaverant, legati a Boccho veniunt. Deli ubi quaestus causa multae gallinae alebantur, non pauci simul atque ovum inspexerunt, quae gallina id peperisset, dicebant. Ubi labore atque justitia respublica crevit et cuncta maria terraeque patebant, saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit.

296. Agamemnon, driven to Crete by a storm, founded three cities there. In nine years Caesar subdued¹ nearly the whole of Gaul, which lies between the Alps, the Rhine and the ocean; soon after he crossed² the sea which separates³ Britain from Gaul, and made war upon the Britons, whose name the Romans did not even know before his time. P. Scipio Africanus routed⁴ four very renowned generals of the Carthaginians in Spain, took Syphax prisoner, conquered Hannibal, and made Carthage pay tribute to the Romans. When Epaminondas drew the spear from his wound, he said, "I have been living long enough, for I die unconquered." Where is your brother? He has gone away. After the Suevi had been informed by spies that a bridge was about

to be constructed, they sent messengers in all directions to ask for auxiliaries. As soon as the Suevi, hastening towards the banks of the Rhine, had learned of the defeat which Ariovistus had suffered, they halted and retreated to the thickest forests. When any one visited Messana, a city of Sicily, he generally viewed the works of art, of which there were many in that city. Themistocles conquered Xerxes ten years after Miltiades had overcome the Persians at Marathon. As soon as riches were a source of honor and glory, and power and influence followed them, virtue began to decline⁵.

¹ *domare.* ² *trajicere.* ³ *dividere.* ⁴ *fundere.* ⁵ *deficere.*

§ 255.

297. Principio rerum, gentium nationumque imperium penes reges erat. Athenienses propter Pisistrāti tyrannidem omnium suorum civium potentiam extimescebant. Crucis supplicio duces, rebus male gestis, apud Poenos afficiebantur. Appius Claudius vir stultae temeritatis consul adversus Poenos profectus, priorum ducum consilia palam reprehendebat seque, quo die hostem vidisset, bellum confecturum esse jactitabat. Habes totum reipublicae statum, qui quidem tum erat, cum has litteras dabam. Dam-natus a Gn. Pisone miles, extra castrorum vallum ductus, jam cervicem porrigebat, cum subito apparuit ille commilito qui occisus dicebatur. Tarentini Pyrrhum, Epiri regem, contra Romanos auxilio proposcerunt, qui ex genere Achillis originem trahebat. Sacerdotes, Roma at Marcium missi, re infecta redierunt; stupebat populus, viri pariter ac mulieres exitium imminens lamentabantur; tum Veturia mater ac Volumnia uxor, duos parvos filios secum trahens, castra Volscorum petierunt. Ex obsidibus productis Claelia virgines puerosque elegit quorum aetatem injuriae obnoxiam esse sciebat. Veniebatis in Africam, sed prohibiti estis in provincia vestra (Africa) ponere pedem. Constitit utrumque agmen et proelio sese expediebant. Postquam milites in aedes irruperunt, diversi regem quaerere; dormientes alios, occurrentes interficere, scrutari loca abdita, clausa effringere, strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere.

298. Caesar changed his plan, because he saw that nothing could be effected with such a small force. Archytas used to say that nature produced no more dangerous pest¹ than sensual pleasure. The Greeks gave their children a name either on the

¹ *pestis.*

seventh or tenth day; among the Jews the children received their name on the eighth day. The nature of the place which the Romans had chosen for their camp was as follows: a hill, sloping¹ uniformly² from the top, inclined³ towards the river Sabis; on the opposite bank of this river arose⁴ another hill equally steep⁵; the upper part of this hill was covered with dense woods, within which the enemies kept themselves concealed; in an open place along the river, a few pickets⁶ of horsemen were seen; the depth of the river was about eight feet. When the cohorts arrived at the river, they began to tear down the bridge. When the news of the defeat at Cannae was brought to Rome, the frightened citizens ran in all directions through the city, put questions to one another, and looked for the author of the news. The Fidenates, when put to flight, tried to reach their city, but did not escape danger; for the Roman soldiers rushed⁷ into the city together with them. Charlemagne invited to his court⁸ all who at that time excelled in talent and learning, and lived on very intimate terms⁹ with them.

¹ *declivis*. ² *aequaliter*. ³ *vergere*. ⁴ *nasci*. ⁵ *acclivitas*. ⁶ *statio*. ⁷ *irrumperere*. ⁸ *regia*. ⁹ *familiariter uti*.

§ 256.

299. Themistocles omnium civium perceperat nomina. Caesar, etsi multis et necessariis rebus in Italiam revocabatur, tamen constituerat nullam partem belli in Hispania relinquere. Vercingetorix copias suas, quas pro castris collocaverat, reduxit protinusque Alesiam iter facere coepit. Cares, qui Lemnum incolabant, etsi praeter opinionem res ceciderat, resistere ausi non sunt; dixerant enim se urbem reddituros. Vix prior tumultus conticuerat, cum Scipio alios jubet et vi majore aggredi urbem.

300. The strict laws of Lycurgus had preserved the state of the Lacedaemonians for 500 years; wealth ruined it in a few years. He at whose house dice had been played, was severely punished. Themistocles, through whom the Athenians had become leaders of Greece, was exiled as a traitor. When Agamemnon returned, he was killed by Aegisthus. Statues of the legates who were slain at Fidenae, were erected on the forum. The Turkish sultan¹ Soliman² the First led his immense forces against Sigeth³, a fortified town, where he had been repulsed a few years before with great loss⁴.

¹ *Turcarum imperator*. ² *Solimanus*. ³ *Sigethum*. ⁴ *clades*.

§§ 257 & 258.

301. Is demum vir erit, cuius animum nec prospera fortuna efferet nec adversa infringet. Etiam futura saecula ad nos pertinent, nec immerito agricola diligens serit arbores quarum fructus ipse non videbit. Cras rus proficiscemur, post hosce octo dies revertemur atque tum certe te conveniemus. Quem alterius non miseret, is, cum ipse calamitate vexabitur, misericordiam multorum frustra implorabit. Rogandi finem non prius faciet, quam precibus eius obsecutus eris. Romam cum venero, quae perspexero, scribam ad te. Quid? si te rogavero aliquid, nonne respondebis? Mihi dolebit, non tibi, si quid ego stulte fecero. Multa alia ad te scribam, cum primum ero aliquid otii nactus. Id potissimum faciendum puto, quod maxime interesse reipublicae judicavero. Da mihi hoc; jam tibi maximam partem defensionis praecideris. Si exemeris e natura rerum benevolentiae conjunctionem, nec domus ulla nec urbs stare poterit, ne agri quidem cultus manebit.

302. Whatever I promise or shall promise you, that I shall surely keep¹. As soon as (*ubi*) I have received the letter which I am expecting, I shall come to you. An action will not be good, if the intention² has not been good, because from it the action proceeds³. If you, O soldiers, move from the spot, you will be punished⁴. No one will be considered a great general, unless he has attained a perfect⁵ knowledge of military affairs. If we use⁶ friendship to our own advantage, it will not be friendship, but a kind of traffic. As soon as I see that the knowledge of philosophy has been sufficiently imparted⁷ to you, I shall show you, how you may attain a happy life. Will the praise of men ever be wanting to you, if you have not neglected your duty? Whoever can speak with himself, will not require the conversation of others. He who will overcome his evil inclinations, has gained the greatest victory.

¹ *praestare*. ² *voluntas*. ³ *proficisci*. ⁴ *poenas dare*. ⁵ *summus*. ⁶ *referre*. ⁷ *imbuere*.

§ 259.

303. Cum examen apum exiturum est, solent praeire signa; cum jam evoluturae sunt, consonant vehementer. Utatur suis bonis oportet et fruatur, qui beatus futurus est. Multi non vivunt, sed victuri sunt; omnia differunt. Injuriam qui facturum est, jam facit. Vedius Pollio devorandos servos objiciebat muraenis quas

esurus erat. Legati Darii petierunt a Carthaginiensibus auxilia adversus Graeciam, cui illaturus bellum Darius erat. Romani Poenos qui Saguntum oppugnarunt, deditos, ultimis cruciatibus affecturi fuerunt. Alexander excursurus cum valida manu fuerat ad Athenas delendas. Laocoon, "Si Troja interitura est," inquit, "opto, O dii immortales, ut mihi statim mori liceat, ne urbem captam videam." Sapiens non vivet, si fuerit sine homine victurus.

304. Nemo est casu bonus: discenda virtus est. Nihil sine ratione faciendum est. Fortes et magnanimi sunt habendi, non qui faciunt, sed qui propulsant injuriam. Lex jubet ea quae facienda sunt, prohibetque contraria. Audiendi non sunt, qui graviter irascendum inimicis putant. Qui gratificantur cuipiam, quod obsit illi cui prodesse velle videantur, non benefici neque liberales, sed perniciosi assentatores judicandi sunt. Apud Pythagoram discipulis per annos quinque tacendum erat. Postquam Agnonides finem dicendi fecit, omnes qui in contione aderant, Phocionem morti multandum esse censuerunt. Omnia sunt profecto laudanda quae conjuncta cum virtute sunt; et quae cum vitiis, vituperanda. Hannibal, cum in eo esset ut ab Romanis caperetur, veneni poculum exhausit; hic vitae exitus fuit Hannibalis. Patriam totam esse in metu propter unum te, Catilina, non est ferendum.

305. When the king intended to attack the enemy both by land and sea, he built two fleets. I request you to return to your (own) country; when you are about to do so, let me know by letter. When Papirius was on the point of attacking the Samnites, he vowed a cup of wine to Jupiter. Agesilaus was on the point of wresting¹ a large part of Asia from the Persian king, when he was recalled to his country by the ephori. The Romans were going to engage in battle with the Albani, when Mettus Fufetius proposed, that (*ut*) individuals should fight instead of the armies. The army which Hannibal led across the Alps into Italy, was to defeat the Romans in their own country.

¹ *eripere*.

306. An orator must know¹ the whole of ancient history² and many examples, and must not neglect the knowledge of law. Hannibal had to cross the Alps in order to invade Italy. The road will have to be opened to, rather than closed against a fleeing enemy. At Rome a perpetual fire had to be kept up in the temple of Vesta. Caesar, who was about to attack the Germans in their own territory, had to build a bridge across the

Rhine. If you wish to become a learned man, you must apply yourself to the acquisition³ of knowledge from your earliest boyhood. Actions done for the welfare of mankind deserve to be admired and imitated. Often pain of body and mind is so violent, that it can scarcely be borne. When his soldiers were about to be put to flight by the army of the Pompeyans, Caesar seized the standard and thus revived⁴ their courage.

¹ *tenere.* ² *antiquitas.* ³ *acquirere.* ⁴ *recreare.*

§ 260.

TULLIUS S. D.¹ TERENTIAE.

307. Si vales, bene est. Constitueramus, ut ad te antea scripseram, obviam Ciceronem Caesari mittere; sed mutavimus consilium, quia de adventu illius nihil audiebam. De ceteris rebus, etsi nihil erat novi, tamen quid velimus et quid hoc tempore putemus opus esse, ex Sicca poteris cognoscere. Tulliam adhuc mecum teneo. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. XII Kal. Quinctil.

¹ see Gr. page 392.

M. ANTONIUS MURETUS ALEXANDRO RIPARIO.
S. P. D.

308. Accepi ternas tuas litteras. In postremis autem quaedam erant ita negligenter scripta, ut facile constaret aliud egisse te, quum illa scriberes. Ostendam ea tibi, quum istuc venero, et auriculam pervellam tibi, ut postea in scribendo attentior sis et saltem eos soloecismos effugias, quos effugerent etiam pueruli, qui primis litteris imbuuntur. Noli tamen ex hac mea admonitione molestiam ullam capere. Non enim propterea volo quidquam de tua hilaritate detrahi, sed ad diligentiam addi. Vale. Tibure, A. D. IX Kal. Octobr. MDLXX.

309. The young persons who will deliver¹ this letter of mine to you, are, if you ask² about their descent³, born of a very noble and renowned race⁴; but, if you look⁵ to the gifts⁶ of mind, and devotion⁷ to science and art, they are not unworthy of my recommendation. My son! with great anxiety do I await your letter; see that (*ut*) you preserve your health. This I write on the first of December.

¹ *perferre ad.* ² *requirere,* ³ *genus,* ⁴ *locus.* ⁵ *spectare, respicere.* ⁶ *bonum,* ⁷ *studium.*

M. ANT. MURETUS TO¹ ALEXANDER RIPARIUS.

310. Your letter was very welcome to me, as (is) every thing that comes² from you, although you made many mistakes in it. Yet, as fathers like to hear their stammering little ones and often delight even in their mistakes, so is this, your first attempt in letter-writing³, very pleasing to me. I return it to you with the corrections from my hand, for you know that we have so agreed. My dearest Alexander, bravely pursue the path to which your own inclination⁴ leads you, and to which I have ever encouraged and exhorted you. I have by my commendation awakened in your parents great expectations regarding you; you must with all care and zeal see, that you disappoint neither them nor me. Farewell! Tibur, July 7th, 1570.

¹ *salutem dicere.* ² *proficisci.* ³ *litteras scribere.* ⁴ *natura.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

311. When Socrates was asked, whether he deemed Archelaus, who at that time was considered the happiest man, really happy, he said that he knew not how righteous the man was; for Socrates thought that nothing except virtue could be called a blessing. When a Roman general held¹ a triumph, all the booty, pictures² of the conquered cities, and magnificently adorned victims³ were led before the chariot upon which he himself rode; behind him followed the victorious army, carrying laurel wreaths⁴. When Theramenes, who was cast⁵ into prison at the command of the thirty tyrants, had swallowed⁶ some of the poison, he poured out the remainder and said laughingly⁷: "This I drink to the health⁸ of Critias"; for this one had acted the most shamefully⁹ towards him: the Greeks, namely, were accustomed at their feasts to name him to whom they wished to hand the cup. While punishing, you must not be angry; for never will he who proceeds¹⁰ to punish when angry, keep that golden mean¹¹ which is between too much and too little. The Ethiopians esteemed piety and justice very highly; their houses had no doors, and, although many things were lying on the public streets, nothing was stolen¹².

¹ *agere.* ² *imago.* ³ *victima.* ⁴ *serta, orum.* ⁵ *conficere.* ⁶ *obducere.* ⁷ *arridere.* ⁸ *propinare alicui.* ⁹ *taeter.* ¹⁰ *accedere.* ¹¹ *mediocritas.* ¹² *surripere.*

312. After Tullus Hostilius, the son of the daughter¹ of Numa Pompilius, Ancus Marcius was appointed² king by the

people. After he had completely subjugated³ the Latins in war, he received them into the state. He also connected the Aventine and the Caelian hills with the city, distributed the lands which he had conquered⁴, and made public property of⁵ all the forests on the sea⁶, which he had conquered, and at the mouth of the Tiber built the harbor of Ostia. He died after he had reigned thus for twenty-three years. When a youth asked Diogenes, how he could best revenge himself on his enemies and calumniators⁷, he answered: "If you prove yourself better day by day." Only a few, and they the best, agreed with Hanno; but, as it generally happens, the larger part overruled⁸ the better. The uproar⁹ from the camp is carried even into the city: the terrified Veientes hasten to arms; some run to assist the Sabines, others attack the Romans with impetuosity¹⁰.

¹ *nepos ex filia.* ² *constituere.* ³ *devincere.* ⁴ *capere.* ⁵ *publicare.* ⁶ an adjective. ⁷ *obtrektor.* ⁸ *vincere.* ⁹ *tumultus.* ¹⁰ *impetus.*

313. When Caesar came to Gaul, the leaders¹ of one party were the Ædui, of the other, the Sequani. Since the latter party by themselves possessed too little power², because from ancient times³ already the greatest authority resided⁴ in the Ædui, they united themselves with the Germans and Ariovistus, whom they gained over⁵ by means of great promises. The Lacedaemonians and the Athenians were the mightiest nations in Greece; the one achieved much through its land forces⁶, the other through its naval forces⁶. When Alexander went over to Asia, no obstacles were in his way⁷. When Artaxerxes was about to make war on the Egyptians, he asked the Athenians for Iphicrates, in order to place him at the head of the mercenary troops⁸. If you read carefully Plato's book which is entitled⁹ *Phaedo*, you will be convinced of the immortality of the soul. At Syracuse it was customary, that¹⁰, whenever something was laid before¹¹ the senate, whoever wished¹², gave his opinion; for no one was asked expressly¹³ and yet, always he who¹⁴ was most advanced¹⁵ in age and dignity, was wont to speak first of his own accord, and this was conceded him by the rest; but, if on any occasion all kept silence, then they had to speak by lot¹⁶.

¹ *princeps.* ² *valere.* ³ *antiquitus.* ⁴ *esse.* ⁵ *perducere.* ⁶ *copiae terrestres—navales.* ⁷ *obstare.* ⁸ *exercitus conducticius.* ⁹ *inscribere.* ¹⁰ *ut.* ¹¹ *referre ad.* ¹² subjunctive. ¹³ *nominatim.* ¹⁴ *ut quisque.* ¹⁵ *antecedere.* ¹⁶ *sortito.*

314. The people of Caenina¹ make an attack upon the Roman territory by themselves. While they are devastating the

¹ *nomen Caeninum,*

land far and wide¹, Romulus with an army comes to meet² them, puts them to flight and pursues them; he kills their king in battle and strips him of his armor; he takes the city at the first assault, after having killed their general. Among the princes of Macedonia, it was customary to deliver their grown-up children to the king for service³, which differed⁴ but very little from the occupation⁵ of slaves. At night they kept watch⁶ near the door of the room in which the king slept; they also brought⁷ the horse, if the king desired to mount⁸ it, and then accompanied him when hunting⁹ and fighting in battle¹⁰. It was regarded a special¹¹ honor, that¹² they were permitted to dine sitting with the king. None but the king had power¹³ to beat them. This band¹⁴ was a training-school¹⁵, as it were, for their generals among the Macedonians.

¹ *effusus*. ² *obviam fieri*. ³ *munia*. ⁴ *abhorrere*. ⁵ *ministerium*. ⁶ *excubare*. ⁷ *admove*. ⁸ *adscendere*. ⁹ *venari*. ¹⁰ *proeliari*. ¹¹ *praecipuus*. ¹² *quod*. ¹³ *potestas est*. ¹⁴ *cohors*. ¹⁵ *seminarium*.

THE MOODS IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES.

§ 261.

315. Tacito¹ cum opus est, clamas; ubi loqui convenit, obmutescis. Possum ab omnium saeculorum memoria exempla repetere divitum hominum qui beati non fuerunt. Lucullus, cum victor a bello Mithridatico revertisset, triennio tardius quam debuerat, triumphavit. Omnibus eum contumeliis onerasti, quem patris loco colere debebas. Alcibiades cives, id quod par fuit, non semper adjuvit; ne Xenophon quidem tam fidum in eos se praebuit quam decuit; uterque patriam, quam omni modo colere debebat, vi et armis aggressus est. Paene oblitus sum, quod maxime fuit memorandum. Longum est omnes memorare artifices quos Athenae tulerunt. Inter feras satius est aetatem degere, quam in hac tanta immanitate versari. Erat amentis, cum aciem videres, cogitare pacem. Cum Philippus Amphipolim, quae civitas cum Atheniensibus societatem inierat, oppressisset, Athenienses, auxilio statim in illa loca misso, socios tueri debebant; tum enim opes Philippi superare facile erat et Athenienses civitatem foederatam conservare poterant; neque tamen fecerunt quod oportebat.

¹ silence.

316. I could enumerate all the battles which Hannibal fought¹, but it would be too tedious. Scipio was made consul by the unanimous vote² of the people, and then he was sent against Carthage; the Romans could not have chosen a better general. It would be difficult to explain³, how Atticus had deserved well of his country and his fellow-citizens. The Chaldaeans judged with the deceptive⁴ sense of the eyes what they ought to have perceived with their reason. It would have behooved the soldiers to stand in battle array and fight, but they fled back to their camp. We have received no assistance from those by whom we should have been assisted. The opinions of the ancient philosophers concerning the nature of the deity were varied and dissimilar⁵ to one another; it would be too tedious and difficult to enumerate them all. It would have been just not to condemn Socrates to death. It would have been the duty of the Romans to come to the assistance of the Saguntini, their allies, when their city was besieged by Hannibal.

¹ *committere.* ² *summus consensus.* ³ *exponere.* ⁴ *fallax.* ⁵ *dissidens.*

§ 262.

317. Quoniam concordia optimum civium praesidium est, omnia fugiamus, quibus civitas dividi possit, nostraque commoda saluti publicae postponamus. In spem venio appropinquare tuum adventum, qui mihi utinam solatio sit. Tranquilla republica cives mei (quoniam mihi cum illis non licet) sine me ipsi, sed per me tamen, fruantur! Utinam respublica stetisset, quo coeperat, statu; nec in homines, non tam commutandarum rerum quam evertendarum cupidos, incidisset! O utinam possem populos reparare paternis artibus! De illis loquor, qui occiderunt. Velim recordere quae ego de te, postquam hinc profectus es, in senatu egerim, quae in contionibus dixerim, quas ad te litteras miserim. Multis de causis vellem te convenire potuissem. Euclides, Socratis discipulus, cum infestam vocem audivisset fratris dicentis, “Moriar, si te non ulciscar,” respondit: “Ego vero ne vivam, si tibi non persuasero, ut ira posita me ames ut antea.”

318. Sint sane ista bona quae vulgo putantur, honores, divitiae, voluptates; tamen in iis potiundis exultans laetitia turpis est. Pelopidas solus Thebas liberaverit; num idcirco melius de patria meruit quam Epaminondas? Quo me conferam? cui caput meum credam? Unus furiosus gladiator cum taeterrimorum latronum manu contra patriam gerit bellum; huic cedamus? hujus

conditiones audiamus? Excellentibus ingeniis citius defuerit ars, qua civem regant, quam qua hostes superent. Caesar in eam spem venerat, se sine pugna rem conficere posse. Cur fortunam periclitaretur? Lentius procedamus velim, nam omnia caecis tenebris obruta sunt; cur properemus aut temere proruamus? Cum Poeni ad lacum Trasimenum impetum undique in Romanos facerent, quanta perturbatio orta sit, incredibile est dictu; nam Romani quid jam facerent? quo pedem referrent? quomodo se defenderent? Diem Chaeronensem multo fataliorum fuisse Graecis, quam Romanis Cannensem, jure dicas. De Homero nihil paene memoriae proditum est, praeterquam illud, quod nemo crediderit, caecum illum natum esse. Nullam virtutem Alexandri magis quam celeritatem laudaverim. Militem tam ignavum tanto praemio affectum esse quis unquam crederet? Catilina pecuniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile cerneret. Cuperem vultum videre tuum, cum haec legeres. Quo superiores sumus, eo summissius nos geramus; nihil enim minus nos deceat, quam rebus secundis superbe et violenter in alios consulere. Pyrrhus, cum Romanos adversis vulneribus occisos videret, "ego," inquit, "talibus militibus brevi orbem terrarum subigere potuissem."

319. May arms yield¹ to the toga! Oh that you would avert all danger from us! Would that these buildings were again restored, which the rage of the enemy destroyed! I believe that Messala is devoted² to you; Pompey I regard as a hypocrite³. May you not make this experience!⁴ May I cease to live, if I have ever deceived you. What my sister and I have told you is true, as sure as I live. Let us trust more to the justice⁵ of the cause than to arms! Would that Jupiter had brought back⁶ to me the years gone by! Let us impress⁷ on our hearts what is just and morally good⁸. Whenever we can confer a favor⁹ upon another, let us not put it off¹⁰ to some other time.

¹ *cedere.* ² *studiosus.* ³ *simulator.* ⁴ *experiri.* ⁵ *acquitas.* ⁶ *referre.*
⁷ *mandare.* ⁸ *honestus.* ⁹ *gratum facere.* ¹⁰ *differre.*

320. Cn. Carbo was a bad citizen. He may have been so for others, but when was he so for you? The wise man may be afflicted with the most severe bodily pains, he will, nevertheless, be happy. Should I retain the power or resign it? Would you commit such a great crime? Already the enemy had rushed into¹ the camp; what should the commander have done? Who would not admire the justice of Aristides? Let us not only admire, but also imitate it. Who would doubt that he who lives

in the country, enjoys the charms of nature more, than he who lives in the city. Who would not fear for your life, since you are such a good citizen? In all things I would rather say what is not, than what is. One could see the enemy at one moment² cheerful, at another², faint-hearted³. I should wish you had been present at the battle; there you could have admired the bravery of our soldiers. Verres and his attendants ferreted⁴ out every thing; you could have called them hounds⁵. I would not have you depart before the arrival of my friend. The citizens defended the city more courageously, than one could have expected. How much⁶ would I have desired that you had invited me to that grand feast⁷ on the 15th of March⁸. Then there would have been nothing left.

¹ *irrumperere*. ² *modo—modo*. ³ *timidus*. ⁴ *pervestigare*. ⁵ *canis venaticus*.
⁶ *quam, quantopere*. ⁷ *epulae*. ⁸ *idus Martiae*.

§ 263.

321. Perge, Catilina, quo cepisti, egredere ex urbe, patent portae, proficiscere. Patres conscripti, per majestatem populi Romani, subvenite misero, ite obviam injuriae. Horatius transfigit sororem et “abi,” inquit, “oblita fratrum, oblita patriae; sic eat, quaecunque Romana lugebit hostem.” Cum autem in amicitia, quae honesta non sunt, postulabuntur, religio et fides anteponantur amicitiae. Si domum alienam ingressus eris, non modo mutus, sed etiam surdus esto. Apud Romanos lex erat: Si quis in furto deprehensus erit, verberator; si servus furtum commiserit, virgis caeditor et de saxo Tarpejo praecipitator. Censores bini sunt, magistratum quinquennium habento; reliqui magistratus annui sunt. Permaneto, mi fili, in religione paterna et avita.

322. Neminem cito laudaveris, neminem cito accusaveris; semper apud Deum testimonium te dicere credito. Jurando gratiam Scythas sancire ne credideris. Noli imitari malos medicos, qui in alienis morbis profitentur se tenere medicinae scientiam, ipsi se curare non possunt. Ne pigeat te ad eos qui utile aliquid tradituri esse videantur, longam viam facere. Magistratus dona ne danto neve capiunto. Si me audies, consuetudinem istius juvenis vitabis. Rebus secundis fratris tui non invidebis. Quod assequi non possis, desinas appetere. Ne habeas eos amicos qui tibi adulentur. Cave existimes me abjecisse curam reipublicae. Magnum fac animum habeas et spem bonam. Quidquid veniet

in mentem, scribas velim. In te omnis haeret culpa sola; quae hic erant, curares (curare debebas).

323. King L. Tarquinius traveled¹ through the cities of Etruria a suppliant. "My country," said he, "and my kingdom I demand back; bring ye help², assist me, avenge the old offences against yourselves." "By the majesty of the Roman people," said Adherbal, "by the fidelity³ of friendship, if any remembrance of my grandfather Masinissa yet remains with you, deliver⁴ me from the godless hands of Jugurtha." Strive to do what is in accordance with⁵ the dignity of man, and avoid every thing that is contrary⁶ to the divine commandments, and⁷ you will be much happier, than if you were rich and powerful. Accustom yourself to hear and speak the truth! A religious law of the Romans says⁸: Men shall approach God with a pure⁹ heart; they shall observe the sacred rites of their families and forefathers. Know that you learn not for your teacher, but for yourself; not for school, but for life! Take pity upon the man who is afflicted by misfortune.

¹ obire. ² opem ferre. ³ fides. ⁴ eripere. ⁵ consentaneus. ⁶ adversari. ⁷ omitted. ⁸ haec fuit. ⁹ castus.

324. Do not do unto others what you do not wish to be done unto you. Do nothing which is injurious to your health. Let my brother not expect a letter from Quintus. Follow me, and do not turn¹ your eyes away from me. Let yourself be guided not by desire for gain, but by zeal for virtue. Do not mourn, my friends, and weep not over my death. When the inhabitants of Mytilene wished to present many thousand acres of land² to Pittacus, he said: "Do not give me that, for which many should envy me and which many more should desire³." Do not let yourself be deterred from your duty nor surpassed in diligence. Do not turn⁴ your eyes upon the wicked customs of the multitude, and do not forget that you will attain what you strive after.

¹ deflectere. ² ager. ³ concupiscere. ⁴ convertere.

THE NEGATIVE.

§ 264.

325. Quis non miretur pravitatem eorum qui non intelligant hominem ad cogitandum et agendum natum esse. Quidquid acciderit, animis ne deficiamus neve pericula fortiter subire cuncte-

mur. Utinam ne fortunam fortes adjuvare obliviscamini. Ne sint in senectute vires: ne postulantur quidem vires a senectute. Egone didicisse aliquid non gaudeam? Druides a bello abesse consuerunt neque tributa pendunt. Veni Athenas, nec quisquam me ibi agnovit. Ne quis te vituperet, vitii quod commisisti te paeniteat. Addebantur et laudes, quibus haud minus quam prae-mio gaudent militum animi. Haec res dubitationi locum non dat. Virtus summa petit, via nulla invia gnaris. Philotinus non modo nullus venit, sed ne per litteras quidem me certiore fecit. Usus vini antiquissimis temporibus apud Romanos non ita frequens erat. Vides quam non cupidus sim vexandi. Mucius cruciatus ita non extimuit, ut dexteram ipse ignibus iniceret.

326. Let us not trust too much in good fortune, for we do not know what the evening may bring. Who would not think that vices must be reproved?¹ Oh that Icarus had not disregarded the orders of his father, he would not have been hurled into the waves. What should I not have done in order to save you from death? Cicero may not have been a very brave man, he was certainly a very great patriot². Let children not only obey their parents, but also love them. There were not a few citizens, who favored the plans which Catiline had made against his country. Those are no real friends who forsake us in adversity. In the torrid regions no snow falls. May you always apply yourselves diligently to your studies and not yield to slothfulness. Why should I be silent and not refute³ the charges brought⁴ against me? Not very many among the ancients believed that there is one God. Do not believe that after death you will not exist⁵ at all. Homer is considered to be the oldest poet and no one to the present time has surpassed him in the poetic art. How happy is not the man who enjoys good health! How little do you know the dangers of riches!

¹ *reprehendo.* ² *amans patriae.* ³ *defendere.* ⁴ *inferre.* ⁵ *esse.*

§ 265.

327. Nemo sapiens mortem non contemnit. Hannibal non-nihil temporis tribuit litteris. Dicere nunquam est non ineptum, nisi cum est necessarium. Athenienses Alcibiadem nihil non efficere posse ducebant. Helvetii nonnunquam interdum, saepius noctu, si possent erumpere, conabantur. Tuum consilium nemo potest non maxime laudare. Existunt regnandi cupiditates, quibus nihil nec taetrius nec foedius excogitari est. Eas nationes

nunquam populus Romanus bello neque lacesivit neque temptavit. Nusquam hoc ne apud barbaros quidem auditum est.

328. The enemies are not at the Anio, but in the city, on the forum; many a one is in the very senate house. There is nothing either dearer or more pleasing to me than Atticus. Sometimes even the wisest do not know what is best to do. An honest man finds friends all over and every one respects¹ him. Every one must praise your plan. Nowhere, not even in his own country, was Hannibal able to escape the hatred of the Romans. When the consul Regulus had his camp at the river Begerada, a serpent of astonishing size molested² the Roman army; many soldiers it seized with its huge mouth and some it dashed to pieces³ by a blow of its tail.

¹ *colere.* ² *vexo.* ³ *elidere.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

329. One could not easily distinguish¹ whether Hannibal was dearer to the commander-in-chief or to the army. I could have quoted² many examples of the admirable valor of our ancestors, but I would deviate³ too far from the subject⁴. You have called Themistocles a very prudent commander; I would, indeed, not deny this, but I could mention many Romans who have surpassed him in this virtue. I would wish you to inform me, to whom I should intrust the letters which we will send to you. Curius said to the Samnites: "Take back your precious gifts, and remember that I can neither be conquered in battle nor bribed with gold!" May I never be well again, if my brother and I ever forget the favors which you have bestowed on us. The ancient Romans industriously cultivated their fields; nay, even⁵ the greatest and the most renowned men, who at all times ought to have been at the helm⁶ of the state, spent not little time and labor upon the cultivation⁷ of their fields.

¹ *discernere.* ² *afferre.* ³ *aberrare.* ⁴ *propositum.* ⁵ *quin etiam.* ⁶ *gubernaculum.* ⁷ verb.

330. Virtue may not be considered the only good, it is certainly the greatest. If we have been misled by a false and deceptive hope, let us return to the right path. Enter cheerfully upon the narrow road to virtue, and if anything allures you, abandon it not; follow only¹ your own judgment and my admonitions. Oh would that so many great men had not sullied² a brilliant life by bad morals! This misfortune³ of⁴ not seeing

you was less bitter, less sad, than would have been both the meeting⁵ and parting⁶. Let us hope for what we wish, but let us bear what shall happen. Know that I want nothing so much, as a⁷ man to whom I could at once communicate whatever causes⁸ me anxiety. As sure as I live, my brother and I will never desert you.

¹ modo. ² contaminare. ³ malum. ⁴ quod. ⁵ congressio. ⁶ digressio. ⁷ is. ⁸ afficere.

331. Should I not be solicitous about my fellow-citizens? Should I not both day and night think of their freedom and the welfare of the state? The foremost of all Latin orators was Cicero, of whom Quintilian writes: "Let him whom Cicero pleases very much, know that he has already made great progress:¹ him, therefore, let us read, carry in our bosom², and imitate, and let us strive to become like unto him." "Whither," said Adherbal: "shall I, unhappy man, go? My father is dead; Jugurtha has deprived my brother of his life; of my relatives, taken prisoners by Jugurtha, some were crucified³, some were thrown⁴ to the beasts; a life sadder than death remains to a few." Do not think that it matters how long you live, but how well you live! For what do eighty years spent in⁵ idleness⁶ profit us? Let us, therefore, measure the life of every one by his actions and not by the number of years! Let us praise and number among the happy him who, however short⁷ a time may have been allotted⁸ him, has made good use of it.

¹ progressus. ² in sinu gestare. ³ suffigere. ⁴ projicere. ⁵ cum. ⁶ ignavia. ⁷ quantulumcunque. ⁸ contingere.

332. When the enemy drew near to our borders, it would have been the duty of a cautious general to place the largest possible army, as near as possible to the enemy; for it was of very great importance to us that the enemy should not invade our territory. By your anger and other passions¹, you have often permitted yourself to be misled to the grossest acts of injustice². Oh would that you subdued your anger and other passions, which are your greatest enemies! Do not hesitate; perform the duties of a good man; the one assist by acts, the other by commendation; this one by advice, that one by salutary admonitions! I should have wished that you had been with us yesterday; then⁴ you would have seen us exceedingly merry⁵. My friend should have been more obliging towards you than he was, and

¹ cupiditas. ² injuria, act of injustice. ³ cohibere. ⁴ tum. ⁵ exsultans laetitia.

he could have done more carefully what he did. A Roman law says: Some gods shall have these, others those priests.

333. There was the following law at Athens: No one shall pass the decree of the people¹, that any one in office² be presented with a crown, before he has rendered an account³; and a second law: Those who are rewarded by the people, shall be rewarded in the assembly of the people⁴; those who are rewarded by the senate, shall be rewarded in the senate. The Athenians rejected with scorn the plan of Themistocles, which, in the judgment of Aristides, was very advantageous, but not honorable; where should you now find so great a love of honor, as then a whole nation possessed! Two things, leisure and solitude, which occasion⁵ languor to others, spurred on⁶ P. Scipio. I should wish that we also could say the very same. You may enjoy your pleasures, I derive greater enjoyment from the sciences. In the treaty which the Romans made with Antiochus, king of Syria, were the following stipulations: The king shall not permit any army, which intends to carry on war with the Roman people, to pass through his kingdom, and shall assist it neither with provisions nor any other support⁷; he shall evacuate⁸ the cities and forts situated on this side of the Taurus and not take along⁹ any arms from them; he shall deliver up all his elephants and not procure¹⁰ any others.

¹ *plebiscitum*. ² *magistratus*. ³ *rationem reddere*. ⁴ *contio*. ⁵ *afferre*.
⁶ *acuere*. ⁷ *ops*. ⁸ *excedere*. ⁹ *efferre*. ¹⁰ *parare*.

SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

§ 268.

334. Avari non magnopere curant, quid alii de se sentiant, dummodo sordidam cupiditatem satiare possint. Non est provincia, excepta dumtaxat Africa et Sardinia, quam non adierit Augustus. Nemo erit qui censeat a virtute esse recedendum. Generi animantium omni a natura tributum est, ut se vitamque tueatur. Canes alebantur in Capitolio, ut significarent, si fures venissent. Cura incesserat patres, ne plebs tribunos militum ex plebe crearet. Conon, cum patriam obsideri audivisset, non quaesivit, ubi ipse tutus viveret, sed unde praesidio posset esse civibus suis. Satis multas causas attuli, cur bellum gerendum esset; nunc de belli duce dicam. Ex litteris tuis cognovi, quam tibi carus sim.

Demosthenes laude eloquentiae ita floruit, ut nemo Graecorum eum adaequaverit. Marcus Brutus erat ita non timidus ad mortem, ut in acie sit ob rempublicam interfectus. Erat Alcibiades ea sagacitate, ut decipi non posset. Themistoclis vitia ineuntis adolescentiae magnis sunt emendata virtutibus adeo, ut antefatur huic nemo. Fratri tuo mandaveram, ut ad te epistolam daret; nescio qui¹ factum sit, ut tibi non scriberet. Nunc narabo, quas res populus Romanus domi bellicae gesserit et quomodo paulatim ad tantas opes pervenerit², ut nulla antiquitatis respublica aut ampliores fines habuerit aut vi armisque plus valuerit.

¹ how. ² come.

335. Vercingetorix Gallos hortatur, ut communis libertatis causa arma capiant, obtestatur, ut in fide maneant. Caesar quam celerrime potest ad exercitum proficiscitur, ne graviori bello occurreret. Milites, cum hostes castris appropinquare viderent, celeriter arma capiunt fortiterque resistunt. Cleanthes docet, quanta vis insit caloris in omni corpore. Aeschines in Demosthenem invehitur, quod is septimo die post filiae mortem hostias immolavisset. Facies perpetuo quae fecisti, ut omnes aequitatem tuam laudarent. Quid tam incredibile est quam, ut eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet? Veri simile non est, ut homo tam locuples, tam honestus, qualis Hejus fuit, religioni suae monumentisque majorum pecuniam anteponeret. Constitueram ad te venire, ut te viderem. Ovidius Tomis exulans eum diem appetiturum esse¹, quo Romam redire sibi liceret, frustra sperabat. Quis neget Augusto contigisse, ut restitueret pacem, quam optimus quisque desiderabat. Nunc videris perspexisse, quam turpe sit mentiri. Athenienses miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Quemadmodum officia ducerentur ab honestate, satis exploratum arbitror. Aristides, cum animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut patria pelleretur, quaesivisse ab eo dicitur, quare id faceret aut quid Aristides commississet, cur tanta poena dignus duceretur. Multi juvenes Socratem adibant, avidi discendi, quomodo beati vivere possent. Caesar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut, aequato omnium periculo, spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos, proelium commisit.

¹ draw nigh.

336. Whence storks come or whither they betake themselves in autumn, is uncertain. No one doubts, that Fabius saved the

Roman commonwealth by delaying action¹. Aemilius Paulus brought such an amount of money into the treasury, that the booty of one commander put an end to taxes. Trajan so governed the state, that he is deservedly preferred to all rulers. Hannibal ordered² the slave to go around³ to all the doors of the building and to report to him immediately, whether it was blockaded on all sides. When the legates of the Macedonians had come to Rome to complain⁴ about Silanus, the son of Manlius, the father asked the senators not⁵ to determine any thing, before he himself had examined⁶ the case of the Macedonians and his son. The Romans so routed the Gauls, that these never afterwards made war upon them. Always and everywhere (men) have been found, who envied⁶ the glory of others. You all have heard, how Syracuse was taken by Marcellus. Not easily will any writer be found, whom the ancients esteemed⁶ more highly than Xenophon. Let us see what great faults the son possessed, on account of which he displeased his father. Though Aristides could have been very rich, he died in such poverty, that his daughters were educated at public expense⁷. Germany has in more recent times produced so many illustrious poets, that in this kind of literature she has surpassed all other nations.

¹ *cunctor.* ² *imperare ut.* ³ *circumire.* ⁴ *supine.* ⁵ *ne.* ⁶ *subj.* ⁷ *publice.*

337. In the first of the books which M. Scaurus wrote about his life, he relates how small¹ an inheritance he received from his father. This I maintain, that there was never any one who in the administration² of public affairs equally satisfied the wishes of all. The Italians³, by whose bravery the town of Cirta had long been defended, advise Adherbal to⁴ deliver himself and the town to Jugurtha. Socrates, having exhorted his disciples to⁴ be ever mindful of his precepts, cheerfully drank the poison. You can easily imagine, with what joy the whole city received the victorious army. The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Scipio to ask⁵, what were the conditions of peace. I hope that you have learned, which is the best road to virtue. Already in boys we find the desire to learn, what has taken place in past ages. I ask, whether Cato should have been silent, when great dangers threatened the republic. After the taking of Tarentum⁶, Fabius replied to his secretary⁷ asking, what he wished to be done with the statues of the gods: "Let the angry gods be left to the Tarentines!" Know that the cruelty of Verres was so great, that many peasants committed suicide⁸. I will show, that

there was no just reason, why the triumvirs condemned Cicero to death. There exist letters of Cicero written to Tiro; he who reads them will grant, that nothing could have been said, by which greater solicitude for the welfare of a friend could have been shown.

¹ *quantulus*. ² verb. ³ *Italici*. ⁴ *ut*. ⁵ supine. ⁶ abl. absol. ⁷ *scriba*.
⁸ *mortem sibi consciscere*.

§ 269.

338. Mihi crede, nunquam futurum esse tempus, cum memoria beneficiorum tuorum moriatur. Caesar, si nemo se sequeretur, cum decima legione una contra hostem profecturum se esse dixit. Rex ipse auctori sceleris veniam daturum se esse dixerat, si ille clementiam suam imploravisset. Ante senectutem curavi, ut bene viverem; in senectute, ut bene moriar. Equidem illud molior, ut mihi Caesar concedat, ut absim, quum aliquid in senatu contra Gnaeum agatur; sed timui, ne¹ evenirent ea quae acciderunt. Non possum scire, an ei profuturus sim quem admo-neo. Lacedaemonii, Philippo per litteras minitante se omnia quae conarentur prohibitorium esse, quaesiverunt, num etiam mori se esset prohibiturus. Non dubitabamus, quin, si delicti nos poeniteret, venia nobis contingeret. Milites ignorabant, num postero die proelium committeretur. Nemo dubitat, quin exortum bellum brevi confectum sit. Porsenna, auditis Mucii minis, cum non dubium esse videretur, quin a conjuratorum aliquo interficeretur, tanta formidine commotus esse dicitur, ut, Mucio dimisso, pacem cum Romanis faceret.

¹ that.

339. It can easily be shown, what disadvantages will follow from the war. It is greatly to be feared, that soon there will be a famine in the city. Cato the elder admonished his son in a certain letter, that he should not take part¹ in battle. No one doubted, that the camp would be taken by the enemy at the first assault. Xerxes promised, that he would give a reward to him who would invent² a new pleasure. I feared, that you would not³ receive my friends kindly. There is no one, who will be able² to give you better advice than you yourself; and I do not doubt, that you will never err, if only⁴ you will listen to yourself. The consul Lentulus promises, that he will not be wanting in his duty⁵ towards the senate, if the senators will express⁶ their opinions boldly and bravely. No one knows, what will happen to-morrow, nor whether he will see the evening of this

¹ *inire*. ² subj. ³ *ut*, that not. ⁴ *dummodo* with subj. ⁵ *deesse*. ⁶ *dicere*.

day. We know, how easily God will forgive him who repents of his sins. After Hannibal had crossed the Alps, he did not doubt, that the war with the Romans would soon be ended. In future¹ I will not write to you, what I will do, but what I have done. You can easily understand, how great the joy of your friends will be, when you have returned home from your long journey.

¹ *posthac*.

THE ACCUSATIVE WITH THE INFINITIVE.

§ 271.

340. Non est rectum majorem parere minori. Facinus est vinciri civem Romanum. Corpus mortale aliquo tempore interire necesse est. Difficile est amicitiam manere, si a virtute defeceris. Credibile est hominum causa factum esse mundum quaeque in eo sunt omnia. Non consentaneum est, qui metu non frangatur, eum frangi cupiditate; nec qui invictum se a labore praestiterit, vinci a voluptate. Omnibus misericordiam vestram patere aequum est. Indignum est, eos plurimum apud cives auctoritate valere, quos quaestus causa vel turpissima committere non pudeat. Ne-fas est civem in patriam arma capere. Jam tempus est nos ad id quod instituimus accedere. Exempla convenit ab hominibus probatissimis sumi. Constat inter omnes qui de Alcibiade memoriae prodiderunt, nihil eo fuisse excellentius vel in vitiis vel in virtutibus. Omnes homines qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ira et studio vacuos esse decet. Quid nostra refert victum esse Antonium. Praestat vera dicentem vinci, quam mentientem vincere. Cum praeco libertatem Graeciae iterum pronuntiasset, tantus cum clamore plausus est ortus, ut facile appareret nihil omnium bonorum multitudini gratius quam libertatem esse; nam certo constat, tantum fuisse clamorem, ut aves quae supervolarent, attonitae paventesque deciderent. Periculo atque negotiis compertum est, in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Fides et tibiae eorum causa factas dicendum est qui illis uti possunt. Facile intelligitur, quod verum simplex sincerumque sit, id esse hominis naturae aptissimum.

341. It is necessary for him who is brave, to be likewise of great determination. A consummate¹ general ought² to possess³ the following four qualities; knowledge of military affairs⁴, bravery, influence, and good fortune. It is just that you show

compassion to all. It is deserving of great praise for one man to labor⁵ in that science which will be⁶ useful to many. If it were true that the soul and body perish together, death would be no evil. We must acknowledge that virtue possesses enough protection for a happy life. It is evident that laws were made for the welfare of the citizens and the tranquillity of the state. It was of great importance to Scipio, that the war be transferred to Africa. It was reported to Caesar that the Gauls had again taken up arms. It was never heard that a crocodile or an ibis or a cat was injured⁷ by an Egyptian. It does not escape me, that old examples are now considered fables⁸. There was a report at Rome, that the consuls had been defeated by Hannibal and the whole army destroyed. After it was announced that the Gauls had arrived, the remainder of the Roman youth fled into the citadel with Manlius, and the old men returned home.

¹ *summus*. ² *oportet*. ³ *inesse*. ⁴ *res militaris*, sing. ⁵ *elaborare*. ⁶ subj. ⁷ *violare*. ⁸ *ficta fabula*.

§ 272.

342. Thraces, postquam Alcibiadem cum magna pecunia venisse senserunt, insidias fecerunt. Timotheus patriae sanctiora jura quam hospitii esse duxit. Pompeios, celebrem Campaniae urbem, desedissee terrae motu audivimus. Memento hominem te esse et omnes homines esse mortales. Xerxes se a Themistocle non superatum, sed conservatum judicavit. Hannibal, qui fratrem suum ex Hispania arcessiverat, speravi eum brevi tempore in Italiam venturum esse. Nunquam putavi fore, ut supplex ad te venirem. Fateor conscientiam rectae voluntatis maximam consolationem esse rerum incommodarum, nec esse ullum magnum malum praeter culpam. Darius, in fuga quum aquam turbidam, cadaveribus inquinatam, bibisset, negavit unquam se bibisse jucundius; nunquam videlicet sitiens biberat. Socratem, qui voluptatem nullo loco numerat, audio dicentem, cibi condimentum esse famem, potionis sitim. Herculem Prodicus ait exisse in solitudinem atque ibi sedentem diu secum multumque dubitasse, quum duas cerneret vias, unam voluptatis, alteram virtutis, utram ingredi melius esset. Anaxagoram ferunt, nuntiata morte filii dixisse: "Sciebam me genuisse mortalem." Incolae Gordii affirmarunt editam esse oraculo sortem, Asiae potiturum eum esse qui inexplicabile vinculum solvisset. Germani se ad sedes suas reverti simulaverunt. Aliis nec cor ipsum placet nec cere-

bri quandam partem esse animum; sed alii in corde, alii in cerebro dixerunt animi esse locum. Divitiacus dixit futurum esse paucis annis, ut omnes Galli ex finibus suis pellerentur atque omnes Germani Rhenus transirent. Pompejus dixit prius se a Clodio occisum iri, quam fore ut Cicero violaretur.

343. Opinio manebat Pausaniam cum rege Persarum habere societatem. Illa suspicio senatorum, Marcum Manlium regnum affectare, falsa videtur fuisse. Nuntio allato hostium exercitum fusum fugatumque esse, summa omnes cives laetitia affecti sunt. Dianae Ephesiae fanum communiter a civitatibus Graeciae factum esse, fama ferebat. Habeo auctores, vulgo olim pueros Romanos, sicuti nunc Graecis, ita et Etruscis litteris erudiri solitos esse. Credo te audisse, ut¹ me circumsteterint iudices. Pompejus, insidias timens, credo, munitionibus appropinquare aliquamdiu non audebat. Helotas nomen accepisse ab oppido Helo verisimile est. Periclem filium fuisse constat nobilissimorum parentum. In dies magis video salutem publicam Caesari posteriorem esse quam dominationem. Scimus servos iisdem moribus esse solere, quibus dominos. Constat neminem tantas res gessisse, quantas Alexandrum. Darius rex Nitocridis reginae sepulchrum aperiri jusserat, quod speraverat, se multum ibi auri inventurum esse. Super lectum Pomponii stans, se eum transfixurum Manlius minatus est, nisi ab incepta patris accusatione destitisset. Jupiter in nemore Aventino certa pignora imperii daturum se esse Numae promisit. Tissaphernes ab Agesilao indutias petiit et ambo juraverunt se eas sine fraude esse conservaturos.

¹ how.

344. Cato says¹ that it is not right for him who is² no soldier to fight with the enemy. You remember that at that time the Tiber was filled with the bodies of citizens. Consider that an enemy can be changed into a friend. The very appearance of the sun and moon sufficiently proves that they are not accidental³. When the inhabitants of Numantia despaired of being able to defend their city any longer, they erected a funeral-pile, whereon to burn⁴ themselves with their treasures. We read in Livy, that during three years after the victory of the dictator, Titus Lartius, near lake Regillus, there existed neither decided⁵ peace nor war between the Romans and the Sabines. Cicero says that, if we follow⁶ nature, we shall never err. I know that it does not escape your notice⁷, how proper it is for youth to resist the allurements of pleasure. It has always been the opinion of

great men, that the greatest dangers must be undergone for the sake of one's country. All good men believe that they have been born for their country, for their fellow-citizens, for honor and renown, not for sleep, banquets and pleasures. Roscius believes that he will easily bear poverty, if he has been freed⁶ from the undeserved suspicion of parricide. Caesar was informed that the Suevi were assembling⁸ all their troops at one place.

¹ *negare*, say . . . not. ² subj. ³ *fortuitus*. ⁴ *concremare*. ⁵ *certus*. ⁶ subj. ⁷ *praeterit*. ⁸ *cogere*.

345. The opinion, that the citizens must prefer the welfare of the state to their own, was held by most of the Romans. Demosthenes and Cicero, as you know, were the greatest orators. There probably never was a more bitter war, than the second war between the Romans and Carthaginians. Of all the heroes of antiquity none, in my opinion, was more devoted to his country than Leonidas. The prisoners swore to return. Cicero hoped to obtain easily from Caesar what he asked¹. According to my opinion², those who have lived virtuously³ and piously, live after death such⁴ a life, as alone can be called life. We know of Cicero, that he discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. Of what Roman can it be said, that he wished to bring so great a disaster upon the Roman commonwealth as Catiline? Lysander resolved to remove⁵ the kings of the Lacedaemonians, but this, as he perceived, he could not do without the assistance of the gods; accordingly, he attempted first to bribe Delphi, then he approached⁶ Dodona, finally he set out for Africa, hoping to bribe the Africans more easily. After the victory of Salamis, the Greeks showed themselves grateful to Themistocles, through whose advice all Greece had been freed from the shameful yoke which Xerxes had threatened to impose upon the Greeks. Who does not know that flatterers often cause⁷ us no less injury, than our greatest enemy? I believe that you have committed the same fault, as I did. It is ascertained, that the sun is by far larger than the earth. Lysander pretended to have consulted the oracle.

¹ subj. ² *arbitrari*. ³ *honeste*. ⁴ *is*. ⁵ *tollere*. ⁶ *adoriri*. ⁷ *inferre*.

§ 273.

346. Caesar Helvetios in eo loco quo tum essent, suum adventum expectare jussit. Lycurgus virgines sine dote nubere jussit, ut uxores eligerentur, non pecuniae. Periisset omnis Aegyptus fame, nisi monitu Josephi rex edicto servari per multos annos

fruges jussisset. Alexander corpus suum in Hammonis templo condi jubet. Titus Manlius Torquatus, inspecta filii sui et Macedonum causa, eum in conspectum suum deinceps venire vetuit. Ejulatum duodecim tabulae in funeribus adhiberi vetuerunt. Augustus carmina Virgilii cremari contra testamenti ejus verecundiam vetuit. Pro dii immortales! essene quemquam tanta audacia praeditum? O audaciam singularem! non timuisse vim deorum hominumque famam! Te nunc, mi fili, sic vexari, sic jacere in lacrymis et sordibus, idque mea culpa fieri! Pristinum tuum amorem benignitatemque in tantum odium atque acerbitem esse conversam!

347. God has given man a noble¹ countenance and commanded him to look up² to the heavens. The laws of the Aedui forbade, that two members of the same family be chosen magistrates. Caesar ordered the soldiers to fortify the camp and to erect around it a rampart 322 feet broad and 18 feet high. At the destruction of Thebes, Alexander forbade the house of Pindar to be burned; he likewise ordered the temple and other sacred edifices to be spared. When Datames had learned through his scouts, that a part of his cavalry had gone over to the enemy, he commanded the rest to follow the deserters³ with him. I have given orders, that the money for the book which you sent me, be paid you in cash⁴. Ah me, unfortunate man! that all my hope should have been frustrated! O bitter fate, that I should just now be called from my sphere⁵ of action. I should have not sided with the patriots?⁶ A citizen should prefer his conquered to his victorious country? O foolish thou! not to see this, to follow rashly the words of a most wicked man! O cruel fortune! that you should leave the country which you have freed; that you should be exiled from the city which you have preserved!

¹ *sublimis*. ² *aspicere*. ³ *perfuga*. ⁴ *praesens pecunia*, money in cash.
⁵ *cursus*. ⁶ *boni*.

§ 274.

348. Alcibiades in domo sua facere mysteria dicebatur. Labienus, qui in Caesaris exercitu magna auctoritate floruerat, eum reliquit¹ multique idem facturi putantur. Imperator Claudius convivae cuidam, qui aureum scyphum² pridie surripuisse credebatur, postero die fictilem calicem apponi jussit. Fabulas Terentii propter sermonis elegantiam a Laelio scribi creditum est.

¹ *pres. perf.* ² *goblet*.

P. Sulla in petendo consulatu cupidior quam ceteri fuisse iudicabatur. Omnium civitatum Graecorum maxime Attica fortunam fautricem nacta esse traditur. Viso fratris occisi capite, Hannibal agnoscere se fortunam Carthaginiis dixisse fertur. Disciplina Druidarum in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata existimatur.

349. Quod jure dicimur fecisse, non hunc solum intellectum habeat, ut lege, sed illum quoque, ut juste fecisse videamur. Bruto videtur, ad beate vivendum satis posse virtutem. Sic mihi perspicere videor, ita natos esse nos, ut inter omnes esset societas quaedam. Videor mihi hanc urbem videre subito uno incendio concidentem. Ut Scipio pugnando, ita Fabius non dimicando maxime civitati Romanae succurrisse visus est. Servus tuus omnia fidelissimo animo, ut mihi quidem visus est, narravit. Cum Agesilaus classem Ephesum appulisse audiretur, Tissapherni, quia ad bellum ineundum non satis paratus erat, cum Lacedaemoniis indutias trium mensium fieri visum est. Decius in castra duci jussus est. Milites domum Pindari diripere ab Alexandro vetiti sunt. Hunc librum legere nos siti non sumus nec tu legere sineris. Medea, cum a rege Creonte Corinthi remanere prohibita esset, ut unum diem ibi morari sineretur, rogavit.

350. It is related that Hannibal led 80,000 infantry and 20,000 cavalry and 37 elephants into Italy. It is said that Homer lived 3,000 years ago; many believe that his works were not written¹ by himself alone, but were composed² and arranged during the course of several centuries. Pausanias is said to have promised Xerxes, that he would reduce all Greece to the power of the king. The last war, Ninus, king of the Assyrians, carried on with Zoroaster, king of the Bactrians, of whom it is said that he observed³ the stars very carefully. Neptune, the brother of Jupiter, had obtained dominion over the sea⁴; to him the horse was sacred, because it was thought that he created it. When it was announced to Caesar that the Helvetians attempted to march⁵ through the Roman province, he hastily⁶ quitted Rome. Cyrus was believed to have remembered the names of all his soldiers.

¹ *facere.* ² *condere.* ³ *spectare.* ⁴ *maritimus, a, um.* ⁵ *iter facere.* ⁶ use a verb.

351. It seems that the graces themselves composed the discourse of Xenophon. It seems that you are such, as you wish to be considered. Atticus spoke Greek in such a manner, that

it was thought¹ he was born at Athens. This is the perfection² of fame, when it appears that we have always acted rightly, and it is thought that we are worthy of the highest admiration. You look at³ me, and, as it seems, angrily. I believe I have looked into⁴ your (very) soul. Hamilcar restored⁵ such peace in all Africa, that it appeared, as if there had been no war there for many years. When Tarquin the Proud had been expelled, it seemed well to the Romans not again to entrust⁶ the supreme power to one man. At Athens boys of seven years were commanded to read the poems of Homer. I do not know, why I was forbidden to undertake the journey. Calamus asked Alexander, that he be allowed to die sitting upon a funeral pile⁷. On account of his weak voice, Isocrates was prevented from speaking in public⁸. The Athenians were forbidden through the ambassadors of the Lacedaemonians to finish their walls. When it seemed that Pyrrhus would renew the war against the Romans, Marcius Curius was elected consul a second time.

¹ *videri*. ² *summus, a, um*. ³ *adspicere*. ⁴ *perspicere*. ⁵ *reddere*. ⁶ *committere*. ⁷ *rogus*. ⁸ *apud populum*.

§ 275.

352. Alcibiades Athenas Lacedaemoniis servire non poterat pati. Postquam Romae nefarium Jugurthae scelus cognitum est, placuit bello persequi parricidam. Cum Cato Carthaginem delendam esse censeret, Scipio Nascia illam urbem dirui populo Romano salutare esse negavit. Concitatus Apii Claudii facinore, exercitus decem apud populum viros magistratu se abdicare coegit. Senatus Publium Lentulum, ut se abdicare praetura coegit. Cur te interponis invitissimis iis, quibus maxime lex consultum esse vult? Qui se metui volent, a quibus metuentur, eosdem metuant ipsi necesse est. "Quandoquidem," inquit Manlius, "tu, fili, contra imperium consulis pugnasti, oportet disciplinam quam solvisti, poena tua restituas." Deliberat senatus, solvatne legibus Scipionem, ut eum liceat ante tempus consulem fieri. Cimon cupiebat Lacedaemonios et cives suos inter se consentire, non armis contendere. Sapiens principem se esse mavult quam videri. Alexander Jovis filium non modo se dici, sed etiam haberi volebat. Cupio me in tantis rei-publicae periculis non dissolutum¹ videri. Studium laudis gloriaeque adipiscendae animo humano a natura ipsa videtur insitum esse; nam optimus quisque ho-

¹ remiss.

nestis hominibus se probari memoriamque suam posteritate tradi vehementissime cupit.

353. Omne corpus mutabile est: ita efficitur, ut omne corpus mortale sit. Inter philosophos multi tenebant voluptatem esse summum bonum. Si virtutes inter se pares sunt, vitia quoque necesse est paria esse; atqui virtutes inter se pares esse facile perspicitur: sequitur, ut vitia quoque inter se paria sint. Illud mea magni interest, te ut videam. Ostendam, quantum salutis communis intersit duos consules in republica Calendis Januariis esse. Mos erat, ut, consule acdes aliquas ingressuro, lictor fores percuteret, admonens consulem esse. Dionysio ne integrum quidem erat¹, ut ad justitiam remigraret. Est hoc commune vitium magnis liberisque civitatibus, ut invidia gloriae comes sit. Germanorum consuetudo erat juvenes armis praesertim exerceri.

¹ *integrum est mihi*, I am at liberty.

354. Moneo te, homini praeter peccatum et delictum accidere nihil posse, quod terribile sit aut extimescendum. Fabricius auctor fuit, ut Rufinus consul crearetur. Caesar milites admonuit, ne famam dignitatemque imperatoris sui minui aut violari paterentur. Caesar Helvetiis non concedendum putabat, ut per provinciam iter facerent. Mihi persuaderi nunquam potuit animos, cum excessissent ex corporibus, emori. Athenienses statuerunt, ut libertatem Graeciae classe defenderent. Themistocles apud ephoras contendit, falsa iis esse delata. Fac ut animum magnum habeas et spem bonam. Galli, obsidione Romae fatigati, pretio mille pondo auri adducti sunt, ut obsidionem relinquerent. Labienus, non jam ut proelio hostes lacerasset, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agendicum reduceret, cogitabat. Pelopidas Thebanis persuasit, ut Thessalis auxilio venirent et tyrannos eorum expellerent.

355. I would rather, that my country should blush¹ on account of my exile, that that it should grieve at my return. We wish that all brave and magnanimous men be also good and artless² and lovers³ of truth. The Suevi did not suffer wine to be imported⁴ into their country. It has never pleased the Romans, that a general be killed by a soldier. After the victories of Marathon and Salamis, the Lacedaemonians saw that they would have a struggle⁵ with the Athenians for the supremacy; accordingly, they wished them to be as weak as possible. Domitian

¹ *erubescere*. ² *simplex*. ³ *amans*. ⁴ *importare*. ⁵ *certamen*.

permitted no statue of himself, except one of gold and another of silver, to be placed on the Capitol. The senate decreed, that the prisoners of war should not be ransomed. A great rivalry¹ existed between Antony and Octavius, because each wished to be ruler² of the world. All patriotic³ citizens wished to see the state defended. The Romans did not wish, that the Carthaginians should become the masters of the whole of Africa. It behooves that we appreciate⁴ a favor, that we may not seem ungrateful. Many envy those who possess what they themselves desire to have. All men ought to strive, that they become useful to their fellow-men. I would rather be Phidias than the best carpenter⁵.

¹ *obtrectatio*. ² *princeps*. ³ *boni*. ⁴ *magni habere*. ⁵ *faber lignarius*.

356. The ancient astronomers¹ maintained, that the sun revolves² around the earth. When the Romans suffered two defeats in Spain, the decree was passed, that the army should be increased and a proconsul sent thither. God gives to every one what he deserves; hence it follows, that he rewards the good and punishes the wicked. It was of great importance to the Romans, that Messana should not come into the power of the Carthaginians. In the oration for Milo, Cicero tries to prove, that Claudius laid³ snares for Milo. Scipio did not wish to see Carthage destroyed, because in his opinion its destruction would be detrimental to the Romans. In order that the soldiers themselves might carry their baggage on the march, Metellus allowed no one to use the service⁴ of beasts of burden. Cimon forbade his gardens to be closed, because he did not wish that any one be hindered from⁵ enjoying the sight of its plants and flowers. The health of the soul ought to be dearer to man than that of the body.

¹ *astrologus*. ² *volvi*. ³ *facere*. ⁴ *ministerium*. ⁵ *quominus* with subj.

357. It is a fault common to many men, that they live too extravagantly for their condition¹. By his eloquence Appius Claudius persuaded the Romans not to make peace with Pyrrhus. By the address of Pompey, many were induced to believe, that Caesar planned to overthrow the commonwealth. After we have made a promise, we are no longer at liberty to break it. Thucydides relates, that the bones of Themistocles were secretly buried in Attica by his friends. It was a custom of the Romans, that colonists were sent into the countries which had been subjected to their dominion. Brutus was of the opinion that by the death

of Caesar the liberty of the Romans would be preserved. The Romans did not wish to permit the Carthaginians to wage war at their will². Caesar could not be induced by any threats to dismiss his wife, the daughter of Cinna. The plebeians resolved, that their rights should be defended by tribunes. We do not readily grant, that we have erred. Solon tried in vain to convince Croesus, that no one ought to be called happy before his death. Suppose that you are in need, you would certainly wish that others assist you. Cicero often reminded the Romans, that the conspiracy of Catiline was detected³ by him.

¹ *ordo*. ² *arbitrium*. ³ *patefacere*.

§ 276.

358. Laudabat Valerius fortunam Bruti, quod in summo honore, pro republica dimicans, mortem occubuisset. Is erat Alcibiades, ut omnes admirarentur in uno homine tantam inesse dissimilitudinem tamque diversam naturam. Posidonium ut vidit, Pompeius moleste se dixit ferre, quod eum non posset audire. Demetrius Phalerius Periclem vituperat, quod tantam pecuniam in praeclara illa Propylaea conjecerit. Clitum amicum senem et innoxium a se occisum Alexander dolebat. Cyrenenses, cum Philaenos conspexissent, questi sunt, legatos Carthaginiensium ante constitutam horam ex urbe exisse. Camillo crimini datum est, quod albis equis triumphasset et praedam inique¹ divisisset. Legati Gallorum Caesari gratulati sunt, quod tam acerbum bellum prospere confecisset. Cicero, quamquam Catilinam rem publicam evertere velle atque ipsius vitae insidiari graviter atque indigne ferebat, tamen illi parcere statuit. Quod in Matii, doctissimi hominis, familiaritatem venisti, valde gaudeo. Miror si Tarquinius, qua erat superbia, quemquam amicum habere potuit.

¹ *unequally*.

359. Hippias boasted, that there was nothing in any art, which he did not know. I am grieved, that I did not receive information by letter from you concerning the events¹ at the capital². Are you surprised that we can not bear your haughtiness? I am overjoyed³, that my proceedings⁴ have gained your approbation⁵. The Macedonians were indignant, that Eumenes was preferred to them. Who can boast, that he will be happy—I will not say⁶ during his whole life—but for one day only?⁷

¹ *res*. ² *urbanus, a, um*. ³ *laetitia exsultare*. ⁴ *factum*. ⁵ *probare*. ⁶ *ne dicam*. ⁷ not translated.

I am sorry, that I was prevented from coming to you by a protracted¹ sickness. I am well pleased, that you read so diligently the orations of Demosthenes and Cicero. The ambassadors of the Persians complained, that Chabrias was waging war with the Persians against Xerxes. Theotarus was accused of having laid an ambush for Caesar. Perseus, king of the Macedonians, was angry at the Romans, that they were not content with Italy and the neighboring countries, but wished to reduce also Greece and Macedonia to their power. I thank you, for having freed me from this burden. We congratulate you, that in so short a time you have succeeded² in gaining³ the love of your teachers. Hannibal was vexed⁴, that Fabius Maximus Cunctator, the dictator of the Romans, was unwilling to come down from the mountains to the plains with his army.

¹ *diuturnus*. ² *mihi contingit ut*. ³ *sibi conciliare*. ⁴ *stomachari*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

360. Socrates thought that it was unbecoming for him either to move¹ the judges to compassion by a most carefully prepared² speech, or to escape³ their sentence by flight. I see that you wish to go to heaven, and I hope that you will succeed⁴. There was too little hope, that Titus would do anything of his own accord⁵; it was determined⁶ to use force and fear. It is known of Plato, that he was the greatest of ancient philosophers. It is falsely related that Xantippe, the wife of Socrates, was morose and quarrelsome⁸. When Alexander saw that death was approaching, he ordered his body to be interred⁸ in the temple of Jupiter Ammon; for he desired to be regarded as a son of Jupiter or rather as a god. When the Lacedaemonians were defeated in three battles, they were commanded by Apollo of Delphi, whom they had consulted on the issue⁹ of the war, to ask the Athenians for a leader; these sent them the poet Tyrtaeus, who was lame on one foot. Could any one be as unfortunate as I am?

¹ *adducere*. ² *elaborare*. ³ *subterfugere*. ⁴ *contingere*. ⁵ *voluntas*. ⁶ *placet*. ⁷ *jurgiosus*. ⁸ *efferre*. ⁹ *eventus, us*.

361. When we despair of being able to surpass or to equal those whom we regard as superior¹, our fervor² grows old with our hope. Even if there were not such great benefits derived³ from the fine⁴ arts, as are avowedly⁵ derived from them, but if pleasure⁶ only were sought, their pursuit should still be considered most worthy of a free man. Caesar says that he trusts that,

if an opportunity be offered⁷ him to speak with Pompey, they will readily lay down⁸ arms on just⁹ conditions. Leonidas reminded the Spartans, that an army must not wait until it is surrounded by the enemy. I know for certain that, after you have carefully read Plato's book, which is entitled¹⁰ *Phaedo*, you will be convinced of the immortality of the soul. Ulysses, who, as it is related, desired at first to avoid military service¹¹ by feigning madness¹², assisted the Greeks at the siege of Troy both by word and deed.

¹ *prior.* ² *studium.* ³ *fructum alicujus rei capere.* ⁴ *bonus.* ⁵ *constat.* ⁶ *oblectatio.* ⁷ *potestatem facere.* ⁸ *deponere.* ⁹ *aequus.* ¹⁰ *inscribere.* ¹¹ *militia, ae.* ¹² = to be made.

362. Cicero wrongly maintained, that the Latin language was more copious¹ than the Greek. Epicurus boasted that he had had² no teacher. A³ Lacedaemonian said to a³ merchant, who was boasting that he had sent many vessels to all sea-coasts: "A fortune fastened to⁴ cables is not desirable indeed⁵." Caesar said, that if no one would follow him, he would charge the enemy with the tenth legion alone. I can not understand, why it seemed to you that I slighted you. In his last will, Virgil, had ordered his poems to be burned, because he thought that they were not sufficiently polished⁶; but Augustus forbade this to be done. "Clodius," says Cicero, "informed⁷ me of danger; Pompey asserts that there is no danger at hand; he confirms it with an oath⁸; he also adds, that he would rather be killed himself than that⁹ I should be injured.

¹ *locuples, etis.* ² *uti.* ³ by a pronoun. ⁴ *aptus re* or *ex re.* ⁵ *non sane.* ⁶ *expolitus.* ⁷ *denuntiare.* ⁸ *adjurare.* ⁹ *ut.*

363. After the Lacedaemonians heard, that Pausanias was meditating on plans against his country, they informed him by letter, that they would condemn him to death, if he did not return home. The consultation of the senate was short; all without exception thought¹, that an alliance should be made with the Lucanians and reparation be demanded² from the Samnites. Tiribazus summoned Canon, pretending that he wished to send him to the king in an important³ matter. "If my children," said Phocion, "will be like me, this field, which has brought⁴ me to this dignity, will also support them; but if they will be unlike me, I do not wish their debauchery to be fed⁵ and increased at my expense." Alas, that the mildness of our government is changed into such cruelty! Marcellus vowed to dedicate two temples at Rome, if he should take Syracuse.

¹ *censere.* ² *res repetere.* ³ *magnus.* ⁴ *perducere.* ⁵ *alere.*

364. It is difficult to convince the poor, that God cares no less for them than for the rich; for they consider the wordly goods, of which they are deprived, as the highest goods of life, and do not understand, that God from wise intentions often wishes that man be deprived of earthly goods. It was believed that you would soon return from your voyage. Aged Fabius said to the consul Aemilius Paulus: "Permit that you are called timid instead of cautious, slow instead of considerate, unwarlike instead of versed in warfare; I would rather that the wise enemy fear you, than that the foolish citizens praise you." When Pausanias had captured many noble Persians, and among them also some relations of the king, he secretly sent them back to Xerxes, saying that they had escaped from the state-prison¹. I believe that I have obtained more through prayers than through force. When Xerxes was informed by Themistocles, that the enemy had taken flight, he, thinking² that there was no³ stragem at the bottom⁴, on the following day took up a position which was very unfavorable to him.

¹ *vincula publica*. ² *ratus*. ³ *nihil*. ⁴ *subesse*.

365. When Caesar, after defeating his enemies, ordered all the magistracies to be conferred upon him, some Romans who had the preservation of the republic at heart wrote under¹ the statue of L. Brutus, who had delivered the city from the tyranny of Tarquinius Superbus, "Oh, that thou wert living!" Those who gave a constitution² to Greece, wished that the bodies of the youths should be strengthened by labor. Philip, a man of talent, used to boast that he had required all that without the assistance of anyone. I know that there was in all Sicily no silver vessel, no diamond, no statue, which Verres did not hunt up³, inspect and steal⁴. Minos, king of the Cretans, often be-took himself to a grotto, saying that here he conversed with Jupiter, and received laws from him; Lycurgus also made the Lacedaemonians believe⁵ that he received his laws from Apollo. In vain did the king try to kill Datămes by artifice; at last Mithridates promised to kill him, and through his cunning this crafty man was taken prisoner.

¹ *subscribere*. ² *forma rerum publicarum*. ³ *conquirere*. ⁴ *auferre*. ⁵ *persuadere*.

366. Is there any thing more perverse than to believe, that riches can contribute more to a happy life than virtue? I promise to give my opinion, when I have read the book. When Caesar had the pirates, by whom he had been taken prisoner,

in his power, he had¹ them put to death and afterwards crucified, because he had previously taken an oath to do this. It is said that the Thessalian² Lapithae were the first to fight on horse-back; in like manner the nation of the Phrygians is said to have been the first to harness³ a team of horses. On account of the elegant language⁴ of the plays of Terentius, it was believed that they were written by Laelius. It was decreed, that the inhabitants of Cumae should have the same rights as those of Capua. It seems that Marcellus rightly said that Capua had been Cannae for Hannibal. The general had the city set on fire. The general ordered his soldiers to set the city on fire. Lycurgus did not wish, that the state should be in the hands⁵ of a few, but he believed that by equalizing⁶ property and rank, there would be many who would take up arms for their country.

¹ *jubere.* ² *Thessalus.* ³ *jungere.* ⁴ *elegantia sermonis.* ⁵ by a prep.
⁶ *aequare.*

367. The spies sent out by the general returned to the camp before night and brought the information¹, that the enemy, who was 10,000 paces distant the day before, was not further away than 2,300 paces. Homer relates of Calchas that he was a most renowned augur and at the same time leader of the Grecian fleet to Ilium, on account of his knowledge of the auspices, I believe, not of the country. After Lysander had held the chief command for one year, he hoped through the help of his army, which loved him and placed the greatest confidence in his bravery and prudence, to enjoy the chief command still longer; but he was ordered by the Ephori to return home, because the laws of Lycurgus did not allow² any one to hold the chief command longer than one year. Caesar commanded three cohorts to march up the river³; for he thought that an opportunity would be given to gain a victory: what else should he have done?

¹ *nuntius.* ² *licet.* ³ *flumine adverso.*

QUESTIONS.

§ 277.

368. Quo migravit Aenas, postquam patria eius incendio deleta est? Qui liber tibi omnium praestantissimus videtur? Quae potest esse vitae jucunditas, sublatis amicitiiis? Qui fit, Maecenas, ut nemo sit sua sorte contentus? Cur mors plerisque malum esse videtur? Quomodo id quod temere fit, quadam volu-

bilitate fortunae praesentiri et praedici potest? Quam brevi tempore quot poetae extiterunt? Quid me crucio, cur me macero? Quidni facile concedam saepenumero accidisse, ut divitissimus quisque opibus, potentissimus quisque auctoritati atque honoribus spoliaretur? Num is verus amicus est, qui amico afflicto deest? Honestiorne usquam terrarum sedes senectuti fuit, quam Lacedaemone? Nonne poetae post mortem nobilitari volunt? Videmusne ut apud Homerum Nestor de suis virtutibus praedicet? Numquid senectus sola morti propinqua est? nonne mors modo pueros, modo juvenes abstulit? Patere tua consilia non sentis? constrictam¹ teneri tuam conjurationem non vides? Inscriptum est M. Bruti praetoris tribunali: Dormis, Brute? Lucullus, cum aliquando modica ei, utpote soli, coena esset posita, coquum graviter objurgavit eique excusanti ac dicenti, se non debuisse lautum parare convivium, quod nemo esset ad coenam invitatus: "Quid ais," inquit iratus Lucullus, "nesciebasne hodie Lucillum coenaturum esse apud Lucillum? Utrum major est sol an minor terra? Casune mundus ortus est an vi divina? Imperium decemvirale Romanis saluti fuit annon? Utrum hoc tu parum commeministi an ego non satis intellexi an mutasti sententiam? Rides an ploras? Non ego te dictis offendere volui; an putas me parvi facere benevolentiam tuam? Cur Agamemnon apud Homerum optat, ut decem viros Nestoris similes habeat? an quia illum sapientissimum et fidelissimum cognoverat? Sapientes mihi videntur esse beatissimi; an quidquam deest ad beate vivendum ei qui confidit suis bonis? In bello nihil gravius utiliusve est, quam obedientia; an quid vel maximam militum in proelio virtutem profecturum putatis, nisi imperatoris dicto audientes esse didicerint.

¹ fettered.

369. What poet can be compared to Homer? What enjoyment can one receive¹ from intercourse with godless men? What is anger? What city of Italy is unknown to you? Why should I not be able to do what you can do? Why do you chase after² so trifling gain, since you are permitted to be very rich? Who made threats³ in the senate and what threats did he make? You dare to appear⁴ on the forum, to come into the sight of these honorable men? Have you informed your friends that, contrary to our expectation, the enemy has entered⁵ the city? Is there any greater duty than the love of children towards their parents? Does not the order of the world show that there is a God? Has

Aristides not been banished on account of his too great justice? Do you think that it was easier for Ligarius to leave Africa than for you not to come to Africa? Which of the two do you consider the better speaker—Cicero or Demosthenes? Does he himself err, or does he wish others to err? Will a seer conjecture⁶ the nature of a sickness more sagaciously⁷ than a physician, or⁸ the management of a war more prudently than a commander?

¹ *capere.* ² *persequi.* ³ *minari.* ⁴ *prodire.* ⁵ *invadere.* ⁶ *conjectura assequi.* ⁶ *acutus.* ⁷ *aut*, because the question is not disjunctive.

370. He who fears is a slave; or is not every fear slavery? Whom do you praise most? surely¹ him who has at heart not only his own welfare, but also that of his friends and his country? Which hand is more skilled² the right or the left? Do we not rightly admire the illustrious deeds of the Greeks and Romans? Are you satisfied with your lot or not? Whither did Hannibal flee when, at the instigation of the Romans, he was banished from Carthage by his fellow-citizens? How many famous works of art were brought³ from Greece to Italy by the Romans? Do not the most shameful crimes spring from the vice of avarice? Does pleasure render a man better or more praiseworthy? What need is there of many words? Do you not see that what I advise is to your advantage? Are men who devote their whole lives to the acquisition⁴ of wealth wise or not? No name has ever been more illustrious in the whole world than that of Pompey; or do you think that any shore is so deserted, to which the report of that day has not penetrated⁵, when the entire Roman people demanded Pompey alone as commander for the war against Mithridates?

¹ *an.* ² *exercitatus.* ³ *invehi.* ⁴ *parare.* ⁵ *pervadere.*

§ 278.

371. Intelligimus quam sit turpe diffluere luxuria et delicate ac molliter vivere; quamque honestum, parce, continenter, severe, sobrie. Effugere nemo id potest quod futurum est; saepe autem ne utile quidem est scire quid futurum sit. Multi noverunt quae via ad virtutem perveniatur, sed pauci ingrediuntur. Mucius ignorans uter rex esset, scribam regis pro rege occidit. Quota hora sit, discipulus ad verba magistri attentus non curat. Erat inter Afros captivus puer adultus, regii generis, forma insigni; quem cum percontaretur Scipio quis et cujas esset et cur id aetatis in

castris esset: "Numida sum," inquit puer, "Massivam populares vocant." Ciconiae, unde veniant et quo se conferant, adhuc incompertum est. In maximis rebus, quonam modo me gererem adversus Caesarem, usus tuo consilio sum. Jugurtha elephantis et parti copiarum Bomilcarem praefecit eumque edocet quae ageret. Quibus rebus Solon de civitate Atheniensium optime meruerit? Quanta fide Hannibal jusjurandum patri datum, se perpetuum Romanorum inimicum fore, servaverit? Fit nescio quomodo, ut magis in aliis cernamus quam in nobismet ipsis, si quid delinquetur. Vultus tuus nescio quod ingens malum significat. Natale solum¹ nescio qua dulcedine captos vincit et immemores non sinit esse sui. Tam diu in his periculis versamur, sed nescio quo pacto omnium scelerum maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Id mirum quantum profuit ad concordiam civitatis. Differt inter honestum et turpe nimium quantum.

¹ native soil.

372. Dubito num idem tibi suadere quod mihi debeam. Epaminondas, cum gravi vulnere se exanimari videret, quaesivit, salvusne esset clipeus. Quaesieras ex me, nonne putarem tot saeculis inveniri verum potuisse. Caesar, postquam aliquamdiu expectavit, si hostes aggrederentur, signum proelii committendi dedit. Lysandrum frustra conatum esse constat, si oraculum Delphicum corrumpere posset. Syphax dum solus in hostes invadit, si suo ipse periculo fugam sistere posset, equo lapso, vivus captus est. Quid interest, utrum ex homine se quis convertat in belluam, an in hominis figura immanitatem gerat belluae? Stellarum numerus par an impar sit, incertum est. Fatemur, acuti hebetesne, valentes imbecilline simus, non esse id in nobis. Sitientis nihil intererit, aureumne poculum sit an vitreum; an Diogenem cava manu aquam hausisse ignoras? Commoda et incommoda hominis considerantur hoc modo: valens, an imbecillus: longus, an brevis; formosus, an deformis; velox, an tardus sit. Augustus cum amicis deliberavit, utrum imperium retineret necne. Ingens eo die res ac nescio an maxima illo die gesta sit. Nescio an res publica Atheniensium nulla re magis sit lapsa quam immodica contionum licentia. Si per se virtus ponderanda sit, dubito an Thrasibulum omnium principem ponam. Id et ostendisti quibusdam litteris ex Epiro an Athenis datis.

373. Tell me what resolution you have taken. You know what I was formerly, and you see what I am now. The philosophers ask what anger is. How dear P. Scipio was to the

citizens, was apparent from the mourning at¹ his burial. You do not know how great the power of friendship is, nor how great that of enmity. At one time Cicero knew so little of Atticus, that he had not even an idea where on earth he lived. Do you know, who that Cato was, when he lived and why he had the surname of the Elder. The Greeks often consulted the oracle what they should do. Anacharsis asked Solon to explain the principles³ which the Athenians followed in the education of youth; the different kinds of justice; the lesson which the fable of Icarus teaches us. In your letter to Luceus something I know not what seems to have been written by which he was greatly distressed⁴, The arrival of Caesar in the camp encouraged⁵ the soldiers wonderfully. We know of Demosthenes that he devoted himself exceedingly much to the study of oratory. Cicero in some passage, I know not which, speaks of the renown which the Rhodians gained by their achievements at sea⁶.

¹ gen. ² *susplicari*. ³ *ratio*. ⁴ *afflictari*. ⁵ *confirmare*. ⁶ *res navalis*.

374. My father asked me whether I wished to set out for the camp with him. I do not as yet know, whether we shall come to Italy this winter. We may rightly ask boys who make sport of old people, whether they do not themselves hope to become old men. Epaminondas, when dying, asked who had conquered, the Thebans or the Peloponnesians. Among the ten commanders whom the Athenians had chosen, there was a great dispute¹, whether they should defend themselves by means of walls, or march against the enemy and decide by battle². Let us distinguish whether a person can not or will not. Menestheus, the son of Iphicrates, was asked whether he esteemed his mother or his father higher. When a defendant³ says that he has erred through ignorance⁴, he is asked, whether he could have known or not. Almost all visit you to see whether you desire anything. The attempt was made⁵, whether Ardea could be taken at the first assault. Caesar was not only an excellent general but also a distinguished orator; and I do not know whether, next to Cicero, he was not the best in his time. It is not wrong⁵ to strive after riches; but I doubt, whether it is better to possess great wealth than to be contented with little. The next letter I will write to you from Rome or perhaps from Naples. When some tyrant or other asked Diogenes what metal would be fit best for making statues, he answered: "Perhaps that is most fit, of which the statues of Harmodius were made."

¹ *controversia*. ² *acie decernere*. ³ *reus*. ⁴ *imprudens*. ⁵ *tentare*. ⁶ *iniquus*.

§ 279.

375. Fuisti saepe, credo, cum Athenis esses, in scholis philosophorum? Vero ac lubenter quidem. Tarquinius Naevium rogavit, fierine posset, quod ipse mente conceperat? Ille, posse, respondet. Dasne, deorum immortalium numine naturam omnem regi? do sane. Numquid nescis, quid discriminis sit inter lucem et lumen? Certe. Nonne mirabile videtur, quam brevi tempore Persarum regnum in dicionem Macedonum venerit? Sane quidem. Estne frater tuus intus? Non est. Semperne orator in oratione ordinem quem vult tenere potest? Non ita. Ecquid dubitas quin fidem praestaturus sim? Minime vero. Numquid possumus praeterita mutare? Non possumus. Ubi fuit Sulla? num Roma? Immo longe abfuit. Meliusne nobiscum ageretur, si fortuna omnibus optatis nostris responderet? Immo vero, pessime. Catilina tamen vivit. Vivit? immo vero in senatum venit, fit publici consilii particeps, notat et designat oculis unumquemque vestrum.

376. Will you go into the country? No; I shall remain at home. Epaminondas asked the bystanders¹: "Is my shield safe?" They answered: "Yes." "Is the enemy routed?" They replied: "Yes." "Then," said he, "I shall die unconquered." Will you return home from the country to-morrow? No; I shall rather remain in the country this whole month. Is this your house? Yes. Do you not see how much idleness weakens the body? Yes, surely. Was not the Capitol saved by the gabbling of the geese? Yes. Were the Romans not more learned than the Greeks? By no means. Is it certain whether Homer, the greatest of the Greek poets, was born at Smyrna, or at Athens, or at Rhodes? No, we do not know where he was born. Do flatterers benefit us? No, on the contrary, they frequently injure us seriously. When Cicero on his departure from his province came to Puteoli, he was greatly astonished when some one asked him on what day he had left Rome and whether there were any news. Cicero answered him: "I come from my province;" "oh yes," the other said, "from Africa, I believe." "No, from Sicily," Cicero proudly answered.

¹ *adstare.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

377. When Hercules saw two roads, the one of pleasure, the other of virtue, he doubted upon which it was better to enter.

Diogenes commanded that he be cast out¹ and left unburied². One of his friends thereupon asked: "For the birds and wild beasts?" "No," said he, "but you shall place a small rod³ beside me, that I may drive them away⁴. "How can you do that, for you will not feel it?"⁵ "What harm shall it do me to be torn to pieces⁶ by wild animals, if I feel nothing?" When a certain person was asked, which of the two he would rather be, Croesus or Socrates, he answered: "In life⁷ I would like to be Croesus; in death⁷, Socrates. The surname which the Romans gave Titus, sufficiently proves how beloved⁸ probity and fidelity are, how hated⁹ cruelty is. I know full well¹⁰ how perishable¹¹ and frail human things are. Do you believe that Epaminondas sighed, when he noticed that his life together with his blood was passing away?¹² You have asked me, whether I do not believe that within so many centuries truth could have been found.

¹ *projicere*. ² *inhumatus*. ³ *bacillum*. ⁴ *abigere*. ⁵ *laniare*. ⁶ adj. ⁷ participle. ⁸ *amor, is*. ⁹ *odium*. ¹⁰ *non ignorare*. ¹¹ *caducus*. ¹² *effluere*.

378. When Hercules, at the first dawn of day, roused¹ from sleep, had inspected² his flock and noticed that a part was missing, he went towards the nearest cave to see whether tracks lead³ there. Who is wealthier, he that is rich in understanding or he that is rich in money? The enemy watched whether the Romans would cross the swamp. We must consider not of what parents any one⁴ is born, but what he is himself. When Plato was asked what difference there was between a wise man and a fool, he answered: "The same as between a physician and a sick person." Cease to doubt, whether it is more expedient on account of many wicked persons to spare one, or by the punishment⁵ of one wicked person to check the wickedness of many. History teaches how the Roman commonwealth from the most beautiful and best, became the worst and most disgraceful of all. It matters not how much money you give to the poor, but with what intention⁶.

¹ *excire*. ² *perlustrare*. ³ *ferre*. ⁴ *quisque*. ⁵ *supplicium*. ⁶ *animus*.

379. The enemy, forced¹ by hunger, went out of the camp to ascertain if perchance they might find some grain. I do not know whether those who devote themselves to the administration of the state², ought not still more than the philosophers strive after contempt³ of earthly things and after tranquillity of the soul. You know what a straight line is; what does that benefit you if you do not know what is straight in life. Do you admit

¹ *adducere*. ² *republicam capessere*. ³ *despicientia*.

that the whole of nature is governed by the power¹ of God? Yes. Has utility triumphed over virtue?² No, on the contrary utility has followed virtue. What was the cause of so sudden a change in your character? Why will you not open your heart to your parents? Is there any one on the whole earth to whom you could confide your secrets more unreservedly⁴ than to them?

¹ *numen*. ² *honestus*. ³ *arcana, orum*. ⁴ *apertus, a, um*.

380. The ancients were not without reason in doubt, whether among the Latin poets the first place¹ in elegiac poetry² was to be assigned³ to Tibullus or to Propertius. I will not repeat how much is written in the works of the most learned men concerning bravery, fame, patriotism and the rewards, which await⁴ those who have fought bravely and courageously for their country. Mucius being too much afraid to ask⁵ which of the two was Porsenna, in order not to betray⁶ who he was, killed the secretary instead of the king. When Lycurgus, the lawgiver of the Lacedaemonians, had entered the temple of Apollo at Delphi⁷ in order to ask the god for an oracle, the priestess thus addressed him: "I know not whether you ought to be called a god or a man, but you seem to me rather to be a god." Ambassadors were sent by the Athenians to Delphi, to ask Apollo's advice⁸ whom they should take for a commander.

¹ *principatus, us*. ² *genus elegiacum*. ³ *deferre*. ⁴ *manere*. ⁵ *sciscitari*. ⁶ *aperire*. ⁷ *Delphicus, a, um*. ⁸ *consulere*.

THE FINAL CLAUSE.

§ 280.

381. Idcirco amicitiae comparantur ut commune commodum mutuis officiis gubernetur. Cato nunquam recte fecit ut facere videretur sed quia aliter facere non poterat. Atheniensibus pax ea conditione concessa est ut muros diruerent. Foedus ictum est inter Romanos et Albanos ea lege, ut unde imperium ibi victoria esset. Persae mortuos cera circumlitos condunt ut quam maxime permaneant diuturna corpora. Ut fratrem sobole privaret, Amulius Rheam Silviam ejus filiam Vestae sacerdotem fecit. Socratem adhortabantur amici ut e carcere effugeret. Dion non destitit obsecrare Dionysium ut Platonem Athenis arcesseret et ejus consiliis uteretur. Te illud admoneo ut meditare resistendum esse iracundiae. Quem ut mentiatur inducere possumus, ut pejeret, exorare facile poterimus. Si non ipso honesto move-

mur ut boni simus sed utilitate aliqua atque fructu, callidi sumus, non boni. Herculi imperavit Eurystheus rex ut arma reginae Amazonum sibi offerret. Praetor Mummius edixit ut adesset Vatinus die trigesimo. Atheniensibus nominatim Pythia praecepit ut Miltiadem sibi imperatorem sumerent. Caesar Voluseno mandat ut exploratis omnibus quam primum ad se revertatur. Tanquilus Tarquinio coniugi suavit ut Servium Tullium haud secus ac liberos suos educaret. Fabricii admiratus virtutem, Pyrrhus rex illum secreto invitavit ut patriam desereret secumque vellet vivere. Scipioni ante annos consuli facto Sicilia provincia decreta permissumque est ut inde in Africam trajiceret.

382. Ante senectutem curavi, ut bene viverem, in senectute, ut bene moriar. Consulere ac prospicere debent parentes ut liberorum pueritia quam firmissimo praesidio munita sit. Caverat sibi Catilina ut scelerum suorum multos socios adiutoresque sibi adjungeret. Cicero summo studio enitebatur ut Caesarem et Pompejum inter se conciliaret et a belli civilis calamitatibus deterreret. Omnibus opibus et viribus, ut nosmet ipsi nobis mederi possimus, elaborandum est. Lentulus constituerat ut Bestia tribunus plebis quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis. Tarentum ut Poenis traderent, tredecim fere nobiles juvenes Tarentini conjuraverunt. Periculosum est committere ut accusator nomineris. Quamquam multi id agunt, ut omni modo mihi maledicant meisque in civitatem meritis obtrectent, tamen nec operi nec pecuniae parcam ut vulneribus reipublicae medear. Opera danda est ut verbis utamur quam usitatissimis et quam maxime aptis, id est, rem declarantibus. Boni parentes nihil antiquius habent quam ut liberorum animos honesti studio imbuant atque bonis artibus litterisque erudiendos curent. Frater mihi scripsit ut domum redirem, patrem subito aegrotare coepisse. Pythia Atheniensibus respondit ut moenibus ligneis sese defenderent. Haec prima lex amicitiae sancitur, ut ab amicis honesta petamus, amicorum causa honesta faciamus. Sallustius statuit res gestas populi Romani perscribere. Jugurtha exercitu circumdato summa vi Cirtam irrumpere nititur. Exercitus Alexandrum lacrymis deprecatur, finem tandem belli faceret, aliquando patriae reditusque meminisset. Rogo vos, auxilio mihi veniatis. Amicos Ariobarzanis hortatus sum, regis sui vitam omni cura defenderent.

383. Tarquinius made war upon the Romans in order to be again restored to the royal power. Youths should¹ strive to ful-

¹ *decet*.

fill most punctually the precepts which they have received from their parents and teachers, their best guides. I advise you to learn to be a father from those who really are fathers. Caesar applied to¹ Pompey, beseeching him to use all his influence, in order that the plans of his enemies might be frustrated. History advises us, that we should imitate great and wise men. Caesar admonished his soldiers to defend the honor and dignity of that general under whose leadership they had fought, in nine years, so many successful battles and subdued the whole of Gaul. A truce was granted to the Veientes for forty years, on condition that they pay tribute. I shall tell your relatives to copy the book and send it to you. 'Tarquinius insisted² that as soon as possible an assembly should be held³ for the election⁴ of a king.

¹ *adire.* ² *niti.* ³ *facere.* ⁴ *creare.*

384. I wrote to you lately that you should soon come to me; but you replied that you could not come on account of much business¹. The admiral gave the command² to raise the mast, unfurl the sails and³ weigh anchor, and at the same time he orders⁴ to signal that the rest should follow him. By a promise of great rewards Caesar bribed a Gallic⁵ horseman to carry a letter to Cicero. Alcibiades allowed himself to be incited⁶ by anger to take up arms against his fellow-citizens. Endeavor to make all men your friends; for friendship makes happiness brighter⁷ and misfortune lighter. Sulpicius, the tribune of the people, proposed⁸ a law, that the chief command be taken away⁹ from Sulla. The legates of the Ubii besought Caesar to spare them. Lysander formed the plan to expel the kings from Sparta. At Rome the tribunes of the people exerted themselves with the greatest zeal to diminish the authority of the senate. Young men, consider nothing of greater importance than to become wiser and better from day to day. If you be praised, I request you to investigate¹⁰, whether you are rightly praised. The wealth which a father acquires, often gives occasion for his son to indulge his passions.

¹ plural. ² *imperare.* ³ see Gr. § 316, 1. ⁴ *jubere.* ⁵ *Gallus.* ⁶ see Gr. § 251, n. ⁷ *splendidus.* ⁸ *ferre.* ⁹ *abrogare aliquid alicui.* ¹⁰ *quaerere.*

385. The Athenians requested the Lacedaemonians before the battle of Marathon to send them troops. I encourage you earnestly, my Cicero, not only to read my orations, but also to read diligently the books of Philosophy. The general was allowed to lead the legions against the enemy. The Gauls formed the plan to flee from the city. The most noble citizens of Rome

conspired to set the city on fire. It was resolved that decemvirs should be elected. The horsemen fought bravely to wipe out by bravery the disgrace of their flight. When Numa had come to Rome, he instituted many sacred rights¹, in order to soften the manners of the people by means of religion. Miltiades made great endeavors², that camps be pitched at the very first opportunity. Parmenio advised Alexander the Great to accept the money offered by Darius for the purpose of purchasing³ peace. Every man must look to it to preserve his life by all lawful means. Porsenna permitted Cloelia to choose for herself of the hostages whomever she wished. The Carthaginians, defeated at the Aegetian⁴ islands, were granted peace under the condition, that they would evacuate⁵ all islands which lie between Italy and Africa, and for twenty years pay a fixed⁶ tribute to the Roman people.

¹ *sacra.* ² *niti.* ³ *redimere.* ⁴ *Aegates.* ⁵ *decedere.* ⁶ *certus.*

§ 281.

386. Alexander edixit, ne quis ipsum alius, quam Apelles, pingeret. Te illud primum rogo, ne quid invitus mea causa facias. Te moneo, magnitudinem animi tui ne unquam inflectas cujusquam injuria. Omnem haruspicum scientiam ex Etruria adhibebant Romani, ne genus esset ullum divinationis quod neglectum ab iis videretur. Senatus decrevit, darent operam consules, ne quid respublica detrimenti caperet. Miltiades hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortuna datam accasionem liberandae Graeciae dimitterent. Est viri boni hoc tenere in amicitia, ne quid fictum sit neve simulatum. Animadvertatur quanta illa res sit quam efficire velimus, ut neve major neve minor cura et opera suscipiatur quam causa postulat. Consilio continentiaque semper tibi opus esse cogitato, idque studeto, ut omnibus virtutibus boni hominis fortisque civis assuescas, neve ea admittas quorum postea te poeniteat. Enitar ne aut industriam meam aut diligentiam desideres. Omnium horum vitiorum una cautio est ut ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus neve indignos. Videndum est, ut ea liberalitate utamur, quae prosit amicis, noceat nemini. Vide ne superbi sit aspernari Caesaris liberalitatem. Cum Hasdrubale, qui id agebat ut Carthaginensium rem publicam non bello aut armis, sed persuadendo et clementia augeret, Romani foedus renovarunt, ut fines utriusque imperii esset Iberus neve Saguntum bello peteretur. Senatus consulto praescriptum est, nequis

domi suae occultos coetus haberet neque ipse celebraret. Haec igitur lex in amicitia sancitur, ut neque rogemus res turpes nec faciamus rogati.

387. Thrasybulus made a law, that no one should be accused or punished for past offences. Ancus Marcius united the Janiculum to the city, not on account of want of space, but that it might not become a stronghold for the enemy. Vercingetorix begged all to have regard for his safety, and not to deliver up to the enemy for torture him who had well deserved of the liberty of all. When Marcellus had taken the city of Syracuse, he commanded¹, that no one should kill Archimedes, by² whom the city had been so long defended. It was a law of the Romans, that a citizen should be neither fettered without a hearing³, nor beaten with rods. Caesar sent a letter to the Lingones, that they should supply the Helvetians neither with grain nor anything else. When Socrates saw sculptors laboring with the greatest zeal to make the stone as like to man as possible, he said: "I wonder that these sculptors do not endeavor with equal diligence not to appear like stones."

¹ *edicere.* ² *opera.* ³ *indicta causa.*

388. The enemy guarded the passages to their camp with bodies of armed men, in order that the Romans could not follow them, before their baggage train¹ would be well² advanced³. Caesar had hastily sent the horsemen against the enemy, in order that they should not encamp anywhere. Decumvirs were elected, and it was decided that during this year there should be no other magistrates. The tribunes proclaimed the law, that nobody should possess more than five hundred acres of land. The emperor Tiberius forbade to erect statues in his honor⁵, and allowed it only on condition that they would not be placed among the statues of the gods. Take care that you do not incur⁵ the reproach⁶ of levity! See whether you do not act impudently, when you endeavor to take⁷ honors for your name from the works of others. See whether it is easy for you to come to me.

¹ *agmen impedimentorum.* ² *satis.* ³ *procedere.* ⁴ = to him. ⁵ *subire.* ⁶ *nota, ae.* ⁷ *libare.*

§§ 282 & 283.

389. Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam. Non vereor, ne meae vitae modestia parum valitura sit contra falsos rumores. Timor Romae grandis fuit, ne iterum Galli Romam

redirent. Improbi aut afficiuntur poena, aut semper sunt in metu, ne afficiantur aliquando. Hannibal Carthaginem, patriam suam, metu, ne Romanis traderetur, reliquit. Num est periculum, ne quis putet in magna arte et gloriosa turpe esse, docere alios id quod ipsi fuerit honestissimum discere? Assentatores si quem laudant, vereri se dicunt, ut illius facta verbis consequi possint. Veremur ne forte non aliorum utilitati, sed propriae laudi servisse videamur. Noli metuere ne filius tuus non convalescat. Numquid veremini ne non publicis, sed privatis rationibus serviam? Caesar, quamquam timendum non jam erat ne Ambiorix plus damni sibi inferret, tamen Eburonum agros depopulari veritus non est, ne cives suos impune trucidavisse viderentur.

Obducuntur libro aut cortice trunci, quo sint a frigoribus et caloribus tutiores. Caro assatur vel coquitur, quo facilius concoquatur jucundiusque sapiat. In funeribus sublata erat celebritas virorum ac mulierum, quo lamentatio minueretur. Nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidii causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impulsus, quo clarius suum in rempublicam studium esset, Caesari ex senatu egredienti gladiis sunt minitati.

390. I fear that while (*dum*) I am defending my own friends, I shall not spare yours. He who fears to lose any of (*ex*) his property, will not be happy. Do not fear that I will not do that which I have undertaken. The enemy retreated through fear¹, lest they would be surrounded on the exposed² side. There was danger that the allies would fall away, if they would not obtain something. Darius had resolved to go to Bactra; but, because he feared that Alexander would overtake him by the celerity of his movements, he changed his plan and route. Do not fear to bear hardships on account of virtue. The Romans shuddered at the audacity and cruelty of Jugurtha, who was not afraid to stain his hands with a new murder in the very city of Rome. They say that Cluentius had bribed his judges, in order thereby to destroy his innocent opponent. Solon acted as if he were mad, in order that his life would be so much the more secure, and he the more useful to the state. It is said of Hannibal that he crossed the Alps, in order to cause greater damage to the Romans.

¹ verb. ² *apertus*.

§ 284.

391. Senectus non impedit, quominus litterarum studia teneamus usque ad ultimum tempus senectutis. Isocrati, quominus

haberetur summus orator non offecit, quod infirmitate vocis, ne in publico diceret, impediabatur. Rebus terrenis multa externa, quominus perficiantur, possunt obsistere. Epaminondas non recusavit, quominus poenam legis subiret. Per Afranium stetit, quominus proelio dimicaretur. Hector nec precibus patris nec matris lacrimis deterritus est, quominus certamen cum Achille iniret. Cum Pompejus recusasset, ne rem cum eo componeret, per Caesarem nulla mora fuit, quominus Rubiconem transiret et infestis signis Romam peteret. Histiaeus Milesius, ne pons in Istro factus rescinderetur, obstitit. Nefarias Verris libidines commemorari pudore deterreor. Aegre milites prohibiti sunt captivos occidere. Ne invii quidem Alpium montes Hannibalem deterruerunt, quin bellum in Italiam transferret. Non fuit recusandum in tanto civili bello, quin quassata respublica multa perderet et ornamenta dignitatis et praesidia stabilitatis.

392. Some Gauls deterred the multitude from collecting grain. I am prevented by tears from writing more. The night and the booty hindered the enemy from making use of the victory. Parmenio, having heard that the king's physician had prepared poison for him, wished to prevent him from taking the medicine by sending him a letter. If any bodily pain or feebleness of health prevented you from coming to the games, ascribe it to good fortune. Sulpicius had hindered by protest¹ the banished from returning. For some crime Ovid was banished to Scythia, and, though many interceded² for him, Augustus refused to pardon him. It was not the fault of the Romans, that there was no lasting friendship with the Samnites. The patricians contended⁴ with every means against the adoption⁴ of the laws, which the Gracchi proposed. Cimon never placed a watchman in his garden, that no one would be hindered from taking whatever he wished. There ought to be no delay on the part⁵ of children, to obey their parents. When there was danger that the enemy would occupy the defiles and hills, the soldiers of Caesar left their camp as quick as possible; for there was no one so cowardly or so indolent as to refuse to resist the enemy.

¹ *intercedere.* ² *deprecari.* ³ *repugnare.* ⁴ *sancire.* ⁵ *per.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

393. Caesar determined for two reasons to cross the Rhine: the one of which was, because the Germans had sent auxiliary

troops to the Treviri against him; the other, that Ambiorix might not have a place of refuge with¹ them. After the manner of the Pythagoreans, I will in the evening review all that I have said, heard, and done during the day, in order to exercise my memory. The Chii imprisoned Histiaeus, who had fled to them from Sardes, fearing that he might form some plot² against them; but after they had ascertained the cause of his flight, they set him at liberty³. When Alexander the Great had intercepted⁴ a letter from Darius, in which the Grecian soldiers were incited either to assassinate or betray the king, he doubted whether he should not read it in the presence of the army, for he fully⁵ trusted the fidelity of the Greeks. I wish you would inform me in what month you will return from the country to the city.

¹ *ad.* ² *moliri.* ³ *solvere.* ⁴ *intercipere.* ⁵ *omnino.*

394. The Helvetians thought that they could bribe the Allobroges to allow them to pass through their territory. The Carthaginians, whose power was broken both by the first Punic war and civil¹ disturbances², could not, after peace was declared, prevent Sardinia being taken from them by the Romans. Let us strive that death may find as little as possible which it can destroy. At the time of the war between the Romans and Antiochus, the consul P. Cornelius issued an edict³, that none of the magistrates should go so far from the city as not to be able to return the same day, and that no five senators should be absent from the city of Rome at the same time. After the first Punic war, the Romans made peace under the condition that the Carthaginians deliver Sicily to them. The family of the Tarquinii was forbidden ever to return to Rome. Aristides of Athens and Camillus of Rome bore in exile the injustice they suffered from their country in a far different⁴ spirit: the former prayed to the gods that the Athenians might never need his help; but the latter is said to have prayed to the gods, that if an injustice was done him, they should as soon as possible arouse in the ungrateful state a desire for his return.

¹ *domesticus.* ² *dissensio, onis.* ³ *edicere.* ⁴ *longe alius.*

395. After Hercules had killed Geryonès, he is said to have driven the cows of wonderful form to Italy, and, being tired, to have rested near the Tiber in a grassy field in order to refresh the cows by rest and food. To this you must see, fathers, that the crime of Lentulus and of the others shall not have more

influence¹ with you than your dignity, and that you do not value your life more than your reputation. The soldiers earnestly entreated the general to look to² his safety and not allow himself to be taken prisoner by the enemy. Agesilaus having died away from his country, his friends, as they had no honey, poured wax around his body, that it might easier be transported to Sparta, and thus they brought it home. Having heard that your strength is being exhausted by continuous labor, I earnestly beg³ you to spare yourself, in order that we be not grieved by the news that you are feeble. Phocion did not accept the money offered to him by Alexander, but, in order not to offend him by his refusal, he begged him to set four men at liberty who were kept prisoners in the citadel of Sardes.

¹ *valere.* ² *consulere.* ³ *oro obsecroque.*

396. Let us see whether all praise of virtue does not consist in action¹. When a poor poet had given Sulla a poem on the Roman people, he commanded that a present be made to him on condition that he would not write anything in future. Lutatius, who ended the first Punic war, was forbidden by the senate to visit the oracle of Fortuna. It is written in the Valerian law, that the property of the proscribed should be confiscated². After the time of Solon a law was passed, that no one should erect a tomb that would require³ more labor than ten persons could perform in three days. I assured myself, that it was your fault that our undertaking did not end well. Pompey commanded his soldiers to repel the attacks of Caesar, and not to move from the spot. It was agreed, that the war should be carried on with eighteen legions, and that Gaul, Sicily and Sardinia should be defended by two each, that G. Fabius and Tib. Gracchus should each command two, that the proconsuls G. Terentius and M. Valerius should each command one, and that two should remain to guard the city.

¹ *actio.* ² *publicare.* ³ *exigere.*

397. The Haruspices had previously warned Caesar to beware of the Ides of March; and his wife, alarmed by a nocturnal vision, begged him to remain at home on that day. Lycurgus, wishing to instil into the minds of boys a love of modesty, commanded them to keep¹ their hands under² their cloaks, and to pass along in silence, with their eyes cast down. The Romans sent ambassadors to Hannibal to inform him, that he should abstain from war; he, however, did not wish to receive them; the

Romans also sent to Carthage, that Hannibal be ordered not to make war upon the allies of the Roman empire. For thirteen days I was with the excellent M. Laenius Flaccus, who valued his life and property less than my welfare, and was not deterred by the penalties of the Clodian law from performing³ the noble duties of hospitality. May I once be able to return him thanks! When Croesus heard that Solon, whom he had invited to Sardes, was coming, he adorned his body as gorgeously as possible, in order to dazzle the eye of the newcomer⁴ and to inspire⁵ him with an admiration for his person⁶.

¹ *continere.* ² *intra.* ³ *praestare.* ⁴ *advena.* ⁵ *afficere.* ⁶ *sui.*

398. According to the customs of the Romans, it was decreed that before the triumph the consuls should be outside of the city. With the Thebans it was a law, that if any one retained the chief command longer than the period fixed¹ by law, he should be condemned to death. It is to be desired, that those who are at the head of the state are like unto the laws, which in punishing, are guided not by anger, but by justice. Those that wish to imitate Socrates must endeavor to accustom themselves from youth to restrain their passions. When Q. Fabius Labeo, who had been given to the Nolani and Neapolitani as arbiter of their boundaries, arrived at the appointed place, he consulted with each party separately, and counseled them to act with moderation and to be willing to retreat² rather than to advance². When both parties had done this, a large section³ of land in the center remained. That part he awarded⁴ to the Romans.

¹ *praeфинire.* ² *regredi — progredi.* ³ *aliquantum.* ⁴ *adjudicare.*

THE CONSECUTIVE CLAUSE.

§ 285.

399. Cimon fuit tanta liberalitate, ut nunquam hortis suis custodem imposuerit. Ita multi sunt imbecilli senes, ut nullum officii, aut omnino vitae munus exsequi possint. Platonem Dio adeo admiratus est atque adamavit, ut totum se ei dederet. Habet has vices conditio mortalium ut adversa ex secundis, ex adversis secunda nascantur. Fuit Iphicrates et animo et corpore magno, ut ipso aspectu cuivis injiceret admirationem sui Quintius Cincinnatus, dictatura in sex menses accepta, sexto decimo

die se abdicavit, prorsus ut festinasse dictator ad relictum opus videretur: expeditione enim finita, ad boves rediit triumphalis agricola. Nostri imperatores ita de Mithridate triumpharunt, ut ille pulsus superatusque regnaret. Ego tibi onus imponam, ita tamen, ne tibi nolim molestus esse. Haec verba adeo non moverunt quemquam, ut legati prope violati sint. Epaminondas perfecit, ut auxilio sociorum Lacedaemonii privarentur. Socrates non a se impetravit, ut supplicii vitandi gratia apud iudices ad preces descenderet. Cum Scipio apud Zamam de Hannibale victoriam reportasset, id assecuti sunt Romani, ut Carthaginien-ses pacem petere cogerentur. Socrates respondit, sese meruisse, ut amplissimis et praemiis decoraretur. Natura fert, ut extrema ex altera parte graviter¹, ex altera autem acute² sonent. Hoc plerumque fit, ut consilia eventibus ponderemus. Invitus feci, ut Flaminium e senatu ejicerem. Aristidis aequitate factum est, ut summa imperii maritimi transferretur ad Athenienses.

¹ low. ² high.

400. Fit fere, ut, qui bonum aliquid nuntiant, affingant aliquid, quo laetius faciant id, quod nuntiant. Fieri non potest, ut, quae agimus, omnibus semper sint probata. Priusquam classis ex portu Piraeo exiit, accidit, ut una nocte omnes Hermae qui per urbem Atheniensium erant, dejicerentur. Thrasybulo contingit, ut patriam a triginta tyrannis oppressam in libertatem vindicaret. Persaepe evenit, ut utilitas cum honestate certet. Ad communem omnium trepidationem accedit, ut phalanx Macedonum non circumagere se posset. Cum in eo jam esset, ut Poeni totum Minucii exercitum delerent, Fabius laborantibus auxilio venit. Amicis quoniam satisfeci reliquum est, ut egomet mihi consulam. Quoniam de rebus gestis Alexandri satis diximus, restat, ut quibus moribus fuerit, adumbremus; extremum erit, ut de exitu viri paucis exponamus. Plurimi Romani, qui philosophiae Stoicorum operam dabant, longe aberat, ut philosophi essent: animorum relaxandorum causa huic studio se dederunt. Tantum abest ut me hesternae quietis poeniteat, ut servatum a me exercitum eo consilio credam. Tantum abest ut enervetur oratio compositione verborum: contra aliter in ea nec impetus nec vis esse potest. Philosophia Epicurea tantum abest a vero, ut homines in gravissimos errores inducat. Facile concedo Scipionem morum Graecorum fuisse studiosiorem quam ut omnibus civibus gratus esse posset.

401. Alexander, king of the Macedonians, fought so bravely,

that he defeated all the nations of Asia as far as the ocean and the river Ganges. Is there anyone so foolish as to believe, that what the ancient writers say of the fate of the dead in the lower regions is true? Jugurtha was of a restless and fiery spirit and effected by his many gallant deeds, that he was very dear to the Romans, but a terror to the Numantini. Cicero brought it about that the famine which existed throughout all Asia was alleviated¹. By the appearance of good, men are often deceived to such an extent, that they embrace the evil instead of the good. Numa imbued the minds of the Romans with such piety, that fear of the gods, not of the laws and punishments, kept the citizens in check². Marcellus did not obtain³ permission⁴ to enter the city in triumph⁵. You ought to yield to anger only so far, that you consider your welfare more important than your anger. Though Aristides deserved to receive the greatest honors from the Athenians, he was sent into exile. The victory which Pyrrhus gained over the Romans, was of so little profit⁶ to him, that he even dreaded a second victory. The Romans and Aequi fought with varied success⁷, that it was uncertain, which of the two won the victory. We often judge wrongly about the actions of others, because we do not see what their intentions⁸ are. Custom often brings it about that people consider that as lawful⁹, which is forbidden.

¹ *sedare.* ² *continere.* ³ *impetrare.* ⁴ *licet.* ⁵ *triumphare.* ⁶ *prodesse.*
⁷ *Mars, tis.* ⁸ *mens, sing.* ⁹ *honestus.*

402. It is the case that you are guilty of a crime. Caesar was in great danger, and nothing else remained than by an attack to repulse the enemy's cavalry. In the last war many did not lack money and strength, but were wanting in courage and willingness¹; thus it happened, that many remained at home who should have taken up arms to defend their country. It generally² happens, that we take more notice of a mistake made by others than one made by ourselves. The camp was too strongly fortified to be taken without an assault. When we were on the point of taking the hostile³ city, we desisted from the assault, for fear that the fleet of the enemy would arrive. The poet Archias, for whom Cicero delivered an oration, had the good fortune⁴ to enjoy the confidence and company of the most noble among the Romans. Far from finding fault with your opinion, I even praise it. The orator was so far from engaging our attention⁵, that he hardly kept⁶ us from falling asleep. The joy

¹ *voluntas.* ² *verb.* ³ *hostis.* ⁴ *contingit.* ⁵ *attentum reddere.* ⁶ *tenere.*

which you prepared for me was greater than that I could comprehend it. It was impossible for the Romans to retain their ancient frugality, when they had acquired the riches of the East. Finally¹ I admonish you, that you always be mindful of my teachings².

¹ *extremum est.* ² *praeceptum.*

§ 286.

403. Cum tibi deus dederit animum, quo nihil est praestantius: sic te ipse abjicies, ut nihil inter te, atque inter quadrupedem aliquam putes interesse? Ejusmodi in provinciam homines cum imperio mittimus, ut ipsorum adventus in urbes sociorum non multum ab hostili expugnatione differat. Hannibal in Italia tum gravi morbo oculorum affectus est, ut postea nunquam dextro oculo aequè bene uteretur. Epaminondas fuit disertus, ut nemo ei par esset eloquentia. Totae res rusticae ejusmodi sunt, ut eas non ratio nec labor, sed res incertissimae, venti tempestatesque, moderentur. Splendor vester facit, ut peccare sine summo reipublicae periculo non possitis. Sulla, cum adolescens eum maledictis incessere usque ad fores domus ausus esset: "hic adolescens," inquit, "efficiet, ne quis posthac tale imperium deponat." Nemo navigavit, ut non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo committeret.

404. Saturnus, the king of the Aborigines, is said to have been such a lover¹ of justice, that no one either served under him or owned any private property. We ordered your brother to write to you; but we do not know how it came², that he did not do so. Nobody is so ignorant as not to know, that all that he sees is governed by a wise God, and that it is not possible for a man to do this. Titus has so fallen, that he can never rise again. The river Arar flows into the Rhone with incredible smoothness³, so that it cannot be distinguished in which direction it flows. A good man endeavors to attain this, that he is useful to as many as possible and harmful⁴ to none. We cannot break the laws without effecting, that others follow our example. Cicero brought it about, that Catiline was not able to carry out his plans. How does it come, that no one is satisfied with his lot. Pompey endeavored to effect, that Caesar would not be allowed to be a candidate for the consulship. Sempronia, the sister of the Gracchi, esteemed her brothers so highly, that she

could not be induced either by prayers or threats to acknowledge the disgrace⁵ of her family.

¹ *amans.* ² *qui fit.* ³ *lenitas.* ⁴ *obsum.* ⁵ *dedecus.*

§ 287.

405. Caesar nunquam ad suorum quemquam litteras misit, quin Attico mitteret. Quin ad diem decedam, nulla causa est. Orgetörix mortuus est, neque abest suspicio, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit. Hominem arbitror esse neminem, quin facta Verris nefaria commemorare possit. Quis est nostrum, quin parentum et magistrorum grato animo recordetur? Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Virgilii et Titi Livii scripta, paulum abfuit, quin ex omnibus bibliothecis amoverit Caligula. Facere non possum, quin in merita tua tibi gratias agam. Fieri non potuit, quin Alexander matura morte decederet; nam nimios labores subierat. Remi ne Suessiones quidem deterrere potuerant, quin cum Belgis consentirent. Diogenes nullam occasionem praetermittebat, quin eos irrideret qui auram¹ popularem captarent. Antiochus, Syriae rex, per speciem² reducendi majoris Ptolemaei Aegyptum invaserat et navali proelio ipsam Alexandriam terrebat, nec procul abesse, quin potiretur opulentissimo regno, videbatur.

¹ *favor.* ² *pretext.*

406. Deus intelligit, quid quisque sentiat: ex quo fit, ut homines etiam cum taciti optent quid aut voveant, non dubitent, quin Deus illud exaudiat. Non est dubium, quin beneficium sit etiam invito prodesse: sicut non dedit beneficium, qui invitatus profuit. Quis dubitare potest, quin Dei immortalis munus sit, quod vivimus? Universum mundum cum cernimus, possumusne dubitare, quin his praesit aliquis effector et moderator tanti operis? Quid est Catilina? num dubitas id me imperante facere, quod jam diu tua sponte faciebas? Quintus Mucius multa narrare de Cajo Lentulo solebat, nec dubitare eum in omni sermone appellare sapientem. Quin tu urges istam occasionem, qua melior nunquam reperietur? Quin me aspice et contempla! Ego vero jam te nec hortor nec rogo, ut domum redeas; quin hinc ipse evolare cupio.

407. In the year 48 B. C. there was no city in Thessaly that did not obey Caesar. At Athens no one could become prominent without first having inspired his fellow-citizens with a hatred of monarchy. Who is an enemy of the country without

being my enemy? Timoleon was never looked at by his mother without being called¹ a fratricide and an impious man. I will not omit to write a letter to you monthly². Divitiacus believed that the Germans, after having conquered the whole of Gaul, would not refrain³ from invading Italy. In the second Punic war Hannibal was very near besieging Rome. The Romans could not deter the hostile troops from fortifying the camp. Caesar was nearly⁴ defeated in Spain by the sons of Pompey. Solomon, that wise king of the Jews, could not but exclaim: "How perishable and vain is everything under the sun." It can not be but that the healing of a wound frequently causes more pain than the wound itself.

¹ *compellare*. ² see Gr. § 247, n. 1. ³ *sibi temperare*. ⁴ *paulum abest*.

408. Do not doubt, that the city of the enemy will perish in a short time. As soon as Pelopidas in the battle saw the tyrant Alexander, he, fired with fury, did not hesitate to attack him. When a Spartan woman heard that her son was killed in battle, she said: "I gave him birth that he might not hesitate to die¹ for his country." He who is truly our friend wishes us well², does not covet our possessions either for himself or his friends; nay he does not even spare his own property to promote our happiness. When an officer³ bound Postumius loosely⁴, this one said: "Why do you not tighten the bonds." There was no doubt, that the Romans gave assistance to the Lucerini, their good and faithful allies. Who doubts that in our state the road to the highest honors is open to all, even to those of low extraction?⁵

¹ *occumbere* and *mors*. ² *bene cupere*. ³ *apparitor*. ⁴ *laxe*. ⁵ *locus*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

409. Fabricius was so noble-minded¹, that he warned king Pyrrhus, the greatest enemy of the Roman people, to beware of the poison which his physician had prepared for him. It happened accidentally, that the Roman peasants carried off booty from Alban territory, and Alban peasants from that of the Romans. Ambassadors were, therefore, sent at (*sub*) the same time by both parties²; but king Tullus had instructed his men to make known his demands first, so that, if the Albani refused to grant them, he might justly³ declare war. Many Greeks have written histories; but no one would hesitate to give the preference⁴ to those written by Herodotus and Thucydides. It was an

old custom with the Greeks, which many have retained to the present day⁵, to give the name of their father to one of their sons, in order that the memory of the grandfather would be renewed in the grandchild. Flaminius indeed removed the statue of Jupiter from the temple in Macedonia, but placed it upon the Capitol.

¹ *generosus*. ² *utrinque*. ³ *pius*. ⁴ *anteponere*. ⁵ *hodie quoque*.

410. The soldiers were so far from allowing themselves to be thrown into confusion by the sudden attack of the enemy that, on the contrary, they received¹ it with the greatest calmness. The Sicilians loved² the tragedies of Euripides so much, that they esteemed even those who could repeat some verses by heart, and received them with pleasure. The men who were condemned to death for murder were so obdurate, when led to execution, that they even boasted of the crimes in which they had taken part. It remains, O judges, that we are in doubt, which of the two killed the man; whether the one who became wealthy by his death, or the other, who became poor. Plato effected so much through his influence and eloquence, that he persuaded Dionysius to put an end to the monarchy. Alexander the Great was so desirous of honors, that, when (*cum*) in danger, he hardly ever considered what would be the result; but fortune of war³ favored him to such a degree, that he escaped the greatest perils.

¹ *sustinere*. ² *studiosum esse*. ³ *bellicus, a, um*.

411. When the rear-guard of the Romans had left¹ the fortifications, the Gauls did not hesitate to cross the river and to begin battle in an unfavorable position. No one can doubt that the reign of Pisistratus and Hipparchus was very beneficial to Athens; for the latter was so far from being tyrannical² to his fellow-citizens, that they even gloried afterwards that under him they lived in a kind of³ golden age, as under Saturnus. Never will virtue be so proven, that it can not be impaired by suspicion. After the defeat of Varus such a fear befell the Roman soldiers, that they despaired of their safety and that the surviving leaders admonished them in vain to retreat to the Rhine in a compact body⁴. Catiline was not ashamed to commit the greatest crimes in order to obtain what he desired; nay, he would not even have scrupled to murder those who had conferred the greatest favors upon him. We do not doubt that you have always

¹ *procedere extra*. ² *gravis*. ³ by a pronoun. ⁴ *densa acie*.

done your duty, that you are doing it now, and that you always will do it in the future.

412. Caligula thought of destroying¹ the poems of Homer, and was very near to removing the works of Virgil and Homer from all the libraries. In upper Egypt it never rains; in lower Egypt it rains three days each year; in the mountains of Nubia it rains three entire³ months; hence it happens, that the rivers are so much swollen, that they inundate the lower³ districts of the country. Pausanias made a compact⁴ with the Persian king, in which he promised to bring the Greeks under the latter's sway, and he was not far from accomplishing what he desired. When his plan was discovered, and he on the point of being captured, he fled into the temple of Minerva. As Numa had arranged religious rites in peace, so had Ancus established the military ceremonies; so that war was waged only then when formally⁵ declared. Dumnorix did not doubt that the Romans, after having conquered the Helvetians, would also destroy the liberty of the Aedui. When Caesar captured the city of Genabum, all the enemy were very near being made prisoners, since the narrowness of the bridge and road blocked the flight of the multitude. No enemy can approach by land without our knowing not only that they are here, but also, who he is and whence he comes. Many people believe that they will seem charitable towards their friends, if they enrich them by any means whatever; but this is so far from duty that nothing can be more opposed⁶.

¹ *abolere.* ² *integer.* ³ *inferus.* ⁴ *foedus.* ⁵ *rite.* ⁶ *contrarius, a, um.*

THE CONDITIONAL CLAUSE.

§ 288.

413. Si fato omnia fiunt, nihil nos admonere potest, ut cautiore simus. Maxima est in sensibus veritas, si sani sunt, et omnia removentur, quae obstant et impediunt. Si acres ac diligentes esse volumus, magna saepe intelligemus ex parvis. "Si iterum." inquit Pyrrhus, "eodem modo vicero, sine ullo milite in Epirum revertar." Si quis fugitivorum a domino prehendebatur, concursu militum eripiebatur. Thucydidis orationes imitari, neque possim, si velim, nec velim fortasse si possim. Marii si examinentur cum virtutibus vitia, haud facile sit dictu, utrum

bello melior an pace perniciosior fuerit. Si scieris aspidem occulte latere uspiam, improbe facias nisi monueris alterum, ne assidat. Amicitiam tueri non possumus, nisi aequae amicos ac nosmet ipsos diligamus. Neque tu hoc dicere audebis, nec, si cupias, licebit.

414. Si ex humanitatis studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, hanc animi adversionem humanissimam et liberalissimam judicarem. Quae vita fuisset Priamo, si ab adolescentia scisset, quos eventus esset habiturus? Rutilii innocentia ac virtus lateret, nisi accepisset injuriam. Ajax, si iracundia, confidentia, contumacia positus, ut indueret moderationem impetrare a se potuisset, diis hominibusque reconciliatus potuit vivere. Si victoria, praeda, laus dubia aut procul essent, tamen omnes bonos reipublicae subvenire decebat. Prope oneratum¹ est sinistrum Romanis cornu, ni, referentibus jam gradum consul, increpando simul temeritatem, simul ignaviam, pudore metum excussisset. Nisi Milo servos manumisisset, tormentis dedendi fuerunt. Pompejus felix opinione hominum futurus fuit, si, quem gloriae, eundem vitae finem habuisset, neque adversam fortunam expertus esset jam senex. Relicturi agros Siculi erant, nisi ad eos Metellus Roma litteras misisset. Labebam longius nisi me retinuisses. Actum erat procul dubio de imperio Romano, si Hasdrubal se cum Hannibale fratre conjunxisset. Scipio Africanus, Laelius, Furius si nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem litteris adjuvarentur, nunquam se ad earum studium contulissent. Quidquid dicunt laudo; id rursum si negant, laudo id quoque: negat quis, nego; ait, aio.

¹ overwhelm.

415. If all the virtues are equal, it follows that the vices are also equal. If our souls are not immortal, then the life of man is more miserable than that of animals. To those who have committed a fault¹, pardon will not be easily granted, if they refuse to acknowledge it. If you should help me, it would be very agreeable to me. If the chief of highway-robbers should refuse to distribute the booty equally, he would either be killed or forsaken by his comrades. If he who has deposited money with you, should stir up war against his country, would you return it to him? I believe not; for you would act against (the interests of) the state, which must be very dear to all of us. A state can not exist, if its bad citizens are not kept within bounds² by fear of punishment. It is unnecessary to study an art, if we

¹ delinquere. ² coercere.

do not practice it. Human nature is satisfied with little, if we have not abused it. If we are satisfied with our lot, we are happy. If you thought that you could perform both duties satisfactorily¹, you erred greatly.

¹ *satisfacere*.

416. If God were unjust, he would also punish the innocent. The general would have conquered the enemy, had he attacked them. If the people were sufficiently thankful, you would be well provided with every thing. If we had readily given assistance to the besieged Saguntines, we could have prevented the war. The Gauls had nearly taken the Capitol, if the geese had not awakened the Romans by their gagging. The Roman army would probably have been destroyed, if the cavalry had not come to its assistance at the right time. If Alexander had been frightened by the large number of the approaching cavalry, he would have been obliged either to flee disgracefully or to perish miserably. I heartily recommend my friend Henry to you, and if he were my brother I could not recommend him more. If you had tasted this poison, you would have had to die. Your friend, if he would have had your welfare at heart, ought to have warned you of the danger, which threatened you. Had Antony after the naval engagement at Actium returned to his land forces, they would have further defended his cause. The Romans, though fewer in number, were about to conquer and would have done so, if the Veientes had not escaped to the top of the hill and from there attacked again.

§ 289.

417. Fieri non potest ut quis ulla arte excellat nisi eam exerceat. Cicero non dubitabat quin bellum Mithridaticum, si Pompeio committeretur, brevi conficeretur. Vendat aedes vir bonus propter aliqua vitia, quae ipse novit, ceteri ignorent; quaero, si hoc emptoribus non dixerit, num id improbe fecerit. Dubium non est quin nemo philosophiae studiosus esset si nihil efficeret. Plebs irae adeo impotens erat, ut, nisi tribuni plebis in tempore intercessissent, impetum in C. Marium factura fuerit. Mihi quidem admodum dubium videtur, subactine Graeci a Philippo essent, nisi in singulis Graecorum civitatibus fuissent, qui sua commoda saluti communi praeferrent. Hoc possum dicere, me satis adeptum fore, si nullum in me periculum redundarit. Ulixes minatus est graviter in Thersitam se consulturum esse, si iterum

Agamemnonem violare esset ausus. Caesar a consule de sociis conjurationis Catilinae sententiam rogatus, dixisse fertur, si digna poena pro factis eorum reperiretur novum consilium se approbare. Ut neminem senem, nisi ipse stultissimus esset, senectutem accusaturum esse, plane intelligatis, complura exempla vobis proponam eorum, qui in summa senectute beate placideque vixerunt. Num Pompejum censes tribus suis consulatibus, tribus triumphis laetaturum fuisse, si in solitudine Aegyptiorum trucidatum se iri scivisset?

418. Hoc dico, fore ut divitiae, si plus aequo non aestimarentur, ab hominibus tam avide non appeterentur. Epaminondas Spartam tanta vi adortus est, ut omnibus appareret, nisi Agesilaus urbem summa contentione tutatus esset, futurum fuisse, ut a Thebanis caperetur. Quamquam multum in litteris profecisti tamen futurum fuisse credo, ut plus disceres, si consilia mea secutus esses. Athenae et a terra et a mari tam munitae erant, ut Athenienses, nisi discordia laboravissent, Lacedaemoniis urbem obsidentibus diutius resistere potuerint. Catilina tantis animi corporisque virtutibus erat, ut, si indole honeste usus esset, civibus permagne utilitati eum esse potuisse persuasum nobis sit. Omnibus notum est illud Alexandri, si Alexander non esset, se velle Diogenem esse.

419. I know that if I have done any favors to friends, I am not sorry for it. I do not believe that, if I possessed great riches and honors, I would be happier than I am now. You ask me what I would have done, if I had lived in those times. No one doubted that if the general had come immediately, he could have prevented the revolt of the soldiers. I am convinced that if you had followed my advice, you would not have fallen into such extreme misery. Do not doubt that if your daughter had not died now, she would have had to die a few years later. I believe that Philip of Macedon, whom Pelopidas had taken along as a hostage, would not have defeated the Greeks at Chaeronea, if he had not been instructed in the Grecian mode of warfare. There is scarcely a doubt that if Hannibal had more¹ troops, the Roman empire would have been destroyed; for he almost captured the city of Rome, and I believe that he could have captured it, if he had followed the advice of his friends. No one ever doubted, that, if Cicero saved the state by detecting the conspiracy of Catiline, he was deservedly² called the

¹ *magnus.* ² *merito.*

father of his country. I am sure, that, if Caesar had foreseen his violent death¹, he would have preferred to remain a private citizen. When Philip succeeded to the throne, his resources were so small, that the Athenians could easily have crushed him, if they had then attacked him.

¹ *nex, cis*, violent death.

§ 290.

420. Sine labore majora non assequimini; nisi forte putatis, cuiquam contigisse, ut casu admirabilis evaderet. Defensio contra vim nunquam optanda, sed nonnunquam necessaria est, nisi vero ille dies, quo T. Gracchus est caesus, rempublicam non vulneravit. Plurimae bestiae habent, quo tutas se reddant, sive cornibus petunt, sive dentibus mordent, sive alio modo se tutantur. Omnia pericula subire parati sumus, dummodo servitutem excutiamus. Honores petere omnibus licet, modo ne per fraudem ac vim studeant assequi. Demosthenis exemplum testimonio est vel maximas difficultates posse superari, dum studium discendi animos nostros occupatos teneat. Industriam tuam probo, modo ne laudis cupidior esses. Tanaquil, uxor Lucumonis, oblita ingentiae erga patriam caritatis, dummodo maritum honoratum videret, consilium Tarquiniis demigrandi cepit. Nisi animi immortales essent, non optimi cujusque animus maxime ad immortalitatem gloriae niteretur. Si quis praedonibus pactum pro capite pretium non afferat, nulla fraus sit, ne si juraverit quidem, soluturum se esse. Si non easdem opes habemus, eandem tamen patriam habemus. Vita humana ferro similis est: si eam exerceas, conteritur, si non exerceas, rubigo interficit. Senatores ad unum omnes pacem, si fieri possit, aequis; si minus, tolerabilibus conditionibus petendam censuerunt. Si quis forte Cleonem nihil nisi honores expetivisse putet, erret. Pyrrho invitanti, ut patriam desereret secumque vellet vivere, Fabricius ita respondit: "Si me virum bonum judicas, cur me vis corrumpere? sin autem malum, cur me ambis?"

421. It was a custom of the Magi not to bury the bodies of their dead friends unless they had before been torn¹ by wild beasts. The Persian kings brought, if not all, at least most of the Asiatic tribes under their sway. If that which we wish, will happen, we will rejoice; but if not, we will bear it with patience. We can not pass judgment² on every thing, except what belongs to our tribunal³. No one was elected consul at

Rome, except he had before been praetor. You all see that a conspiracy has been formed against the state; unless perhaps there are some who think that those who are like Catiline do not side⁴ with Catiline. Whether you follow the Peripatetics or Stoics, you must confess that in virtue there is enough protection for a happy life. Caesar usually went ahead⁵, sometimes on horse, often on foot, with head uncovered⁶, whether there was sunshine or rain. You may say that grief is bitter, if only you do not say that it cannot be borne with fortitude. The consul Virginius does not oppose the Agrarian law if the land is assigned to Roman citizens only. If our commander will be victorious, the war is ended; but if he will be defeated, new troops must be levied. Labienus swore not to return to the camp except as victor. If you can, meet me to-morrow; if not, write me in a few words when you will come.

¹ *lacerare.* ² *judicare.* ³ *judicium.* ⁴ *sentire.* ⁵ *antecedere.* ⁶ *apertus.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

422. Of the life of Homer, the prince of poets, nothing has been handed down¹ to memory, except that he was born blind, and this seems almost incredible, unless perhaps we believe, that a blind man could be the author of so many and so beautiful works. Gaul suffers all the evils of war with equanimity, if only it wards off² the danger of slavery. P. Scipio Africanus Aemilianus died, when about fifty-six years of age; if any one should doubt this, let him refer³ to the first consulate which he held in the thirty-eighth year of his age; then he will cease to doubt. If the morally good is the greatest or the only good, then there is no doubt that expediency can never clash⁴ with virtue. Solon gave the Athenians such wise and useful laws that, if they had continued to use them, they would have had a lasting government. Nothing is morally better than to despise money, if one has it not; and if one has it, to use⁵ it for the purpose of assisting the needy.

¹ *prodere.* ² *repellere.* ³ *recurrere.* ⁴ *contendere.* ⁵ *conferre.*

423. If feeling is simply paralyzed¹ by death, then death is similar to the most peaceful sleep; but if death is the migration into the regions which those inhabit that have departed this life, then it is by far more happy. Pride did not hinder the Romans from adopting foreign usages provided they were

¹ *extinguere.*

good. If anything offend you, bear it. When L. Papirius wished to fight the Samnites, he promised Jupiter a cup of wine in case he would conquer. Hannibal would have been delivered up to the Romans by the Carthaginians, if he had not speedily fled from his country; he sought refuge with Antiochus, king of Syria, whom the Romans also conquered and pressed so hard that he would have delivered him up if he had not fled to Prusias, king of Bithnya. The ambitious disregard the laws both of God and man, if they but secure what they desire.

424. Caesar believed that if he had taken the camp of the enemy by storm, it could have been done without great loss. Concerning the Roman consul Marcellus, Hannibal said: I have to contend¹ with an (*is*) enemy that can bear (subj.) neither good nor bad luck; when² he is victorious he pursues³ the conquered most eagerly; but when² he is conquered he renews the war with the conquerors. If, in order to carry on a law-suit, one would think over it while traveling or while taking a walk, or if with great attention he would think of something else, he ought not to be blamed; but if he acted in the same manner at a banquet he would appear uncivil. The less the honor bestowed (*esse*) upon the poets, the less they devoted themselves to their art; or do you believe that if the fact that⁵ he painted had been accounted an honor to Fabius, a man of the highest nobility, there would not have been many a Polycletus and Parrhasius among the Romans?

¹ *res est mihi.* ² *sive — sive.* ³ *instare.* ⁴ *ferox.* ⁵ *quod* with subj.

THE CONCESSIVE CLAUSE.

§ 291.

425. Eloquentiae studendum est, etsi ea quidam perverse abutuntur. Plerique, a quo plurimum sperant, etiamsi ille his non eget, tamen ei potissimum inserviunt. Sunt qui, quod sentiunt, etsi optimum sit, tamen invidiae metu non audeant dicere. Equidem etiamsi oppetenda mors esset, domi atque in patria mallet, quam in externis atque alienis locis. Quamquam adeo excellebat Aristides abstinencia, ut unus cognomine justus sit appellatus, tamen exilio decem annorum multatus est. Vir strenuus atque acer nullis difficultatibus, quamvis magnae videantur esse, deterretur, quominus id, quod velit, exsequatur. Rempubli-

cam Cicero, quamvis in eum ingrata civitas esset, amare non desiit. Licet ipsa vitium sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtutum est. Non est magnus pumilio licet in monte constiterit. Socrates, cum facile posset educi e custodia, noluit. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas. Nostrorum equitum erat quinque milia numerus, cum hostes non amplius octingentos equites haberent. De sapientis excellentia multa dici quamvis fuse lateque possunt. Quam volent illi cedant otio consulentes, tamen a re publica revocabuntur. Hoc semper contendito, ne ira incensus facias, quod te postea poeniteat; quamquam non ignoro, quam difficile sit ira non abripi.

426. However harmful flattery is, yet it can not harm any one except him who accepts and finds pleasure in it. Many may censure me, yet my conscience is dearer to me than the talk¹ of people. Granted that fate robs² us of all our worldly goods, it can nevertheless not rob us of virtue. Suppose that you do not prove³ that death is a blessing, nevertheless you prove that death is no evil. Phocion was always poor, while he could have been very rich. Although our soldiers were not wanting in bravery, still they could not resist the multitude of the enemy without exposing themselves to useless slaughter. Hannibal so terrified the Romans, whom he had attacked unexpectedly, that for many days they did not dare to leave the camp, though they were in want of the most necessary things.

¹ *sermo.* ² *auferre.* ³ *efficere.*

427. Although the Pythagorean Clinias could have escaped the fine of three talents by taking an oath, he preferred to pay the money. Even if you should prove yourself to be the bravest, still you are not worthy of this reward. Though Alexander was indignant that one city prevented him from invading Egypt, he nevertheless obeyed Aristander, who had predicted that there would be danger of the king being wounded. We have resolved¹ to do nothing unjust, even if we could conceal it from the world, for, even if we could conceal the injury done to others from man, yet there is a God to whom all things are known. A good man does that which he knows is honorable, even if it is difficult and dangerous; but he avoids what is dishonorable, even if he loses wealth and enjoyment. Do not believe that any crime will remain unpunished, for even if you deceive the world you can not deceive God. The passions of the mind are similar to a wagon, for the correct guidance of which it is the chief duty

¹ *animum inducere.*

of the driver to know the road; if he follows it, he will not dash against anything¹, no matter how fast he drives; but if he strays from it, he will be jolted² over rough places or fall over precipices or, at least, be taken³ where he does not want to be taken⁴, even though he may⁵ go quietly and slowly.

¹ *offendere.* ² *vexare.* ³ *deferre.* ⁴ not translated. ⁵ *licet.*

THE CAUSAL CLAUSE.

§ 292.

428. Miltiades, quod pecuniam solvere non poterat, in vincula conjectus est. Qui erant cum Aristotele Peripatetici dicti sunt, quia disputabant in Lyceo ambulantes. Quando ego tuum non curo, ne cura meum. Vos, Quirites, quoniam nox est, in vestra tecta discedite. Quoniam quae causae fuerint belli Peloponnesiaci satis docuisse videor, restat, ut exponam qui socii viresque et Atheniensium et Lacedaemoniorum fuerint. Perii, atque hoc confiteor jure mihi obtigisse, quandoquidem tam nullius consilii sum. Aristides nonne ob eam causam expulsus est patria, quod praeter modum justus esset? Quoniam ipse pro se Miltiades dicere non posset, verba pro eo fecit frater ejus Tisagoras. Postquam Codrus sanguinem pro patria ultro profudit, Athenienses regiam potestatem sustulerunt, quod neminem post illum tanta auctoritate dignum esse putarent. Linguae antiquae in scholis traduntur, non quo gens ulla altera ex iis tanquam patrio utatur sermone, sed quod multi et egregii libri iis sunt conscripti. Eisdem de rebus volui ad te saepius scribere, non quin confiderem diligentiae tuae: sed quod rei magnitudo me movebat. Catilina Massiliam in exilium se proficisci scripsit, non quo sibi sceleris conscius esset, sed uti respublica quieta foret neve ex sua contentione seditio oriretur. Cum Athenas tanquam ad mercaturam bonarum artium sis profectus, inanem redire turpissimum est.

429. Righteous men value virtue very highly, because they see that not gold or silver, but the fear of God and purity of morals make men happy. Conciseness in a discourse is necessary, because the attention of the hearers¹ is to be attracted² by the subject itself, not by the diction³. Since life is so short, it is more reasonable⁴ to strive after glory by the resources of the intellect, than by those of the body, and to make the memory

of us as lasting as possible with posterity. The Athenians abolished⁵ the laws made by Dracon, because they were too severe. A Roman prisoner of war, whom Hannibal had given freedom, returned again, because, as he said, he had forgotten something. I am not accustomed to speak⁶ against the Stoics, not because I fully agree with them, but because I am prevented by shame. Much we do not attempt, not because it is difficult; but it is difficult because we do not attempt. The laws of Caesar must be upheld, not because I approve of them, but because we must look to peace. Since the Spartans were very desirous that Themistocles should be expelled from Athens, they accused him of participating⁷ in the treason of Pausanias. After the battle at Cannae, the fear of the Romans was so great, that Hannibal could easily have taken Rome, especially, because most of the cities of Campania abandoned the Romans and surrendered to him. Many rich and noble men were enraged⁸ at Cato, not because they did not approve of the principles⁹ themselves, which he followed, but because they had become so accustomed to a sumptuous and luxurious life, that they could not forthwith abandon¹⁰ it.

¹ *audiens.* ² *attentum reddere.* ³ *verbum.* ⁴ *rectus.* ⁵ *tollere.* ⁶ *disputare.*
⁷ *participem esse.* ⁸ *succensere.* ⁹ *ratio.* ¹⁰ *abstinere.*

§ 293.

430. Pulchritudo corporis apta compositione membrorum movet oculos, et delectat hoc ipso, quod inter se omnes partes cum quodam lepore consentiunt. Magnum beneficium est naturae, quod necesse est mori. Quanta est benignitas naturae, quod tam multa, tam varia, tamque jucunda gignit! Qui benigniores esse volunt, quam res patitur, primum in eo peccant, quod injuriosi sunt in proximos. Magna diis immortalibus habenda est gratia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque infestam reipublicae pestem toties jam effugimus. Opportune acciderat, quod Allobrogum legati de suis rebus Romam venerant. Benefacis, quod litteras anteponis voluptatibus. Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum, quod suis rebus Germanos timere voluit; accessit etiam quod pars Usipetum et Tenchtherorum se in fines Sigambrorum receperat seque cum iis conjunxerat.

431. Tibi, Cicero scribit ad C. Cassium proquaestorem, cum pro rerum magnitudine, quas gssisti, tum pro opportunitate temporis gratulor, quod te de provincia decedentem summa laus

et summa gratia provinciae prosecuta est. Praefecti regis Persiae legatos miserunt Athenas questum, quod Chabrias adversum regem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiis. Decima legio per tribunos gratias Caesari egit, quod de se honorificentissime judicasset. Nihil est quod iis invideamus, quos vulgus magnos et felices nominat. Si animum vicisti potius quam animus te, est quod gaudeas. Non habes, quod cogites, me unquam tibi defuturum esse. Quid est quod tu cum fortuna queri possis? Quod quasi vereri videris, ne mihi tua consilia displiceant: me vero nihil delectat aliud, nisi consilium et litterae tuae. Quod quaeris a me, fugamne subitam an moram dispertitam utiliorem putem: ego vero in praesentia subitum discessum inutilem puto. Habeo gratiam tibi cum copiam istam mihi et potestatem facis. Praeclare facis cum Luculli memoriam tenes.

432. The circumstance that Latinus, king of the Aborigines, after having been conquered in battle, made peace with Aeneas and gave him his daughter Lavinia in marriage, confirmed¹ the Trojans in their hope that now they would have a permanent² abode³ and that finally an end would be put to their wandering. No one ever reproached the old M. Cato, although he had many enemies; nor did any one ever reproach Marius, although many envied him, that they had come from municipalities. This one fact is worthy of admiration, that Regulus voted for retaining the captives. Who will not account it to the greatest praise of the Romans, that they gave the surname of father of his country to Cicero, who had saved them from the greatest danger? Nothing ever happened to Polycrates which he did not desire, except that he had thrown⁴ his ring, which he highly valued, into the sea.

¹ *affirmare.* ² *stabilis.* ³ *sedes.* ⁴ *abjicere.*

433. You have done me a great favor since you informed me how you are¹. It is very opportune that you have now come to me. Pisistratus was brave, skilled in politics, a friend² of the arts and sciences, liberal, magnanimous, eloquent, and in addition his race was no less ancient than illustrious. Demetrius blamed Pericles for having spent so much money for works of art. Alcibiades, in his absence was accused by his adversaries, of whom he had many, that he had overthrown the statues of Hermes. As to your writing that you would come to us in a few days, be assured³ that you could not have written us any-

¹ *agere.* ² *amans.* ³ *scire.*

thing more agreeable. There is no reason why you should be ashamed of your clemency. You certainly have reason to obey the laws of your country, and all good citizens have reason, each according to his abilities, to contribute to the welfare of the commonwealth. What reason is there, that you so hastily depart from us? The Roman citizens went to meet Varro, when he was returning from the defeat of Cannae, and thanked him that he had not despaired of the commonwealth.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

434. The year 387 B. C. was remarkable¹ for this, that peace was suddenly established throughout the whole of Greece. Although (*cum*) Timoleon could have killed Dionysius, yet he did not wish it, and took care that the latter arrived safe at Corinth, because the Corinthians had often been assisted by Dionysius, and he considered that victory a noble one in which there was more leniency than cruelty. Children act prudently in not concealing anything from their parents. Although I ought to have written something to² console you, yet I have not done it till now, because I thought I could not soothe your sorrow by my letter; but since I have great hopes that you will soon return to me, I cannot but write you this letter to inform you where I am staying.

¹ *insignis*. ² *causa*.

435. You have done well to offer me an opportunity of becoming acquainted with you. Fabius Maximus did not wish his son to become consul, not because he entertained any distrust in his acknowledged¹ ability, but that the office² should not be perpetuated³ in the same family. Hannibal thanked the Campanians for having preferred his friendship to an alliance with the Romans. It added greatly to the honor of Epaminondas, whom Cicero declared⁴ the greatest man in Greece, that after the victory at Leuctra over the Lacedaemonians he exclaimed: "O, parents, how the news of my victory will delight you; how much happier this thought makes me." Nothing proved more disastrous to the maritime towns of Carthage and Corinth, than that they abandoned agriculture and military science for love for commerce and navigation.

¹ *spectatus*. ² *potestas*. ³ *continuari*. ⁴ *judicari*.

436. As regards your encouraging me to hope that I may regain my former prosperity, do you not know that the condi-

tion of the state is such that we must fear that it will soon succumb to the intrigues of bad men? The circumstance that Isocrates was, by the weakness of his voice, hindered from speaking in public¹, did not prevent him from being considered an excellent orator. Cicero congratulated Cassius, because at his departure from the province, the highest praise and the greatest thanks of the province accompanied² him. That the arts once flourished among the Etruscans we can judge from this, that Tarquinius employed architects from Etruria to complete his temple of Jupiter. M. Pomponius, the tribune of the people, accused³ L. Manlius the dictator, of having added some days to the term of his dictatorship; he accused him, likewise, of having exiled his son Titus, afterwards called Torquatus, and having caused him to live in the country.

¹ *in publico.* ² *prosequi.* ³ *diem dicere alicui.* ⁴ *tempus, oris.*

THE TEMPORAL CLAUSE.

§ 294.

437. Chabrias, dum primus studet portum intrare, ipse sibi perniciiei fuit. Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos; tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi leges vigeant. Cato, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevet. Ubi de Caesaris adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum miserunt. Alcibiades, ut navi egressus est, illum unum omnes prosequiebantur, et coronis aureis aeneisque donabatur. Jugurtha ubi primum adolevit, pollens viribus, decora facie, sed multo maxime ingenio validus, non se luxui neque inertiae corrumpendum dedit. Hannibal ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quas nemo unquam cum exercitu ante eum, praeter Herculem Grajum, transierat, effecit, ut ea elephantus ornatus ire posset, qua antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Pelopidas non dubitavit, simul ac conspexit hostem, cum eo configere. Julius Caesar exanimis aliquamdiu jacuit donec lecticae impositum tres servuli domum retulerunt. Retine Phormionem dum huc ego servos evoco. Alexander milites Oxum flumen utribus transire jussit, qui primi transierant in statione fuerunt, dum ceteri transirent. Nunc Scaevola paulum requiescet, dum se calor frangat. Horatius Cocles impetum hostium sustinuit quoad ceteri pontem interromperent.

438. While Dionysius was trying to strengthen his power, he spared the lives of none whom he considered opponents. While Cicero was making investigations¹ about Verres, he learned the names of many artists. There will be² court trials as long as the state exists. As long as Catiline was in Rome, Cicero resisted his plots. Wait, till Caesar will be consul or dictator. Epaminondas kept the iron in his body, until it was announced that the Bocotians were victorious. Hannibal with his army marched from Spain to Italy and, with a small body of men, defeated the Romans, until at length he had to retreat from Italy with great loss. Caesar commanded his soldiers to remain behind the mountain, till the enemy would have assembled. The enemies of Alcibiades remained quiet, until he had departed from Athens; then they accused him of having overthrown the statues of Hermes. As soon as the truce was ended, the Persians went to Caria. As soon as Pompey saw that his cavalry was defeated, he left the battle-field. After Xerxes had descended into Greece, Aristides was recalled to his country by a decree of the people about the sixth year after he had been banished.

¹ *inquirere in aliquem.* ² *feri.*

§ 295.

439. In vita rustica M. Curius, cum de Samnitibus, de Sabinis, de Pyrrho triumphasset, consumpsit extremum tempus aetatis. Qui dies est, quae nox, cum ego non ex istorum insidiis divino consilio eripias atque evolem? Fuit tempus, cum rura colerent homines neque urbes haberent. Audivi Metrodorum, cum de questionibus philosophicis disputaret. Vidi hunc ipsum Hortensium paene interfici servorum manu, cum mihi adesset. Quid potest esse tam apertum, tamque perspicuum, cum coelum suspeximus, coelestiaque contemplati sumus, quam esse aliquod numen praestantissimae mentis, quo haec regantur? Totius injustitiae nulla capitalior est, quam eorum, qui, cum maxime fallunt, id agunt, ut viri boni esse videantur. Cum ea quae praeterierunt, acri animo et attento intuemur, tunc fit, ut aegritudo sequatur, si illa mala sint, laetitia, si bona. Non potui injuriam ulcisci eo die, cum est lata lex de me. Cum tibi laboranti adfui, me amicum tuum esse indicavi. Cum aestas esse coeperat, reges Persarum Ecbatana proficiscebantur. Ad libros Sibyllinos, quasi ad oraculum, quindecimviri adeunt, cum dii immortales publice consulendi sunt. Damnatus a Pisone miles jam cervicem porri-

gebat cum subito apparuit ille commilito, qui occisus dicebatur. Jam Hannibal scalis subibat Locrorum muros, cum repente in eum, patefacta porta, erumpunt Romani. Omnia tu Deitaro tribuisti, cum et ipsi et filio nomen regium concessisti. Epicurus ex animis hominum extraxit religionem, cum dis immortalibus opem et gratiam sustulit.

440. When we are free from necessary duties and cares we desire to see, to hear and to learn something. When the highest power in a state¹ is in the hands² of a single person we call him king, and the constitution³ of the state a monarchy. The swallows will return when spring comes. O that I would live to see the day, when I will be able to return you thanks. Not 110 years have passed, since a bill against extortion was proposed by L. Piso. It is the sign of a superior mind to be able to control one's temper and one's speech, when one is angry. When a Lacedaemonian was once asked, why he could bear so heavy burdens, he answered, that from his very youth he had accustomed himself to hard labor. When the tyrant Dionysius entered the temple of Jupiter, he took off his golden mantle and placed⁴ a woollen one upon him, remarking, that this one was suitable for every season, whilst the golden one was too heavy in summer and too cold in winter. As often as Verres, on making a journey, arrived in a city, he was accustomed to carry off the pictures and statues which pleased him.

¹ *summa (ae) omnium rerum.* ² *penes.* ³ *status, us.* ⁴ *injacere.*

441. Scarcely had the battle begun, when it was announced that the commander was slain. Tarquinius prepared to surround the city with a stone wall, when the war with the Sabines interrupted his undertaking. At the time when Romulus founded the city, he laid out the districts¹ with a staff². A time there was, when not even the most learned men felt ashamed to corrupt³ their language, by introducing⁴ innumerable foreign words. Artaxerxes, having sent ambassadors to Greece, ordered all to lay down their arms, declaring, that those would be considered enemies, who would refuse to do so. We often blame a speaker by our silence. Solon acted prudently in determining nothing about a crime, which had not been committed before. The Romans often heard Cato express his opinion, that Carthage should be destroyed.

¹ *regio.* ² *lituus.* ³ *inquinare.* ⁴ *inculcare.*

§ 296.

442. Ad multos epistolas scribimus, priusquam eos convenimus. Caesar priusquam est profectus, luna hora circiter sexta visa est. Finis jugulandi non erit priusquam ille tyrannus omnes suos divitiis expleverit. Nunc, antequam ad causam redeo, pauca de me dicam. Priusquam incipias, consulto, et ubi consulueris, mature facto opus est. Collem celeriter, priusquam ab adversariis sentiatur, communit. Achaei non ante ausi sunt capessere bellum, quam ab Roma legati revertissent. Mithridates Datamen ferro transfixit priusque quam quisquam posset succurrere, interfecit. Epaminondas, cum in circulum venisset, in quo aut de republica disputaretur aut de philosophia sermo haberetur, nunquam inde prius discessit, quam ad finem sermo esset perductus. Epaminondas non prius bellare destitit quam urbem Lacedaemoniorum obsidione clausit. Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salamina, quae facta est, priusquam poena liberaretur. Priusquam bellum a populo Romano cum Jugurtha gestum narro, pauca supra repetam exponamque, qui sit factum, ut ille regno Numidarum potiretur.

443. He, who resolves to practice highway robbery, is a highway robber before he commits the act. When Coriolanus was about to embrace his mother, approaching¹ him, she said: "Before I will accept your embrace, let² me know, whether I have come to an enemy, or to a son; whether I am in your camp as a captive, or as a mother." Let us rush out³ before daybreak will overtake us, and before larger bodies of the enemy block up⁴ the way. The Samnite war had begun so suddenly, that the enemy had crossed the Anio before the Roman army could march against him. Before the three Horatii and the Curiatii fought, an agreement was made between the Romans and Albanians with this condition⁵, that the nation whose citizens would be victorious in the engagement, should rule over the other. Themistocles advised his fellow-citizens, not to dismiss the ambassadors of the Lacedaemonians before he himself was allowed to return from Lacedaemon. Pythagoras gave this precept: Let the eyes not see sleep, before you have carefully considered every action of the past day. Before you undertake anything, know your strength and ability.

¹ *obvius*. ² *sinere*. ³ *erumpere*. ⁴ *obsaepire*. ⁵ *lex*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

444. You have yielded enough to me when you answered, that shame seems to you a greater evil than pain. After the enemy had crossed the river they left on the hither bank some cohorts as a garrison, which were to remain until they saw the hostile outposts¹. The Spartans bound themselves by an oath not to return home until they had conquered the Messenians. Metellus applied himself at Rhodes to the study of the sciences and philosophy until he was recalled to his country. As soon as Caesar had come to Brundisium, he addressed² his soldiers, and informed them about his intention. Solon left Athens for ten years with the consent of his fellow-citizens, and returned just at the time when Pisistratus was about to usurp³ the supreme power. I will write you a letter before my brother will come to you. Whilst the war against Jugurtha was carried on in Numidia, the Roman consuls were vanquished by the Cimbri and Teutones at the river Rhone.

¹ *statio extrema.* ² *contionari.* ³ *occupare.*

445. Whenever the king of Persia made a journey within the limits of his kingdom, presents were offered to him by all his subjects; of those who applied themselves to agriculture, some gave him cattle or sheep, others grain and wine, the poorer, however, milk, cheese, figs and other fruits. Let us not wait until we are asked to assist our friends in time of need; let us act with promptness and not with delay. Porsenna besieged Rome, and had already hopes of taking it when G. Mucius resolved to free the city by a great and daring act. Caesar came sooner to the camp of Pompey than was expected. As soon as Hostius Hostilius had fallen, the Roman army was immediately put to flight. When the Tectosages returned to their native city of Tolosa, a contagious disease broke out among them, but when it abated, they, encouraged by the decisions¹ of the soothsayers, cast the money acquired in war and in plundering the temples, into the sea of Tolosa.

¹ *responsum.*

446. When Hamilcar resolved to wage war against Italy, he was slain in a battle against the Vettones in the 9th year after his arrival in Spain. As soon as Alcibiades, banished from his native city, had come to Thebes, he devoted himself¹ to the favorite pursuits of the Boeotians to such a degree that

none could equal him in exertion and bodily strength. G. Mucius said: "Know, O Porsenna, that 300 of us youths have conspired against you; I was the first to be chosen by lot, the others will appear in regular order, every one at the right time, until fate affords an opportunity to kill you." When the Roman empire had developed² by the exertion of its citizens and the equity of its administration, when great kings had been overcome, and barbarous nations and numerous tribes subjected by force, when Carthage, the rival of the Roman empire, had perished, and all countries and seas lay open, fortune began to throw all things into confusion³. When Alexander came to the lake of Marcotis near the island of Pharos, he viewed the nature of the surrounding country, and resolved at first to build a new city on the island itself, but when it appeared that the island was not large⁴ enough, he chose for a site⁵ the land occupied at present by the city of Alexandria.

¹ *inservire.* ² *crescere.* ³ *miscere.* ⁴ *capacem esse.* ⁵ *sedes.*

THE COMPARATIVE CLAUSE.

§ 297.

447. Sciebat Rutilius Rufus tam contra officium esse, amico tribuere quod aequum non esset, quam non tribuere id, quod recte possemus. Fuit Cato ut senator egregius, ita bonus pater. Manlius Torquatus cum expertus esset, filium suum non talem fuisse in provincia, quales ejus majores fuissent, in conspectum suum venire deinceps vetuit. Caesar negavit se passurum Galliam Ariovisti potius esse quam populi Romani. Malo mihi invidere inimicos, quam me inimicis. Saepe tacere praestat quam loqui. Plurimae res nobis assecutis non pariter videntur esse jucundae atque concupiscentibus. Hamilcar, ut Carthaginem venit, longe aliter ac sperabat rem publicam se habere cognovit. Litavicus hortatur Aeduos, ut simili ratione atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur. Tanaquil Tarquinio conjugii suavitatem, ut Servium Tullium haud secus ac liberos suos educaret. Faciam contra ac fieri solet. In feris inesse fortitudinem saepe dicimus, ut in equis et leonibus; justitiam, aequitatem, bonitatem non dicimus. Apud me ut bonum judicem argumenta plus quam testes valent. Affirmo quidvis me potius passurum quam ex Italia exiturum. Zeno perpessus est omnia potius quam conscios delendae tyrannidis indicaret. Milites dicebant omnia potius se

perpessuros esse quam ut arcem traderent. Aliud est maledicere, aliud accusare. Videtis nihil aliud actum nisi possessionem repetitam esse. Cicero Romam quoque Polyclitos Parrhasiosque habituram fuisse censet, si Romani artibus eundem honorem tribuissent atque Graeci.

448. As the virtuous are loved by the good, so are the wicked hated. As the bee neither touches nor shuns a flower dripping with dew, so man when attracted by a pleasing but forbidden object, often wavers between virtue and vice. Know, that nothing is more wanting to me than a true friend. Athens does not delight me so much by its magnificent works of art as by the remembrance of its great men, the places where each one dwelt, where he sat, where he spoke¹. Nothing tends more to arouse the soldiers, than the hope of victory. The Stoics say, that many things are quite² different from what they appear to the senses. Duilius was in his life-time as much loved by the senators, as by the people³. Jugurtha requested the Roman senate, to take him for another than such as he had become known to them at Numantia, and not to prefer the words of the enemy to his deeds. I am born for something nobler, than to be the slave of my body; I regard the latter as nothing else than a prison⁴, which deprives me of my freedom. In my old age I desire the strength of youth, just as little as in my youth I longed for the strength of a bull or an elephant. Among the ancient Romans justice was upheld as much by the natural as by the written law.

Even though there was no hope of conquering, the Lacedaemonians did not hesitate to encounter death for their country, as Leonidas with his three hundred fell for his country at Thermopylae. The foremost men of the state, who for some length of time envied Marius in as much as he was an upstart, acknowledged, that the commonwealth had been preserved by him. I love you no less than your brother. History is nothing else than a collection⁶ of chronicles⁶. Hasdrubal came to Italy by the same route as Hannibal. Regulus desired rather to return to Carthage, than to advise his fellow-citizens to ransom their captive soldiers.

¹ *disputare.* ² *longe.* ³ *plebs.* ⁴ *vinculum.* ⁵ *confectio.* ⁶ *annales.*

§ 298.

449. Qui imperitis potestatem deferunt similiter agunt ac si hominibus rei navalis ignaris, navem regendam tradant. Lysan-

der Thasum, praecipue fide erga Athenienses, proinde ac si iidem firmissimi solerent esse amici, qui constanter fuissent inimici, pervertere concupivit. Cum Alcibiades Athenas rediiset, nemo inventus est quin casum ejus defleret, tamquam si alius populus, non ille qui deflebat, sacrilegii eum condemnasset. Saepe etiam sine ulla aperta causa fit aliud atque existimamus, ut nonnunquam ita factum esse etiam populus admiretur; quasi vero non ipse fecerit. Multi homines ita vivunt, velut si ad nullam rem nisi ad voluptates nati sint. Agesilaus cum in Asia victori praeesset exercitui, paruit jussis absentis magistratus, ut si privatus esset Sparta. Hac de re quoniam nihil ad me scribis, perinde habebō, ac si scripsisses, nihil esse. Hostes signa nostra conspicati, celeriter quasi nova et inusitata specie objecta, intra munitiones se receperunt.

450. The fixed stars are always seen in the same position as if they were fastened to the firmament. Previous to the naval battle in which he was defeated by Themistocles, Xerxes sent 4,000 men to Delphi to plunder the temple of Apollo; as if he waged war not only against the Greeks, but also against the immortal gods. I consider him the most righteous who so pardons others as if he himself offended daily, but who so abstains from sin as if he pardoned no one. The enemy, amidst loud shouting, as if already in possession of victory began to scale the walls. Piso, in anger, ordered a soldier to be led to death, as if he had killed a fellow-soldier, with whom he had gone out and without whom he had returned. He who does not ward off or resist an injury, if he can, is as much at fault¹ as if he would desert his parents, friends or country.

¹ *in vitio esse.*

451. He who kindly¹ shows the way to the erring, acts as if he gave to another light from his own. Those who lived otherwise than would have behooved, repent of their faults. Thales of Miletus said that philosophers are not so much incapable of acquiring² wealth as that they do not exert themselves to acquire it. The stomach nourishes, as well as it is nourished. Soldiers ought to show that they can carry on war during winter just as well as during summer. As regards your fear that your advice displeases me, I assure you that nothing gives me greater pleasure than your advice and letters. Romulus lifting his hands up to heaven said: "O father of gods and of men, keep the enemy away from this place, remove fear from the Romans, and

¹ *comis.* ² *rem facere.*

check the disgraceful flight ;” and as if he felt that his prayer was heard, he exclaimed: “From this place the great and mighty Jupiter commands that resistance be made and the battle be renewed.” The Romans resisted as if they were commanded by a celestial voice.

452. Whatever misfortune fate may bring, I will rather undergo it with those who are patriots than seem to disagree with them. Seneca, the philosopher, justly exclaims: “How great is the folly of men; they wisper to the deity the most shameful wishes, and become silent as soon as any one listens and they speak to God of things which they do not wish men to know.” See therefore, whether the following admonition is not salutary: Let us so live with men as if God saw us; let us so speak with God as if men heard us. When you are provoked do not allow anger to take the mastery¹ over your heart, but rather imitate the celebrated Archytas of Tarentum. When once he arrived at his villa, and found² everything otherwise than he had ordered, he said to his steward: “Wretch, were I not angry I would flog you to death³.”

¹ *dominatus, us.* ² *offendere.* ³ *verberibus necare.*

THE RELATIVE CLAUSE.

§§ 299 & 300.

453. Nemo unquam a dis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitus ausus est optare, quot et quantas dii immortales ad Cn. Pompejum detulerunt. Hannibal puer novem annorum jurejurando maxima fide usque ad supremum vitae diem eum stetisse constat. Aquilae nidos in iis fere locus ponunt, quo nisi cum vitae periculo perveniri non potest. Albani raptim iis, quibus quisque poterat, elatis, urbe exhibant. Miseranda vita, qui se metui quam amari malunt. Imploremus deos, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, eam a nefario perditissimorum civium scelere defendant. Qui rex officiis suis fungi noluerit, ille cives bonos fore frustra sperat. Gallia, quae terra a Pyrrheneo monte marique interno usque ad Rhenum fretumque Gallicum¹ pertinet, vino abundat. Catilina quem terra sustinuit sceleratissimum, patriae exitium parare conatus est. Numa Pompilius qui secundus rex Romanorum imperium tenuit,

¹ English channel.

regno potitus, novam civitatem vi et armis conditam, jure legibusque ac moribus de integro condere paravit. Sine mea commendatione, quod tuum est judicium de hominibus, ipsius Lamiae causa studiose omnia facies. Pyrrhi medicus noctu ad Fabricium venit, se Pyrrhum veneno interempturum pollicens; quem Fabricius, qua erat probitate vinctum reduci jussit ad Pyrrhum.

454. The conqueror pardoned all who had taken up arms against him, something which seems to surpass all human belief. At Sardes, which was formerly the seat of the kings of Lydia, in later times¹ the satraps of the Persian kings had their residence. The Germans crossed the Rhine not far from the sea into which it flows. The greatest danger threatens² those, who fear most. In the same year in which Tarquinius the Proud was expelled from Rome, the Athenians expelled Hippias. Themistocles sent the most trustworthy slave that he had to the king of Persia to announce in his name³, that the king's opponents were fleeing. When Coriolanus was sentenced by the Romans, he fled to the Volsci, a tribe, which was then the most hostile to the Roman name. At that time they began in Athens to elect the Archons for ten years, a custom which was maintained for seventy years; but afterwards the state was governed by magistrates, who held office for one year. In the first war, which the Romans waged against the Carthaginians, they gained possession of the island of Sicily. Junius Brutus, such was his justice, ordered his own sons to be put to death, because they had conspired to restore the Tarquins to power⁴. Codrus, in accordance with his love for his country, did not hesitate, to undergo death for its safety.

¹ *posterius*. ² *impendere*. ³ *verbum*, pl. ⁴ *regnum*.

§§ 301, 302 & 303.

455. Quis non omnibus rebus abstineat, quas bonae valetudini obesse noverit? Pythagoras, a quo ultimas terras peragratas esse constat, natus esse dicitur anno fere ab urbe condita centesimo septuagesimo quarto. Antiquissimus omnium poetarum Graecorum est Homerus; cui quanta laus a Graecis tributa sit neminem fugit. Quis non admiretur Leonidam, cuius etsi interitus certissimus erat, tamen in statione permansit. Solone vivo rerum potitus est Pisistratus, qui quamquam multos milites mercede conductos habebat, tamen dominationi eum moderatum esse constat. Placet mihi ille rex, cui cum quidam regibus quidlibet honestum esse et

justum persuadere studerent, respondit: barbarorum quidem re-gibus.

Bocchus cum peditibus, quos Volux adduxerat neque in priori pugna adfuerant, postremam aciem invadunt. Commendo tibi Lucium Oppium, quem et unice diligo et eo familiarissime utor.

Nihil optabilius est animi tranquillitate; qua qui caret, eum ne regales quidem opes quidquam juvant. Ratio docet Deum esse, quo concesso confitendum est ejus consilio mundum administrari. Plerique laborem doloremque reformidant; quibus ut careant omnia experiuntur. Aedui se suaque ab hostibus defendere non potuerunt, quam ob rem legatos ad Caesarem miserunt auxilium rogatum. Coluntur tyranni dumtaxat ad tempus; quodsi forte ceciderunt, tum intelligitur, quam fuerint inopes amicorum. Quodquia nullo modo sine amicitia firmam jucunditatem vitae tenere possumus, idcirco amicitia cum voluptate connectitur. Lacedaemonii Agin regem, id quod nunquam antea apud eos acciderat, necaverunt.

456. We can not love those of whom we know, that they try to obtain our friendship to further their interests. As Aristides preferred to provide for the welfare of the state rather than avenge the insult of Themistocles, he did not resist any of his plans of which he foresaw, that they would be of great benefit to the state. The exploits of Hannibal, of whom we know how often he defeated the Romans, are admired by us. The boy must be taught those arts which, when he masters them, will make him better fit for greater things. The enemy set the city on fire, which they judged could no longer be held, in order that it might not be of any use to the Romans. Tra-sybulus was given a crown by the people, which, since the love of his fellow-citizens had bestowed it, caused¹ no envy.

That is true friendship, which is formed by similarity of character and which mutual love fosters. We rightly admire those, whom good fortune does not elate and who are not cast down² by misfortune. The Athenians condemned Socrates to death for impiety, whom all acknowledged to have been a just man and whom posterity has honored most highly.

The legate of the Romans received a haughty answer from the Latins, and on this account war was declared against them. Cilix was sent by Agenor to look for Europa, and since he did not find her, he did not dare to return home, and settled in Cilicia. Our country is the mother of all of us, what good man

therefore should hesitate to undergo death for it? Cast off superstition, for he who is affected by it, can never be at peace³. Hannibal defeated the Romans in several battles, and, if he had not been hampered⁴ by the envy of his fellow-citizens, he would, it seems, have been able to overcome the Romans. Many place their whole happiness in wealth; since, however, all earthly goods are perishable, their happiness cannot be lasting. Aratus of Sicyon believed, and this is a sign of a wise man, that he had to provide for all his fellow-citizens.

¹ *habere.* ² *affligere.* ³ *quietus.* ⁴ *impedire.*

§ 304.

457. Junius Brutus, sorore Tarquinii Superbi natus, cum eandem fortunam timeret, in quam frater inciderat, stultitiam finxit. Plerique perverse, ne dicam impudenter, talem amicum habere volunt quales ipsi esse non possunt. Homines benevolos, qualescunque sunt, grave est insequi contumelia. Lentulus quidquid habuit, quantulumque fuit, illud totum habuit ex disciplina. Quoquo modo res se habet, peto a te ut Hippiae commodas, quantum tua fides dignitasque patietur. Aequis Volcisque quancumque se moverint, a tergo erimus. Quisquis is fuit, qui vulgo nominatur Homerus, hoc videtur certum esse, omnium poetarum nemini magis quam illi contigisse ut et prodesset et delectaret. Reguli Carthaginem reversi corpus, variis crucitatibus fessum, postremo in arcam ligneam undique praeacutis horrentem clavis inclusum, quocumque inclinabat, stimulis ferreis confoditur.

458. If we do not hesitate to grant favors to those, who we hope will be of some service to us, how must we conduct ourselves towards those who have already been of service to us? If we learn something, however little it may be, we rejoice. The Greeks used to sacrifice a part of the booty, however great it might have been, to Apollo of Delphi, in order that he might be propitious to them. Wherever a parricide may have been perpetrated, an impious deed has been committed, and whoever may have committed it, is deserving of capital punishment. Philosophers may think whatever they please about the greatest good, virtue is sufficient for the attainment of a happy life.

§ 305.

459. Artaxerxes Iphicratem ab Atheniensibus petivit ducem,

quem praeficeret exercitui conducticio¹. Verba reperta sunt, non quae impedirent, sed quae indicarent voluntatem. Populus Romae ipse sibi tribunos plebis quasi proprios iudices et defensores creavit, per quos contra senatum et consules tutus esse posset. Dione auctore Dionysius Platonem Atheniensem arcessivit cuius consilio atque opera in administranda republica uteretur. Non sum tam insolens, qui Jovem me esse dicam. Quidquid ejusmodi est, in quo non possint plures excellere, in eo fit plerumque contentio. Ea est aetas tua, quae cupiditates adolescentiae jam effugerit; ea vita, in qua nihil praeteritum excusandum habeas. Dixisti vos eos esse, qui vitam insuavem sine literarum studiis putaretis. Darius exercitum quem planities vix caperet, comparavit. Erat Pseudophilippo juveni forma, quae Persei regis filium non dedeceret. Majus gaudium fuit quam quod universum homines caperent. Graeci et majores et magis ramosas arbores caedebant, quam quas ferre cum armis miles posset. Voluptas non est digna, ad quam sapiens respiciat. Idonea mihi Laelii persona visa est, quae de amicitia dissereret. Qui cupiditatibus suis imperare non poterant, semper indigni habiti sunt quibus beneficia tribueremus.

¹ mercenary.

460. Sunt qui censeant, una animum et corpus occidere, animumque in corpore extinguere. Furfidius quidam Sullam admonuit vivere aliquos debere ut essent quibus imperaret. Quid dulcius est quam habere quicum omnia audeas sic loqui ut tecum. Nunquam defuerunt qui ipsum Caesarem consiliorum Catilinae non ignarum fuisse crederent. Cineas Romam cum ingentibus a Pyrrho donis missus, neminem cujus domus muneribus pateret, invenit. Quotusquisque reperitur, qui impunitate et ignoratione omnium proposito, abstinere possit injuria. Quid est quod me impediatur ea quae probabilia videantur sequi, quae contra, improbare. Inventi sunt multi, qui non modo pecuniam sed vitam etiam profundere pro patria parati essent. Sunt quaedam bestiae in quibus inest aliquid simile virtutis. Sunt nonnullae disciplinae, quae, propositis bonorum et malorum finibus, officium omne pervertunt. Pergratum mihi facias, si fratrum meum quod sine molestia tua fiat, pingere doceas. Quantopere Epaminondas a cupiditate ulciscendi abhorruerit, multa exempla afferre possum; nam nemo unquam, quod equidem sciam injuriis facilius ignovit aut convicia oblitus est. Omnium oratorum quos quidem ego cognoverim acutissimum judico Sertorium. Tarquinio quid impu-

dentius, qui bellum gereret cum iis, qui ejus non tulerant superbiam? Quis est qui C. Fabricii aut M. Curii memoriam non cum caritate aliqua et benevolentia usurpet, quos non viderit. Nero inusitatae luxuriae fuit, ut qui retibus aureis piscaretur. Pomponius tribunus, quippe qui cerneret ferrum filii ante oculos micare, accusationem Manlii patris dimisit. Equidem discipulus nihil unquam mali loquar de magistro praesertim cui carum me semper fuisse sciam.

461. Caesar sent ambassadors to Ariovistus to ask him to select a place for an interview. When the Persians made war upon Greece with an immense army, the Athenians dispatched ambassadors to ask the oracle of Delphi in what manner they should best provide for the safety of themselves and theirs. I have chosen the house of my friend Piso to live in. No acuteness of the human mind is so great that it can penetrate into heaven. Men have reason and intellect, which enable them to see the causes and effects of things. No city of Sicily was so small or so distant that it did not yield booty or profit to Verres. Till now I have not known a poet who did not consider¹ himself the best. I am the man (*is*) who thinks it more advantageous that Caesar be granted his demands² than that war be waged³. I have read no Greek author who has written more excellently about the immortality of the soul than Plato. "I am not the man," said Aemilius Paulus, "who thinks that no advice should be given⁴ to commanders-in-chief; on the contrary, I consider him who does every thing according to his will⁵ only more vain than prudent."

¹ *videri*. ² = that which he demands. ³ *signa conferre*. ⁴ *admonere*.
⁵ *sententia*.

462. After the conquest of nearly the whole world the Roman empire became too powerful to be overthrown by any foreign nation. Caesar considered Rufus fit to send with commissions to Pompey. Alexander the Great considered Appelles, whom Pamphilus of Sicyon had taught the art of painting, alone worthy to paint his portrait. We deserve that you believe us. Philistus, who imitated Thucydides, deserves to be classed among the good Greek authors. There are men who esteem themselves very highly and despise others. There are men who easily forget favors received, because they are ashamed to have received them. You will find no one who will deny, that Demosthenes was the greatest among the ancient orators.

463. There are many men who principally love those friends, from whom they hope to derive the greatest advantage¹. There are many philosophers who believed, that the gods do not take any interest in human affairs; but there are others, and indeed great and famous ones, who believe, that the whole world is governed and ruled by the infinite wisdom of God. What² could be a source of greater honor to you than to deserve well of your country. There are none who could ever equal Hannibal in hatred against the Romans. Epicurus is, as far as I know, the only one who dared to declare³ himself a wise man. Among all Roman authors, at least among those whom I have seen, Cicero is by far the most verbose. I owe great thanks to old age, because it has increased in me the desire for conversation, and lessened that for food and drink. After the battle on the Allia, a great number of Romans fled to Veii, as they believed themselves safer there than at Rome. Why should I invite you, since others have already invited you in vain. Acquit Verres, although he confessed to have committed the greatest injustice.

¹ *fructum capere ex aliquo.* ² *quid est quod.* ³ *profiteri.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

464. The power of honesty is so great that we esteem it even¹ in those, whom we have never seen, and what is more, even in our enemies. We generally follow examples, and imitate those with whom we are intimately connected, and gradually adopt their vices or virtues; hence² it is that children are generally such as their parents. When M. Livius Drusus was building a house and the architect promised to build it so, that no one could look into it, he said: "If you possess some skill, build my house in such a manner, that whatever I may do within can be perceived by all." Tiberius Gracchus was found worthy of marrying Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio, by whom Hannibal had been conquered. Roscius was so great an artist, that he alone seemed fit to appear on the stage. Aristides died in such poverty, that he scarcely left enough wherewith to be buried³, and therefore it happened, that his daughters were brought up at the expense of the state. Caesar dispatched all the horsemen to discover whither the enemy went, and these followed the rear guard too closely and gave battle to the cavalry of the Helvetians in an unfavorable place. Of the Roman gen-

¹ *vel.* ² *relative.* ³ *efferre.*

erals, Caesar, so far as I could hear or learn, was the first to lead an army over the Rhine against the Germans.

465. After the Samnites had been conquered by the Romans, the Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Rome to congratulate the Roman senate and people, and to present them with a golden garland, to be placed in the chapel of Jupiter on the Capitol. Alexander not only killed Callisthenes, but also tortured him, an act of cruelty¹ of which he repented too late. May death strike me, if I do not believe, that you, in accordance with your prudence, will attain your present purpose². Those who govern the state, should always have in view³ the welfare of their fellow-citizens and seek it in whatever they may do, regardless of their own advantage. Dionysius was brave and skilled in war, and, what is not generally found in a tyrant, not luxurious nor avaricious. Oh that those poems were yet extant of which Cato said, that were formerly sung by the guests at banquets on the merits of distinguished men! Socrates, of whom we know how well he deserved of mankind, was declared the most wise amongst men by the Apollo of Delphi.

¹ one word. ² = what you now wish. ³ *tueri*.

466. Because Themistocles lived too licentiously and neglected his property, he was disinherited by his father; but this disgrace did not dishearten him but rather aroused him. Skilled commanders are accustomed, when they begin a battle, to station soldiers near the place to which in their opinion¹ the enemy will retreat, in order to intercept them. The fable, that Numa Pompilius had been a pupil of Pythagoras, does not deserve² to be believed. The scholars of Socrates did not without reason weep over the death of their master, since he taught them the most important things for so many years. Alexander the Great had Anaximenes of Lampascus as teacher of eloquence, and this circumstance afterwards secured safety for the city of Lampascus. History is adapted to cultivate the mind of boys. Men are always to be found, who complain that God cares less for them than for others. Those who devote themselves to the study of antiquity, must investigate carefully whatever has reference to the lives of the celebrated Greek and Roman authors, in order that they may the more easily know and understand what is peculiar to each. The Sicilians have asked me for assistance: even if I had not this reason, who is there that could censure me?

¹ *arbitrari*. ² *indignum esse*.

467. Timoleon fought his greatest battles on his very birthday, and therefore the whole of Sicily solemnly celebrated¹ that day. Nowhere on earth will he be happy, who is not satisfied with the lot which is assigned him by God; for wherever he may be he will always find something, which will cause him more or less dissatisfaction. The elder Pliny never read a book, from which he did not make extracts²; for he used to say that there was no book so bad, that it was not useful in some regard.³ Those were surely excellent men, who first established societies which were afterwards called states, and connected dwellings which we now call cities. I am not disposed to bewail life, what many, and these even learned men, have often done.

¹ *festum habere.* ² *excerpere ex re.* ³ *aliqua parte.*

468. L. Tarquinius killed the foremost¹ of the senators, who, he believed, have favored Servius Tullius, and conscious of having acquired power by crime, he surrounded² himself with armed soldiers. O that miserable old man who, during so long a life, did not understand that we must despise death! Cicero very appropriately says: "If there is no one who would not rather wish to die than be changed into the form of beast, even though he is to possess human reason, how much more pitiful is it to have a savage³ soul in the form of a man. To me, at least, this seems the more pitiful, the nobler the soul is than the body.

¹ *primores, um.* ² *circumsaepire.* ³ *efferatus.*

INDIRECT SPEECH.

§ 306.

469. Locutus est Divitiacus Aeduus: Galliae totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Aeduos, alterius Avernos. Redditur responsum: Nondum tempus pugnae esse; castris se tenerent seque ex labore reficerent. Caesar milites hortatus est: Ne ea quae accidissent graviter ferrent, neve his rebus terrerentur. Caesar milites allocutus est: Quid tandem vererentur aut cur de sua virtute desperarent? Legati dixerunt: Quo se repulsos a Romanis ituros esse? Quomodo sine classibus Siciliam obtineri posse? Legati cum multa dixerunt tum haec: Inter omnes constare Attalum amicitiam populi Romani cupidissime expetivisse; cur igitur cuiquam licere judicare, eum tum infesto in Romanos animo esse? Epaminondas, cum Diomedon magnam

pecuniam obtulisset, si cum rege Artaxerxe facere vellet, respondit: si Diomedon vellet quae Thebanis expedirent, libenter gratis se esse facturum; sin vellet contrarium, frustra eum venisse; temeritate illius se ignoscere, quod sui similem se esse putasset; sed quam celerrime abiret, ne alios corrumperet.

Apud Hypanem fluvium, qui ab Europae parte in Pontum influit, Aristoteles ait bestiolas quasdam nasci quae unum diem vivant. Herennius respondit: Multos annos jam inter Romanum Nolahumque populum amicitiam esse, cuius neutros ad eum diem poenitere. Lentulus Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est: "Quis sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites, in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres, quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: Quum ab senatu hostis judicatis sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? in urbe parata esse, quae jusserit; ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere.

470. Regibus Roma expulsis, Aequi et Volsci, agrum Latini ferre ignique populati, ad urbis portas accesserunt. Unde postquam inalti praedam prae se agentes domum proficisci coeperunt, P. Quinctius consul, populo ad contionem convocato, ita locutus est: Etsi nullius criminis sibi conscius esset, tamen cum summo pudore in concionem se prodisse. Nam vereri se, ne posteris traderetur Aequeos et Volscos quantum se consule ad moenia urbis armatos venisse. Eam se ignominiam, si ei potissimum anno imminere scivisset, vel morte vel exilio vitaturum fuisse. Ignorare sese, utrum hostes se consulem an populum contempsissent. Si culpa in ipso esset, auferrent sibi imperium; sin in illis, neminem illorum peccata punire posse: illos tantum eorum poeniteret. Neque vero hostes illorum ignaviam contempsisse nec sua virtute confisos esse. Nam nisi discordia intestina venenum illius urbis esset, futurum non fuisse ut agri vastarentur. An quemquam dubitare, quin ipse hostes fugaturus fuerit, si plebs delectum fieri passa esset? Itaque cur inter se odisse perseverarent? Quem tandem finem discordiarum fore? Ne taederet in posterum aut plebem patriciorum magistratuum aut tribuniciae potestatis patres. Quodsi fecissent, et concordiam publicam reconciliatum iri et omnium rerum prosperitatem fore.

471. Ariovistus answered Caesar, that he did not wage war against the Gauls, but that the Gauls waged war against him; that all tribes of Gaul had assembled to attack him and had

been in the field¹ against him; that he had defeated and put to flight all these troops in a single engagement, and that if they wished to try again, he was willing to fight them a second time; that if Caesar did not lead his army out of that country, he would consider him as an enemy; but that, if he would depart and leave him in the possession of Gaul, he would reward him with valuable presents. Tullius called loudly to his cavalry to return, (saying), that there was no necessity for fear, that the army of the Albani was on the march² to attack the Fidenates. When Regulus was sent from Carthage to Rome, he said in the senate, that the Carthaginians, discouraged by so many mishaps, had no hope; that he was not of such value that so many thousand captives should be returned in exchange for him and the few Romans who had been taken prisoners. Socrates said that he went walking towards evening in order to dine the better, that namely³ the seasoning of food is hunger and that of drink is thirst.

¹ *castra habere.* ² *circumduci.* ³ *nam.*

472. Caesar sent ambassadors to Ariovistus with the following demands: first, that he should not any more lead an army across the Rhine into Gaul; furthermore that he should return the hostages whom he had received from the Aedui, and also permit the Sequani to return those whom they held; that he should not provoke the Aedui by wrongs nor wage war against them or (*ve*) their allies; that if he would comply with these demands, he and the Romans would always maintain friendship with him. Turnus Herdonius of Aricia¹, in a meeting of the Latins, sternly inveighed against the absent Tarquinius, saying, that it was not astonishing that at Rome they had given him the surname of Proud, or could there be anything more haughty than to despise the whole Latin nation; that while its chiefs were summoned from their distant homes, he who called the meeting was not present. That their patience was surely tested, in order that after they had submitted to the yoke, he might oppress them as his subjects; for to whom was it not evident, that he aimed at the supremacy over the Latins? That if they would listen to his advice, each one would return to his home and heed the day of the meeting as little as he who had announced it.

¹ *Aricinus, a, um.*

473. The Aeduatici sent ambassadors to Caesar concerning

peace, who spoke as follows¹: We do not believe that you wage war without divine assistance, since you can move machines of such size with so much ease and rapidity; we surrender our persons and all our possessions to you. For one thing we ask and beseech you: if perhaps in accordance with your clemency and mildness, of which we hear from others, you have resolved to spare our lives, do not deprive us of our weapons; nearly all our neighbors are our enemies and are jealous of our valor; hence, if we should be deprived of our arms, we could not defend ourselves against them. It is better for us to suffer any calamity at the hands of the Romans, than to be cruelly killed by those over whom we were accustomed to rule. To this Caesar replied: I will preserve your nation more because of my custom than of your merits, if you surrender before the battering ram touches the walls; but there is no possibility of surrender except after delivering up your weapons. I will command your neighbors not to inflict any wrong on the subjects² of the Roman people.

¹ Translate the discourse in direct and indirect speech. ² *dedititius*.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN CLAUSES.

§ 307.

474. Lysander eos qui Atheniensium rebus studuissent, ex urbe eiecit. Athenienses, quod honestum non esset, id ne utile quidem putaverunt. Athenienses Siciliae amissum et Lacedaemoniorum victores culpaе suae tribuebant, quod talem virum e civitate expulissent. Socrates hoc Periclem ceteris praestitisse oratoribus dicit, quod is Anaxagorae fuisset auditor. Hortensius tanta memoria erat, ut, quae secum commentatus esset, ea sine scripto, verbis eisdem redderet, quibus cogitavisset. Non est dubium, quin, quod animans sit, habeatque sensum et rationem et mentem, id sit melius, quam id, quod his careat. Non est verisimile, ut quem in otio semper secum habuisset Catilina, hunc in eo tumultu, quem ipse comparabat, a se dimitteret. Senatus decrevit, ut, quae statuae C. Verris essent, eas quaestores demolendas locarent. Galli exposuerunt arma sibi et omnia alia quae ferrent agentque, adempta esse. Consolans filiam Fabius Ambustus bonum animum habere iussit, pollicitus eosdem ipsam propediem visuram honores quos apud sororem vidisset. Regulus senatui scripsit villicum in agello, quem septem iugerum habe-

bat, mortuum esse. Nero urbem Romam incendit, ut spectaculi eius imaginem cerneret, quali olim Troja capta arserat. Facile est continere eos quibus praesis, si te ipse contineas. Alexander, ubi confertissimos hostes acerrime pugnare conspexisset, eo se semper immergebat. Ignoti faciem Agesilai cum intuerentur, contemnebant, qui autem virtutes noverant, non poterant admirari satis. Elephanti quacunq[ue] incederent, tutum ab hostibus agmen praebebant.

475. Caesar was informed by spies, that all had departed during night from that part of the town which he had granted to the Gauls for winter quarters. Supper was daily so prepared for Cimon, that he could invite all whom he found uninvited on the forum. Whenever a battle would be fought, the nearness of the camp afforded a speedy refuge to the vanquished. After Codrus had died for his country, the Athenians abolished the royal power, because after him they considered no one worthy of so great an authority. If you (indefinite) wish to convince others of something, you must first be convinced of it yourself. Agesilaus said that the Lacedaemonians were more¹ successful² than other nations, because they were accustomed to obey more¹ than other nations. If in ancient times one would come upon the body of a dead man, it was considered inhuman not to bury it; he who would neglect³ this duty was deemed to have committed a crime which the gods would not leave⁴ unavenged. When the legates of the Romans had finished speaking before the senators, Hanno conjured the fathers by the gods, not to do anything of which, as he felt sure⁵, they would shortly repent. When Ulysses heard Thersites reviling⁶ Agamemnon, he ordered him to bridle his tongue and threatened to treat⁷ him with great severity, if he dared again to insult the Grecian leader. When Socrates had convinced Alcibiades, who prided himself in his wealth and the nobility of his birth, that there was no difference between his nobility and the lowliness of any day-laborer⁸, Alcibiades asked, that Socrates show him the road to virtue.

¹ *praeter*. ² *felix*. ³ *supersedere*. ⁴ *sinere*. ⁵ *confidere*. ⁶ *maledicere*. ⁷ *consulere*. ⁸ *bajulus*.

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 308.

476. Sulla, urbem ingressus et dictator creatus, vel in eos qui se sponte dediderant, jussit animadverti. Caesarem caput

Pompei conspicatum, lacrimasse constat. Adolescens quidam, qui Zenonis scholam diu frequentaverat, reversus, patri quam tandem sapientiam didicisset interroganti, re declaraturum se esse ait. Philippus Olynthiorum urbem non tam vi armorum quam proditione captam, militibus diripiendam permisit. Cloelia, deceptis custodibus, castris egressa, equo quem fors dederat arrepto, Tiberim trajecit. Divitiacus, multis cum lacrimis Caesarem complexus, obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret. Fateor, me quoque in adolescentia diffisum ingenio meo quaesisse adjumento doctrinae. Creon Polynicen condi vetuit, eos qui arma contra patriam tulissent insepultos jacere fas esse arbitratus. Civitas, incredibile memoratu est, adepta libertate, quantum brevi creverit. Caesar, partitis copiis cum C. Fabio legato et M. Crasso quaestore, celeriterque effectis pontibus, Menapiam adiit tripertito et aedifica vicosque incendit. Ubios, quum Suevi multis saepe bellis experti propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt. Metellus lacrimans C. Marium obsecrat, ne quam contumeliam remanere in exercitu victore, neve hostes inultos abire sinat. Demosthenem aiunt, cum taurum immolavisset, excepisse sanguinem patera et, eo poto, mortuum concidisse. M. Scaevola, juratus se regem Porsennam sua manu interempturum, in castra Etruscorum se contulit. Nihil avarum juvant opes quas collectas habent. O illos stultos, qui alios ea velint docere, quae ne ipsi quidem cognita habeant.

477. The Massilians, having left the harbor with a favorable wind, came to Taurois, which was a citadel of theirs. Lucretius, having conquered the Aequi and Volsci, celebrated a triumph with his legions. Pompey, frequently defeated by the Numantines, began to treat secretly with them about peace, fearing that he might afterwards be accused in Rome. Sulla, having obtained¹ the victory, rewarded the soldiers who served under him with great presents and honors. Those Grecian colonists, who held possession of the western coast of Asia, were the first to reach a very high degree² of learning and refinement. Polyphemus, having drunk the wine offered him by Ulysses, fell into a deep³ sleep. Lucullus, trusting in the valor of his soldiers, attacked the by far greater army of Mithridates and put it to flight. Caesar, having quickly crossed the Rhine, so terrified the Germans by his unexpected arrival, that they hastily withdrew into their vast forests. Cicero, having dis-

¹ *adipiscor.* ² *summus.* ³ *arctus.*

charged¹ the duties of the consulship with great credit², was sent as proconsul into Cilicia. Tubero, having obtained by lot the province of Africa, set out for that country, but was prevented from landing by P. Attius Varus, who had come as pretor to Africa a short time before. If we wish to lead a good life, we must³ hold our passions in subjection⁴. Minerva, having accompanied Telemachus to Greece, conducted him to the court of Menelaus, king of Sparta. Philip, having called together the legates of the Grecian states at Corinth, won over the Greeks both by his liberality and the addresses⁵ of the orators, whom he had bribed with gold, so that he was chosen chief-commander of the war to be waged with the Persians.

¹ *perfungor.* ² *laus.* ³ *oportet.* ⁴ *domare.* ⁵ *contio.*

§ 309.

478. Nullum vitium taetrius est quam avaritia, praesertim in principibus rem publicam gubernantibus. Scipio moriens ab uxore petiit, ne corpus suum Romam referretur. Amicitia res adversas partiens et communicans facit leviores. Dionysius, cultros metuens tonsorios, candenti carbone sibi adurebat capillum. Risus interdum ita repente erumpit, ut eum cupientes tenere nequeamus. Quid potest improbis esse laetum, exitus suos cogitantibus. Pyrrhus, Tarentinis adversus Romanos laturus auxilium, ab Antigono naves mutuo petit. Stultus est qui equum empturus non ipsum inspicit, sed stratum eius ac frenos. Pisi-stratus primus libros Homeri antea confusos ita disposuisse dicitur, ut nunc habemus. Scipio, interrogatus in contione quid sentiret de morte Tiberii Gracchi, qui plebis favorem largitionibus captaverat, palam respondit eum jure sibi caesum videri. Athenienses Alcibiaden corruptum a rege Persarum capere Cymen noluisse arguebant. Quaedam serpentes ortae extra aquam, simul ac primum niti possunt, aquam persequuntur. Bruti virtute regibus exterminatis, libertas in republica restituta est. Xerxes, rex Persarum, terror ante gentium, bello in Graeciam infeliciter gesto, etiam suis contemptui esse coepit. Ea res Hannibalis audaciam maxime fregit, quod senatus populusque Romanus rebus afflictis tam excelso esset animo. Quaenam sollicitudo vexaret impios, sublato suppliciorum metu?

479. Antonius, repudiata sorore Caesaris Augusti Octaviani, Cleopatram, reginam Aegypti, duxit uxorem. Audariatae, propter ranarum muriumque multitudinem relicto patriae solo, sedes

novas quaerebant. Demetrius impulit Philippum, ut, omissis Aetolis, bellum Romanis inferret. Darius, rex Persarum, moritur, Artaxerxe et Cyro filiis relictis. Domitius flumen Albim transcendit, longius penetrata Germania, quam quisquam priorum. Qui diffidit perpetuitati bonorum suorum, timeat necesse est, ne aliquando, amissis illis, sit miser. Appii cliens Virginiae venienti in forum injecit manum, affirmans suam esse servam. Pittacus fuit in numero septem qui dicuntur sapientium. Sepulchrum Athenis neque opere tectorio exornari nec Hermas, quos vocant, licebat imponi. Qui Nemea vicerant, coronis ex apio nexis donabantur. Ii qui audiebant vehementer commoti sunt, cum Demodocus pronuntiaret quae Achaei ad Trojam et gessissent et perpassi essent. Te et pietatis in tuos et animi in rem publicam et clarissimi atque optimi consulatus, C. Marcello consule facto, fructum cepisse vehementer gaudeo.

480. Many use eloquence, which has been given by nature for man's benefit, for the detriment of the good. Alexander the Great replied to Parmenio, who advised him to accept the money offered by Darius: "I also would prefer money to glory, if I were Parmenio." When the consul hastened to Rome, the enemies overtook his army. Pausanias sent the noble Persians, whom he had taken captive at Byzantium, secretly back to Xerxes, pretending that they had escaped from prison. After the philosopher Antisthenes had in vain exhorted his scholars to diligence, he dismissed them all. After the Romans had heard the Grecian orators, they were inflamed with an almost¹ incredible zeal for speaking. When Cinna ruled² in Italy, the greater part of the nobility fled to Sulla in Achaia. Nothing can happen among men, if God does not either will or permit it. "What will the mangling by wild beasts hurt me, if I do not feel it," says Diogenes.

¹ by a pronoun. ² *dominari*.

481. Although Aemilius Paulus dissuaded, Terentius Varro, nevertheless, attacked the Carthaginians at Cannae, a city in Apulia, but suffered so disastrous a defeat, that he escaped with only a few men; among the fallen¹ was also one of the consuls. In the second Punic war the struggle was carried on² with the greatest bitterness, since the Romans were indignant, that the conquered were of their accord making war on the conquerors, the Carthaginians, because they believed that they had been governed with haughtiness. After the consul had taken posses-

¹ *cadere*. ² *pugnare*.

sion of an enormous amount of booty, he returned to his camp. The Athenians, although they had lost many fleets, could speedily procure³ other ships. Your so-called parsimony is, it seems to me, nothing else than avarice. The Latins seized the Volsci and led them to Rome. Alexander cast away his weapons and plunged into the cold river. The Egyptians surpassed other nations in their gratitude towards those who had rendered services to them, and they believed⁴ that the greatest protection to life is for all men a grateful remembrance of benefits received.

¹ *reparare.* ² *veri.*

482. When Mutius with a bloody dagger was forcing his way through the multitude of the enemies, he was seized by the royal satellites and led to the king; when asked who he was, he answered without fear, that he was a Roman and had wished to kill the enemy of his country. Cicero set out on a journey to Greece in the month of July, but he returned to Rome in August. While Romulus was reigning, the inhabitants of Veji were subdued, and sent ambassadors to Rome to ask for peace. After they had been deprived of a part of their land, a truce of 100 years was granted them. Titus, the successor of Vespasian, took the city of Jerusalem and destroyed it. When after the battle at Trasimenus Fabius was made dictator, Hannibal did not succeed¹ in defeating the Romans, as long as that man held the dictatorship. When Milo was candidate for the consulship, Clodius and his followers opposed him by every means. In his book entitled the Orator, Cicero gives many precepts which enable² the speaker to gain the good will of his hearers and render them attentive.

¹ *efficere.* ² *posse.*

§ 310.

483. Romani, non rogati adversus Nabim tyrannum Graecis auxilium obtulerunt. Quis est, qui nullis officii praeceptis tradendis, philosophum se audeat dicere. Veteres non cenabant nisi manibus lotis. Caesar neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso in Lingones contendit. Alexander Magnus cum nullo unquam hoste congressus est quem non vinceret, nec ullum oppidum obsedit quod non expugnaret. Augustus nunquam filios suos populo commendavit, ut non adiiceret, si merebuntur. Titus Pomponius cum partium certamen ita exarsisse vidisset ut facultas sibi non daretur pro dignitate in urbe vivendi, quin alterutram partem offenderet, tempori servire optimum sibi esse ratus Athenas se contulit. Sisyphus apud inferos saxum adverso monte vol-

vit nec unquam in vertice posuit. Nemo deum amare potest nisi qui idem amet homines. Oedipus, rex Thebanorum, Laium patrem insciens occidit. Ignominiam et injurias passi sumus impune. Alienas calamitates saepe videmus sine dolore.

484. After Caesar had collected four legions, he marched into the country of the Nervii without awaiting the close of winter. Who of the generals is so presumptuous as to believe that the victory will be his without doing anything? The earth of its own accord gives¹ manifold and superfluous² nourishment³ to animals, without them laboring. Pythagoras advised his scholars seldom to take an oath, but to show themselves worthy of belief by the integrity of their lives without taking an oath. I never drink without being thirsty. Many men eat without being hungry. He who acts without having regard for God and virtue, will rarely act well. The Stoics changed the words without having changed the things themselves. He who abuses another, without being provoked, deserves that all should avoid him. We must believe that no one became a distinguished man without the assistance⁴ of God.

¹ *fundere*. ² *abundans*. ³ *pastus, us*. ⁴ *adjuvare*.

§ 311.

485. Auditus semper patet; ejus enim sensus etiam dormientes egemus. Severus fugiens Ravennae interfectus est. Augustus fere nulli invitanti se negabat. Thales Milesius primus defectiōnem solis, quae Astyage regnante, facta est, praedixisse fertur. Dux magno est in periculo, si quid illo imperante adversi acciderit. Mihi ita persuasi, Romulum auspiciis, Numam sacris constitutis fundamenta jecisse civitatis Romanae. Scipio, duabus urbibus eversis, non modo praesentia, verum etiam futura bella delevit¹. Antonius ingens bellum civile commovit, cogente uxore Cleopatra, regina Aegypti. Charidemus Athenis, jubente Alexandro, fuerat expulsus. Illud vitiosum Athenis, quod, Epimenide suadente, fecerunt contumeliae fanum et impudentiae. Apertus Janus in armis esse civitatem, clausus pacatos circa omnes populos significabat. Valerius, quia in locum Bruti mortui alterum consulem non subrogaverat, in suspicionem affectati regni venit. Sabini ob virgines raptas bellum adversus Romanos sumpserunt.

¹ render impossible.

486. When king Servius fled towards home, he was slain at the command of Lucius Tarquinius by those who had over-

taken him in his flight¹. After the expulsion of the kings, the Romans considered Lucius Junius Brutus the worthiest to rule in Rome. After the taking of Thermopylae, Xerxes immediately set out for Athens, and as nobody defended it, he destroyed it by fire, after killing the priests whom he had found in the citadel. In the year 628 after the building¹ of the city of Rome, the censors cited an augur before court², because he had rented a house for 6,000 sesterces. Since a vehement desire had seized Hannibal to take possession of Tarentum, he spent³ a summer in the district of Tarentum, in the hope¹ of taking the city by treachery. The Spartans imputed it as a crime to Pausanias, that he had sent back to the king his (the king's) relatives, whom he had captured after the storming¹ of Byzantium.

¹ by a verb. ² *reum facere*. ³ *consumere*.

487. From time immemorial¹ many have been found who, without hope of reward, exposed their lives to the weapons of the enemies of their country. Caesar, after the capture² of Alexandria, gave the kingdom to Cleopatra; on his return thence he defeated Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, who had renewed the war³ and taken possession of many Roman provinces. At the sight⁴ of the blossom of the olive tree, the farmer hopes to see the fruit⁵, not without reason indeed, but still at times he is deceived. In the presence⁶ of both armies T. Manlius killed a certain Gaul, by whom he had been challenged to a single combat and despoiled him of his necklace. G. Marcius, to whom the taking of the city of Corioli afterwards gave the surname of Coriolanus, grew up under the care⁷ of his mother; for he had lost his father in his childhood. It is worth while⁸ to become acquainted with the strict discipline of the Romans in the training and instruction of their children. The news that the city of Saguntum was taken by Hannibal, made all the Romans tremble. The gentleness of Pompey was so great, that it is difficult to say whether the enemy feared more his bravery in battle⁶, or loved more his kindness after the victory⁶.

¹ *nasci* and *homo*. ² *potiri*. ³ *rebellare*. ⁴ *inspicere*. ⁵ *baea*. ⁶ verb. ⁷ *tutela*, *ae*. ⁸ *operae pretium est*.

§ 312.

488. Sapiencia est una, qua praeceptrice in tranquillitate vivi potest. Natus est Augustus Cicerone et Antonio consulibus. Caninio consule scito neminem prandisse, nihil eo consule mali factum est. Pausania duce, Mardonius cum ducentis millibus

peditum et viginti millibus equitum Graecia fugatus est. Quoties Augustus in Occidentem atque Orientem meavit, comite Livia! Ampla domus dedecori domino saepe fit, si est in ea solitudo, et maxime si aliquando alio domino solita est frequentari. Pater meus Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius novem annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator profectus est. Papirius dictator cum adversis ominibus contra Samnites profectus esset, ad auspicia repetenda Romam regressus est. Hasdrubal, dux Poenorum, inscia uxore ad genua Scipionis supplex procubuit. Tranquillo mari, quilibet nauta gubernare potest; ut saeva procella orta est, atque turbato mari navis vento rapitur, tum viro et gubernatore opus est. Hannibal, cognito ducem Romanorum, ponte in Ticino facto, exercitum traduxisse, quin res mox ad arma atque pugnam ventura esset, non dubitavit.

489. At Marathon, a hundred thousand infantry and ten thousand cavalry were defeated by ten thousand Greeks under the leadership of Miltiades. At the advice¹ of Hannibal, the Carthaginians surrounded their recently built harbor with a triple wall, so that it equaled the city itself in firmness. The war with the Gauls was carried on under the commandership of Caesar. During the consulship of Scipio and Norbanus, the Capitol was destroyed by fire through the negligence of the guards, but it was afterwards rebuilt by Q. Catulus during the consulate of Hortensius and Metellus. The Romans thought that they would never be without snares during the lifetime of Hannibal. Against your will, Piso and Gabinius took possession of the provinces of Syria and Macedonia, as a reward for having ruined the state. Navigation was very difficult, because the ocean was vast and open, the tide high², and the harbors few. Proculejus, a Roman knight, had, after the death³ of his father, equally divided the inheritance with his brothers; but when he had heard⁴ that they had been deprived of all their possessions during the civil war, he again divided his property with his brothers.

¹ *auctor.* ² *magnus.* ³ *verb.* ⁴ *participle.*

§ 313.

490. Catonem vidi in bibliotheca sedentem, multis circumfusus libris. Molo, rhetor Graecorum, tum disertissimus, cum Ciceronem dicentem audivisset, flevisse dicitur, quod per hunc Graecia eloquentiae laude privaretur. Medea fugiens, cum Colchos Aeeta patre duce appropinquantem animadvertisset, taetro

flagitio cavit, ne quid detrimenti navi Argonautarum inferretur. Anus paupercula, cum vidisset Pyrrhum in filium, a quo lancea vulneratis erat, magno impetu ferri, periculo filii sui commota, protinus tegulam corripuit, et utraque manu libratam in caput regis dejecit. Polyphemum Homerus, cum immanem ferumque finxerit, cum ariete colloquentem eiusque fortunam laudantem facit. Horatius Ulixem cum Tiresia apud inferos colloquentem et ex eo quibus artibus amissas opes recuperare possit, quaerentem inducit. Alexander ad Jovem Hammonem pergit, consulturus et de eventu futurorum et de origine sua. Alexander Hephaestionem in regionem Bactricianam misit, commeatus in hiemem paraturum. Injuriam a senatu acceptam vindicaturus, Caesar in Italiam rediit et bellandum ratus cum exercitu Rubiconem flumen transiit.

491. The general led his soldiers out of the city to fight the enemy, but he fell in the battle, and his soldiers were forced to retreat. Many have often seen Hannibal, wrapped in a soldier's mantle, lying on the ground between the guards and sentinels. Cicero, in his book, entitled "Cato Major," makes Cato discourse on old age, because no person seemed to him more fit to speak of it. King Perseus, when himself a captive, saw his sons led as captives before him. Hasdrubal, when driven from Spain, landed on the shore of Africa, to seek the friendship of Syphax. Timoleon lost his eyesight and bore this misfortune so patiently, that no one ever heard him complain. When Cicero, at a session¹ of the senate, had spoken against² Catiline in his presence, the latter fled from Rome and set out for the army which he had collected, in order to make war upon the city.

¹ *habere.* ² *invehi.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

492. Marcellus who, after the taking of Syracuse, brought many objects of art¹ to Rome which might be an ornament to the city, did not place any of them in his house or in his gardens. Chilo of Lacedaemon, one of the so-called seven wise men, taught² that we should restrain the tongue and not revile others. After peace had been made, all those who were accused and convicted of a capital crime, for example of treason, were condemned to death, and three days after the pronouncing³ of the sentence led to execution. The Athenians sent Cimon to Asia to reconquer

¹ *opus artificiosum.* ² *hortari.* ³ *dicere.*

the cities of the allies, which the Persians had taken. After he had stormed many cities, he defeated the fleet which fought bravely under the command of Tithraustes. When Miltiades had regulated the affairs in Chersonesus, he returned to Lemnus; the Cari, who were then in possession of the islands, dared not resist and abandoned the island.

493. So great a desire¹ for knowledge is innate in man, that there is no doubt, that human nature, without being induced by any advantage, is of itself drawn² to the investigation of things. Conon experienced³ more grief from the burning and destruction of his native city, than joy from its restoration. It would be difficult to find any one, who suffered innocently under the emperor Vespasian, unless it happened in his absence or without his knowledge⁴ and against his will. Artaxerxes marched out with more than ten thousand foot-soldiers, in order to subject the Satrap, who had rebelled against him; but before he gave battle, he placed guards on the hill near the camp, whence the enemy could be surveyed. The poet Euripides makes Hercules succumb to the greatness of the sorrow which he felt for the murder⁵ of his wife and children.

¹ *amor.* ² *rapere.* ³ *capere ex re.* ⁴ *ignarus.* ⁵ *interficere.*

494. Without the knowledge of any one, Themistocles at night sent a message by one of his slaves to Xerxes, and persuaded him, to attack the Greeks on the following day. In the year 681 after the building of Rome, a new war was suddenly provoked¹; for 74 gladiators fled under the leadership of Spartacus, Crixus and Oenomaus after breaking open² the fencing-school at Capua, and marching through Italy, brought on a war which was not less serious than that which Hannibal had caused. After the Carthaginians had taken Campania, the citizens of almost all cities of lower Italy separated into two parties; one party sided³ with the Romans, the other with Hannibal. Gorgias, who had lived 107 years without ever abating in his zeal for the sciences, said, when asked, why he was so long pleased with life: "I have no reason to complain of old age." I heard Atticus boast, that he was never in enmity with his mother or sister.

¹ *movere.* ² *effringere.* ³ *esse.*

495. Agesilaus did not reserve for himself any of the gold or silver found among the booty which had been taken from the enemy, but ordered it to be sent to Lacedaemon, which up to

that time possessed¹ only iron coin. The Romans fought so bravely against the Gauls, that they killed a great number of them and gave them no opportunity to rally². During the consulate of T. Manlius Torquatus and³ G. Attilius Balbus, the Romans carried on no war, having made peace with all their enemies; and this had happened only once since the foundation of the city, (namely) under the reign of Numa Pompilius. When a boy, who was educated by Plato, returned to his parents and frequently heard his father shout⁴, he said: "I have never seen this with Plato." What the Romans accomplished from the time of the foundation of Rome to the taking of it by the Gauls, first under kings, then under consuls, dictators, decemvirs and consular tribunes, as well as the wars without and the disturbances within⁵, T. Livy has narrated in⁶ the first five books of his Roman history.

¹ *uti*. ² *se colligere*. ³ see Gr. § 316, 3. ⁴ *vociferari*. ⁵ = at home. ⁶ see Gr. § 193.

EXERCISES FOR REPETITION OF SYNTAX.

1. — After the death of his father Philip, Alexander succeeded to the throne¹, in the first year of the 111th Olympiad. His first military expeditions were crowned² with victories over several nations, who upon the rumor of the death of Philip, tried to shake off the Macedonian yoke. The Greeks also planned rebellion, when Philip was dead. But all these³ commotions Alexander suppressed by the destruction of Thebes. As he now believed that by the fall of Thebes Greece was sufficiently quieted, he turned his thoughts from the siege of Athens to the war with the Persians. To undertake this³, he was not only urged on by the desire for power and glory, but also by the example of his father who had entertained⁴ the same plan. With his troops he crossed the Hellespont in the same year in which he took Thebes. At the head of the Persians was Memnon of Rhodes, a man distinguished by experience and knowledge of war, and upon his counsel they had arrayed themselves at the river Granicus to prevent Alexander from crossing it. He, however, crosses the river, breaks through the army of the enemy and puts them to flight. Thereupon he occupies Ionia and Caria and

takes Halicarnassus, which Memnon himself defended, and in a bold march crosses the foot⁵ of Mount Climax, which was inundated by the Pamphilian sea. After that he invaded Phrygia and subjected these regions, at the same time also Cappadocia. Then he made a descent⁶ upon Cilicia, which, at his approach, Arsames, the governor of king Darius, abandoned. Thereupon he met the approaching Darius, and defeated him at Issus. An author has related that Alexander fought with Darius in single combat and was wounded by him. But Plutarch correctly judges this³ to be erroneous, since Alexander himself did not mention it in the letter which he wrote to Antipater concerning this battle. Disheartened by the terror of this victory, the adjoining nations surrendered to Alexander, Tyre alone would not receive him. From there he set out for Gaza. Thereupon he occupied Egypt, and, after having founded Alexandria, visited the oracle of Ammon. After his return thence, he marches against Darius, who, as most⁷ authors relate, was approaching with one million armed men. Alexander crossed the Euphrates and came to Gavgamela, a village close by the city of Arbela, where Darius had pitched his camp. A battle is fought, the Persians are defeated. Thereupon having taken possession of the cities of Babylon and Susa, he hastens to Persepolis. Shortly after this Darius is killed by Bessus, in the ninth month after the battle of Arbela.

¹ *rerum potiri.* ² *nobilitari.* ³ relative. ⁴ *agitare.* ⁵ *radices, um.* ⁶ *descendere* ⁷ *plerique omnes.*

MARCUS ANTONIUS MURETUS GREETES CORNELIUS VALERIUS.

2. — Your Lipsius returns to you, and, indeed¹, to² my great sorrow. For he has so bound³ me to himself by his nobleness of soul and learning, by the purity of his morals, the charm of his conversation and society, that at his departure I seemed to be torn from myself. Oh how happy are you, Cornelius, from whose school a youth of such rare example has gone forth! I esteemed you before on account of your writings, and loved you on account of the judgment which you had very lovingly given on the dramas of Terence corrected by me. But now, believe me, on account of Lipsius, my opinion of you and my love for you have so increased, that I desire nothing more than that some opportunity be given me to show you in deed how much you are esteemed⁴ by me. If you wish to make⁵ a trial of this⁶, I entreat

¹ see Gr. § 241, 2. ² see Gr. § 197. ³ *devincire.* ⁴ *esse.* ⁵ *periculum facere alicujus rei.* ⁶ relative.

you that if some whom you love, and especially such as have any resemblance to Lipsius, should come hither, you may recommend them to me. Farewell! Rome, April 3, 1570.

3. — When the destruction of Saguntum had been announced at Rome, the consuls were ordered to cast lots for the provinces which had already previously been assigned¹. Spain was allotted² to Cornelius; Africa together with Sicily, to Sempronius. Six legions were voted for this year, and as many allies as they themselves should find necessary³, and a fleet as large as could be equipped. 24,000 Roman foot-soldiers and 1,800 horsemen were enlisted; from the allies 40,000 foot and 4,400 horsemen; of ships 220 quinqueremes and 20 yachts were launched. The troops were distributed between the consuls in the following manner: Sempronius received⁴ two legions, each consisting of 4,000 foot-soldiers and 300 horsemen, and 16,000 allies on foot, 1,800 mounted, 160 men of war and 22 yachts. With this land and sea force Tiberius Sempronius was sent to Sicily, to cross over to Africa, in case the other consul would be able⁵ to keep the Carthaginian⁶ out of Italy. Cornelius received less troops, because also the praetor, L. Manlius, was sent to Gaul with quite a strong⁷ force. Especially the number of ships was lessened for Cornelius: sixty quinqueremes were given him, and two Roman legions with the proportionate⁸ cavalry, and 14,000 allies on foot with 1,600 mounted. The province of Gaul had two Roman legions and 10,000 allies on foot, 1,000 allied and 600 Roman cavalry. From this it can be seen⁹, that the Romans did not doubt that a serious war would arise.

¹ *nominare*. ² *evenire*. ³ *videri*, see Gr. § 274, n. 2. ⁴ *dare*. ⁵ *satis esse ad*. ⁶ *Poenus*. ⁷ *haud invalidus*. ⁸ *justus*. ⁹ *intelligere*.

4. — You judge rightly that our old friendship has not suffered¹ any thing by the long interruption² of correspondence³. For I never ceased to love you, diligently to inquire about you of all who came from you, and to rejoice, when I heard what I wished and hoped for; I likewise never doubted that you were always similarly disposed towards me. Therefore your letter was very pleasing to me, and the more frequent they are, the more pleasing will they be, if only this is done without any inconvenience to you. For although I derive great pleasure from reading them, still I wish that you have more regard for your convenience than for my pleasure. John I loved for many reasons⁴ so much, that I believed hardly any thing could be

added to my affection; yet in consequence of your recommendation so much has been added to it, as I never had thought. And nothing is more disagreeable to me than to see, that I shall soon be without his company. For he intends⁵ to go to Bologna, there to devote himself entirely to the study of civil law. I shall recommend him to Sigonius and Amasaëus. Also you, who have many old friends there, will, if you do the same, do what is consistent with your character and your custom. If there is anything that you wish to be attended to here by me, for yourself or any of yours, I beg you to be convinced that for your sake I shall always do every thing eagerly and diligently. Farewell! Rome April 8.

¹ *detrahere de re.* ² *intermissio.* ³ *litterae.* ⁴ *nomen.* ⁵ *cogitare.*

5. — It is said of Simonides of Ceos, that he discovered the system of remembering¹. When namely he once dined at Cranon in Thessaly with Scopas, a rich and noble man, and had sung the poem which he had written in his honor², wherein much occurred in honor of Castor and Pollux, Scopas, altogether too niggardly told Simonides, that he would give him for this poem the half of what he had stipulated; the rest he might ask of his Tyndarides, if he liked, whom he had equally praised. Shortly after, word was brought to Simonides to come outside³, that there were at the door two strange⁴ young men who urgently called for him. He arose, went out, saw nobody. In the meantime⁵ the room in which Scopas was dining collapsed; by its fall he and his whole family were crushed to death⁶. When the relatives⁷ wished to inter them⁸ and were unable to distinguish⁹ the crushed bodies, it is related that Simonides pointed out, by whom each one was to be buried, because he remembered the exact place where each reclined. His attention having been drawn¹⁰ by this, he is said to have discovered, that it was principally order which gave clearness¹¹ to the memory.

¹ *ars memoriae.* ² in honor, *in* (acc.) ³ *prodire.* ⁴ *quidam.* ⁵ *hoc interim tempus.* ⁶ *opprimere.* ⁷ *sui.* ⁸ relative. ⁹ *internoscere.* ¹⁰ *admonere.* ¹¹ *lumen afferre.*

6. — Among the Roman laws concerning religion were also the following: men shall approach God with a pure¹ heart; they shall bring along² a pious disposition³; if any any one does otherwise, God himself will punish⁴. The sanctuaries⁵ built by the fathers shall be preserved. The sacred customs of the family and of the fathers shall be kept. On holidays quarrels shall

¹ *castus,* ² *adhibere.* ³ *pietas,* ⁴ *vindicem esse.* ⁵ *delubrum,*

be set aside, and the servants also shall observe them, when they have finished their work. Different¹ Gods shall have different priests. The Vestal virgins shall guard in the city the perpetual fire of the public hearth. In a law it is mentioned², that of the customs of the fathers the best shall be observed³. When the Athenians asked the Pythian Apollo for advice, as to what religious customs they should especially retain, the answer of the oracle was: "Those founded³ on the customs of the forefathers." And as they came there a second time and said, that the customs of the forefathers had often changed, and asked which of the different (customs) they should especially observe, it was answered: "The best." And, in fact⁴, so it is; that is to be held as the most ancient and closest to God, which is the best.

¹ see Gr. § 248, 4. ² *esse*. ³ *colere*. ⁴ *profecto*.

M. ANT. MURETUS GREET'S FRANCIS VENIERIUS.

7. — You do well daily to practice¹ writing Latin, and to make every endeavor to acquire some perfection² in it. But what has until now deterred you from writing to me, I can not understand; for, on the one hand, I have no such authority, that one need dread my opinion; and, on the other hand, if I did possess it, my great affection for you could, nevertheless, easily rid you of all fear, especially since you write so, that you may rather expect praise from all, than fear censure³ from any one. In future, therefore, do not consider it anything difficult to write to Muretus! Only give me this permission, that I may answer your letters, which will be the more welcome, the more frequent they are, in a somewhat free⁴ and careless manner *i. e.*, in the familiar and ordinary⁵ style⁶ of speaking; for I do nothing with greater repugnance⁷ than spend⁸ my leisure time in filing⁹ and polishing letters. Moreover, none of the rules which have been taught¹⁰ by rhetoricians do I like more than this one, that we must take pains that the discourse seems to flow spontaneously. Yea¹¹, in order that it may seem to do so the more, I let it flow spontaneously and take¹² the excuse for my indolence from the instructors themselves. You also, if you love me, or rather because you love me, imitate this negligence of mine, when you write to me. Farewell! Rome, March 2.

¹ *se exercere*. ² *praestantia*. ³ *fastidium*. ⁴ *solutus*. ⁵ *cotidianus*. ⁶ *genus*. ⁷ *invite*. ⁸ *abutor*. ⁹ *limare*. ¹⁰ *tradere*. ¹¹ *ego vero*. ¹² *petere*.

8. — Lake Curtius¹, on the Forum at Rome, was, as is known, called after Curtius, and there is in regard to it a threefold tradition². Procilius related, that at this place the earth opened³, and that, when in accordance with a decree of the senate, this was reported to the soothsayers, it was answered that the deity desired the bravest citizen to precipitate himself into it. That hereupon a certain Curtius, a youth distinguished in war, offered himself as the victim⁴, and, mounted on his best caparisoned horse, plunged into the abyss⁵ in full armor⁶, and that the multitude of men and women threw⁷ upon⁸ him presents and fruits; that then⁹ the place closed¹⁰ up. Piso writes in his annals (Indirect): When in the Sabine war, Romulus with his men made an attack from a more elevated place, the Sabine Mettius Curtius, his horse having shied at the noise of the pursuers¹¹, fell into a marsh which was then on the Forum. He, however, escaped from it and returned to his (comrades) on the Capitol. From him the lake received its name. Cornelius writes that the place was struck by lightning, and fenced in¹² in consequence of a decree of the senate; and that, because this was done by the consul Curtius whose colleague was Marcus Genucius, it was given his name. We need¹³ not wonder that various accounts are handed down, since, indeed, we find that different¹⁴ (stories) have been related of several remarkable places.

¹ *Lacus Curtius*. ² *historia, fama*. ³ *discedere*. ⁴ *devovere*. ⁵ *specus, us*. ⁶ *armatus*. ⁷ *congerere*. ⁸ *super*. ⁹ *quo facto*. ¹⁰ *coire*. ¹¹ *sequi*. ¹² *saepire*. ¹³ *non est*. ¹⁴ *discrepans*.

9. — From the day on which Hannibal was declared commander-in-chief of the Carthaginians, he determined to make war upon the Saguntines, just as if Italy had been assigned¹ to him as his field of operation² and the war against the Romans enjoined on him. But because he believed that an attack³ upon these⁴ would infallibly⁵ excite the Romans to war⁶, he previously led his army into a district which was adjacent to Saguntum and in the territory of the Carthaginians, so as to appear not to have aimed⁷ at the Saguntines, but to have been drawn into this war by the course⁸ of events. The rich capital of that country he conquered and plundered. Frightened by this, the smaller towns submitted. Victorious and laden with booty, the army was led into winter-quarters at New Carthage. After Hannibal, by a liberal⁹ distribution of booty and by the punctual¹⁰ payment of arrears¹¹, had strengthened the attachment of the

¹ *decernere*. ² *provincia*. ³ *oppugnare*. ⁴ *by a relative*. ⁵ *haud dubie*. ⁶ *Romana arma moveri*. ⁷ *petere*. ⁸ *series, ei*. ⁹ *large*. ¹⁰ *fides*. ¹¹ *praeteritum stipendium*.

warriors to his person¹, he made war upon² other nations in the beginning of spring.

¹ pronoun. ² *bellum promovere*.

10. — During the earlier centuries of the (existence of) their state, the Romans had no other division of the day than that made by the observation¹ of the rising and setting of the sun, and afterwards also of its highest position². Therefore, they used no other words for designating the time of day than those derived from these three points of time³. Pliny confirms this: "Rome received⁴ rather late the division into hours⁵; in the laws of the twelve tables, only sunrise and sunset are mentioned; some years later also noon was added; a servant⁶ of the consuls called out the time." Then the invention⁷ of the Greeks was added, and the time of day began to be divided into equal parts, which were regulated and fixed by the rays of the sun on a disk having hands⁸. This instrument for dividing⁹ the time and the day was called a solarium, sun-dial, and was first brought¹⁰ to Rome at the time of the first Punic war. But beginners must be very careful not to believe that the Roman clock was similar to ours. First of all it must be borne in mind, that the whole of the time which elapses from sunrise to sunset, as also that which passes from that time to the return of daylight, was divided by the Romans into twelve equal parts. They, however, commenced with day-time, because it only could be equally divided by a (*is*) clock which uses the rays of the sun for the division of time, and this alone they possessed. Thus it happened¹¹, that since all days, the longer ones of summer¹² as well as the shorter ones of winter, were divided into (*ad*) the same number, the hours likewise were of different length. In the same manner night-time also was divided, as soon as the art¹³ of dividing was invented. Ctesibius invented another kind of clock, which divided the time by means of water, and exactly showed all the hours of day and night. Although the latter was unlike the former, yet the name solarium adhered to it, because it had taken its place. Censorinus plainly¹⁴ states: "L. Cornelius Nascia, while censor, ordered an hour-clock of water to be made, which, from the custom of noting the hours by the sun, also began to be called solarium." This solarium stood on the Forum under a roof. Pliny vouches¹⁵ for this: "Scipio Nascia, colleague of Laenas, was the first who caused the hours of the night as¹⁶ well as those of the day to be divided by water, and this clock he dedicated under a roof

in the year of the city 595." Hence we conclude also, that the solarium which is said to have been in the Roman Forum at Cicero's time, was non other than the water clock mentioned by Pliny and Censorinus.

¹ *sensus, us.* ² *oriens—occidens—summus sol.* ³ *tempus.* ⁴ *contingit aliquid mihi.* ⁵ *horarum observatio.* ⁶ *accensus, i.* ⁷ *ars.* ⁸ *gnomonicus discus, i.* ⁹ *describere.* ¹⁰ *advehere.* ¹¹ *quo fit.* ¹² *aestivus—hibernus.* ¹³ *artificium.* ¹⁴ *luculenter;* 'states' may be omitted. ¹⁵ *auctor esse.* ¹⁶ *aeque.*

11. — When Hannibal had crossed the Pyrenees, he encamped¹ near the city of Iliberris. Although the Gauls heard that war was made upon Italy, yet, as it was rumored that beyond the Pyrenees the Spaniards had been subjected by force and strong garrisons quartered there, several nations from fear of bondage collected in arms near Ruscino. As soon as this was announced to Hannibal, he feared the delay more than the war, and, therefore, sent ambassadors² to their princes³ with this message: "I wish to speak with you in person; either⁴ you come nearer to Iliberris or⁴ I will advance to Ruscino, that the meeting may be easier; on the one hand, I shall gladly receive you within my camp, on the other, I shall myself come to you without hesitation⁵. I have namely come as the guest of Gaul, not as its enemy, and shall, if you make it possible⁶, not draw the sword until I arrive in Italy." This statement he made⁷ through his ambassadors. But when the princes of the Gauls immediately moved⁸ into the neighborhood of Iliberris and without any reluctance⁹ had come to the Carthaginian, they were won by presents and permitted the army to march without molestation¹⁰ through their territory past¹¹ the city of Ruscino.

¹ *castra locare* or *ponere.* ² *orator;* the following address is to be translated in direct and indirect speech. ³ *regulus.* ⁴ *vel—vel.* ⁵ *cunctanter.* ⁶ *licet,* see Gr. § 213, 4. ⁷ *dicere.* ⁸ *castra movere.* ⁹ *haud gravanter.* ¹⁰ *cum bona pace.* ¹¹ *permit to march through, transmittere.*

12. — When G. Julius Caesar had been defeated by Pompey near Dyrrhachium, in the year 48 before Christ, he hastened to Thessaly, united his army near Aeginium with his lieutenant Gn. Domitius, and then arrived at Gomphi. Since the prefect¹ of this city would sooner be the associate of Pompey in victory, than the companion of Caesar in misfortune, he drove all the slaves and freemen from the country² into the city, locked the gates, and sent messengers to Scipio and Pompey to come to his assistance, (stating) that in case³ of speedy relief⁴ he would rely on the fortifications of the city, that, however, he could not endure a longer siege. Caesar exhorted his soldiers and

¹ *praefectus,* ² *ager,* plural. ³ *si.* ⁴ *succurrere.*

showed, how advantageous it was to seize the rich city for relieving their want of everything, and at the same time to terrify the rest of the cities by an example. He attacked¹ the city on the day of his arrival after the ninth hour, took it before sunset, and gave it up to his soldiers to plunder. After this there was no city in Thessaly that did not obey him and carry out his commands.

¹ participle.

13. — Concerning the origin of the Corinthian bronze, divers stories are transmitted by the ancients. Pliny says, that it was mixed by chance, when Corinth at its capture¹ was set on fire. L. Florus also is of the same opinion. He wrote the following concerning it: While very many statues and pictures were burning in that fire, veins of bronze, gold and silver flowed together. But others say, that in olden times only one house was burned in Corinth, and that, since there was a little gold and silver in it, but a great quantity of bronze, these metals mixed and melted together into one and the same mass and thus received the name of Corinthian bronze. Others also mention, and this appears to be more probable², that a worker in bronze³ at Corinth, having found a chest full of gold and carried it away for himself, cut the gold into small⁴ pieces from fear of being discovered⁵, gradually mixed it with bronze and produced that marvellous mixture, by which he afterwards became rich.

¹ verb. ² *proprius accedere ad veri similitudinem*. ³ *faber aerarius*. ⁴ *minutus*. ⁵ *palam fieri*.

M. ANT. MURETUS GREETES HIS PAUL SACRATUS.

14. — By order of my cardinal I recently wrote some verses on the charming site of Tibur; but I was commanded to write not much more than 20 verses, and to touch upon that which was noteworthy and pleasing in its gardens. In about two hours I composed more than 40 verses, and I believe¹ that I have hardly touched² any thing of the numberless things that could be mentioned. These verses, of whatever kind they may be, I send to you to try, if³ perchance they can divert your mind from troubles for a while⁴. For it is an old adage that troubles are alleviated by a poem. Communicate them to Paludinus and Canalius. For though they are not very good, yet they will please you three, because they are from me⁵. Please send them also to Antonius. For although I ought to fear his judgment, yet his approved love towards me frees me from all fear. I

bear you in my bosom⁶, dearest Sacratius, and all of you, but not to tell a lie, you before the rest, and, although I write to you less often than our intimate⁷ relation would demand, I, nevertheless, think of you very often. Farewell, dearest and tried friend! Tibur, August 13th, 1571.

¹ *videri*. ² *delibari*. ³ see Gr. § 278, 2, n. ⁴ *paulisper*. ⁵ possessive. ⁶ *in sinu ferre*. ⁷ *summus*.

15. — The death of your brother is a source of great grief to me, both because I loved him, as also because I easily understood how severe and grievous it would be for you. Although it may seem that consolation is already too late, I, nevertheless, can not but admonish you to remember that we must bear this with the greatest equanimity, as the will of God and a necessity of human nature. If any art could be discovered by which it would be possible to remain forever in this life, we, nevertheless, would have to¹ reject it, since² it would debar³ us from admittance to a better life. So, however⁴, by the will of God the necessity is imposed on us at some time to depart from this world; and between the foolish and wise there is no greater difference than this, that the former become indignant that now their dear ones undergo what they likewise will undergo; the latter, on the contrary, patiently endure the common fate in their friends and await it for themselves. We are surprised, Sacratius, that those die whom we love. We ourselves die daily. How much⁵ is left in us of that which was in us as youths? My teeth, at least, have already died, for nearly all have fallen out; gradually the eyes are dying, which I feel, become daily less sharp-sighted; the memory is dying. Believe me, Sacratius, my old age is hardly more pleasing to me for any other reason⁶ than that it seems to pave for me a more pleasant road to death. Therefore let us congratulate⁷ our deceased friends, but at the same time let us daily prepare ourselves for a good death! I would already have sent you a part of my writings, if I were not intent upon the simultaneous publication⁸ of all. If, however, it should seem to you too long to wait until this is done, I do not refuse to send you something in the meanwhile. to have it printed in Venice. If you give me a hint that you desire this, I will not delay.⁹ Farewell! Rome, February 12, 1584.

¹ *oportet*. ² relative. ³ *intercludere*. ⁴ *nunc autem*. ⁵ *quota pars*. ⁶ *alio nomine*. ⁷ *bene precari*. ⁸ verb. ⁹ *in me mora est*.

16. — Dionysius the Elder was tyrant of the Syracusans dur-

ing thirty-eight years, having assumed¹ the sovereign authority² at the age of twenty-five. In his manner of living he was very temperate and in his management of affairs³ zealous and active, though at the same time by nature wicked and unjust. Though descended from good parents and an honorable house, enjoying the familiar intercourse of his friends and the frequent company of relatives, he, notwithstanding, trusted none of them, but entrusted the protection⁴ of his person⁵ to slaves and some rude foreigners. Thus, on account of his unjust desire for power, he enclosed himself, as it were, in a prison. Nay, not to entrust his throat to any barber, he instructed his own daughters in shaving. And even from these he took away⁶ the knife when they were grown up, and made the arrangement that they should burn away his beard and hair with glowing walnut-shells. When once he wished to play ball and laid aside his tunic, he gave his sword to a young man whom he loved. When one of his retinue⁷ jocosely said: "To him, at least, you entrust your life," and the youth laughed⁸ at this, he had them both executed; the one, because he had shown the way to kill him; the other, because by laughing he had approved of his words. And this deed so grieved him, that nothing in his life ever seemed to weigh more heavily⁹ upon him; for he had killed him whom he had loved ardently. On account of these circumstances, we all must deem Dionysius very unhappy.

¹ *occupare*. ² *dominatus, us*. ³ *res gerere*. ⁴ *custodire*. ⁵ *corpus*. ⁶ *removere*. ⁷ *familiaris*. ⁸ *arridere*. ⁹ *graviter ferre*.

17.—The same Dionysius himself intimated, how little happiness he enjoyed. When namely one of his flatterers, Damocles, in the course of conversation¹ had made mention of his treasures, of the greatness of his power, of the abundance of his possessions, of the magnificence of the royal palaces, and declared that no one was ever happier, he said: "Do you, then, O Damocles, since my life pleases² you so much, wish to taste the same things and experience my happiness?" When the former expressed his willingness³, he had him placed on a golden couch and had several tables ornamented with embossed gold and silver vessels. He then ordered servants⁴ to approach⁵ the table and serve attentively. Ointments and wreaths were at hand, incense was burned, and the table was laden⁶ with the choicest viands⁷. Damocles deems⁸ himself happy. In the midst of this splendor⁹, Dionysius ordered a glittering sword, which was fastened¹⁰ to the ceiling¹¹ by a horsehair, to be suspended¹² in such a manner,

that it threatened to fall¹³ upon the neck of the unhappy man. He, therefore, neither looked at the artistic silverware nor did he stretch out his hand to the table. Finally he entreated the tyrant to permit him to leave, since he no longer desired to be happy.

¹ *in sermone.* ² *delectare.* ³ *cupere.* ⁴ *puer.* ⁵ *consistere.* ⁶ *exstruere.*
⁷ *epulae.* ⁸ *videri.* ⁹ *apparatus, us.* ¹⁰ *aptus ex re.* ¹¹ *lacunar, aris.* ¹² *demit-
tere.* ¹³ *impendere.*

HOW THE ATHENIANS HONORED¹ HOMER, AND THE LACEDAEMONIANS TYRTAEUS.

18.—How highly the Athenians esteemed the poems of Homer and how useful they thought them for the purpose of inflaming the hearts with love of the good and beautiful², may easily be seen from this, that they passed a law that of the whole number of poets, only his poems should every five years be declaimed in the name of the state³ at the Panathanaea. They thought, namely, that the laws indeed prescribe, what is to be done and what is to be omitted⁴, but that, on account of their brevity, they do not instruct; that on the contrary, the poets who, imitating the life of men, describe minutely brave and illustrious deeds and almost present them to the eyes, were better adapted to convince. The Lacedaemonians also paid a similar honor to Tyrtaeus. Although they were otherwise⁵ averse to poetry, and did not like to listen to the songs of poets, they, nevertheless, had decreed by law, that as often as the army was drawn up, ready to engage the enemy, the soldiers, by listening to the poems of Tyrtaeus, were to be animated to sacrifice their lives for their native country.

¹ *afficere and honos.* ² *honestas ac dignitas.* ³ *publice.* ⁴ *fugere.* ⁵ *ceteroqui.*

19.—In the year 260 after the founding of Rome, the plebeians at the instigation of a certain Sicinius, withdrew to the sacred mountain, which is situated beyond the river Anio, 3,000 paces from the city. There without any leader, they entrenched themselves¹ with rampart and ditch, and remained quiet for some days. Great terror prevailed in the city. The senate decreed to send to the plebeians as spokesman² Menenius Agrippa, a man of eloquence, and in favor with³ the patricians, as well as with the plebeians. When he had been admitted into the camp, he is said to have simply⁴ narrated the following (Indirect speech): At a time when all the members of the body were not yet in harmony⁵, the other parts became indignant,

¹ *castra communire.* ² *orator.* ³ *carus.* ⁴ = nothing else than. ⁵ *consentire.*

that by their care, labor and services every thing was procured for the stomach; that, however, the stomach in the center did nothing but¹ quietly enjoy the pleasures prepared for it. Then they conspired, that the hands should take no food to the mouth, the mouth not accept the food offered, and the teeth not masticate it. Whilst they thus tried to subdue the stomach by hunger, the members themselves and the whole body wasted away² at the same time. By this it became apparent, that the service of the stomach also was not useless, and that it nourishes as well³ as is nourished. As he then showed by comparison⁴, how similar the internal⁵ revolt of the body was to the animosity of the plebeians against the patricians, he is said to have changed⁶ the minds of the people.

¹ nisi. ² ad tabem venire. ³ non magis. ⁴ comparare. ⁵ intestinus. ⁶ flectere.

ANCIENT SYRACUSE.

20. — The celebrated city of Syracuse, of which the historian Timaeus writes that it was the largest among the Grecian cities and the most beautiful of all, has a well fortified and admirable position. It also possesses a noteworthy castle, harbors which extend¹ to the middle of the stronghold² and the piers of the city, broad streets, colonnades, and magnificent temples. The city is so large, that it is said to consist of four very large cities: the one of these³ is the so-called island; on this is the place which belonged to king Hiero. The second city at Syracuse is called Achradina; in this there is a very extensive market-place, most beautiful colonnades, a stately prytaneum, a very spacious city hall, and the gorgeous temple of the Olympic Jupiter; the remaining parts of the city, which are divided by a wide, continuous street and many cross-streets, consist of private residences. The third city is that which, from the site of an old temple of Fortuna, was called Tycha; here is a very spacious gymnasium and several temples, and this part is the most densely inhabited. The fourth city is called New City⁴, because it was built last; at (*ad*) the highest part⁵ of it, there is a very large theater; moreover, two magnificent temples, the one of Ceres, the other of Libera, and a very handsome and large statue of Apollo.

¹ infusus. ² oppidum. ³ here and to the end of this exercise use relative connection as often as possible. ⁴ Neapolis. ⁵ see Gr. § 230, 2.

21. — Though all vices are loathsome and unworthy of man, there are, nevertheless, some¹ which we abhor² less; others¹, on

the contrary, are so detestable that they excite disgust³ in all men. As a proof of this, covetousness and ambition may serve, the former of which is filthy and low; the latter is generally joined as a companion to great and noble minds. The former thinks of nothing great and sublime, but always coveting, always complaining⁴, seeks only what it can store away⁵, not what it can enjoy, and is ready to sacrifice⁶ to money⁷ friends, relations, parents, and country, if circumstances should require⁸ it. The latter however, strives at least after something after which also great and brave men strive; and there is hardly any other difference, than that a good man strives after the virtue itself, but at the same time, does not despise glory as an accessory⁹ and as a public testimony of his virtue; while the ambitious man looks to glory as his principal aim¹⁰, and if this be taken away¹¹, he would not love virtue itself. Yet contempt of money always deserves praise, contempt of glory sometimes censure¹². Hence we read of the Macedonian Alexander, of Caesar and other like men, that they were very averse¹³ to covetousness, but not so¹⁴ to ambition. Alexander, as is well known, said on one occasion, that he would have killed him who¹⁵ would have called him third in rank; while Caesar was fond of honor, that when he passed an insignificant¹⁶ little town¹⁷, he did not hesitate to say that he would rather be the first there than second in Rome.

¹ *quidam*. ² *aversari aliquid*. ³ *stomachum movere alicui*. ⁴ *querulus*. ⁵ *recondere*. ⁶ *adicere*. ⁷ *nummi, orum*. ⁸ *ferre*. ⁹ *accessio*. ¹⁰ *praecipue sibi proponere rem*. ¹¹ *detrahere*, participle. ¹² *vitium*. ¹³ *alienus*. ¹⁴ *item*. ¹⁵ *si quis*. ¹⁶ *ignobilis*. ¹⁷ *oppidulum*.

22. — The poems of Homer, who has perhaps¹ been the greatest poet of all ages, were, as is believed, brought² from Ionia by Lycurgus. For this fact there are many vouchers, among whom the first in age as well as trustworthiness is Heraclides Ponticus, who testifies that Lycurgus had received the poems from the descendants of Creophylus. Since the latter is numbered among the friends of Homer, we may conjecture³ that his descendants were a family of bards, who either, at the request of Lycurgus, taught the Lacedaemonians the poems, or, on his return, had given him a companion who knew and sang them. For, that the poems were written by that family, and copied by Lycurgus, was probably⁴ invented by Plutarch. Such matters historians generally add, that the narration⁵ of facts may not be unadorned⁶ and uninteresting⁷. I would also hesitate to

¹ see Gr. § 278, 3. n. 1. ² *inferre, transferre*. ³ *conficere*. ⁴ *videri*. ⁵ *narrare*. ⁶ *nudus*. ⁷ *exilis*.

believe what Aelian relates, namely, that Lycurgus had known all the materials¹ of which the Iliad and Odyssey later consisted. How could Aelian have known that?

¹ *is, ea, id.*

23. — It is related¹ of a certain T. Caelius of Tarracina, that when after supper he with his two sons had gone to sleep in the same chamber, in the morning he was discovered with his throat cut². As no one was found upon whom suspicion could rest³, and as his two sons, who reposed near him, said, that they heard nothing, they were accused of parricide. What could be so suspicious? Neither of them should have heard anything? Some one should have been so bold⁴, as to enter the chamber just at the time, when the two young sons were there, who might notice it and offer resistance⁵? There was, however, no one who could be suspected. Nevertheless, when it was proven⁶ to the judges that the youths were sound asleep, when the door was opened in the morning, they were acquitted and freed from all suspicion. For nobody believed, that there was anyone, who, after having by an atrocious crime violated all human and divine laws, could at once fall asleep⁷; for the reason that those who have committed so great a misdeed, cannot only not rest without anxiety, but not even breath without fear.

¹ *ajunt.* ² *jugulare.* ³ *pertinere.* ⁴ *audere.* ⁵ *defendere.* ⁶ *planum facere.* ⁷ *obdormiscere.*

24. — While¹ it was generally² believed to be the mark of a brave man rather to commit suicide than endure any grievous and bitter misfortune, Aristotle wisely observed, that this opinion is false, and asserted, that those who act in this manner must be considered not only not brave, but cowardly and men of a narrow and low³ mind. For they show, that they are not able either to endure that from which they flee, or to bear the misfortune on account of which they quit life. This, however, manifests⁴ rather a womanish weakness than greatness of soul. Concerning the same subject, Augustine also has spoken⁵, very learnedly and wisely in his first book "On the City of God," and has shown by many arguments, that Lucretia, Cato and the other men of that kind, are groundlessly commended in histories for (*ab*) their bravery. But also the poet Euripides had taught this before; he makes Hercules at first succumb under the greatness of the grief which he experienced⁶ over the murder of his wife and children, which he himself had committed, when seized⁷ by superhuman fury⁸, and therefore meditate to quit this life,

then again return to his senses⁹ and change his resolution for fear, that it might be imputed to him as cowardice, if he should abandon life.

¹ *cum*. ² *vulgo*. ³ *abjectus*. ⁴ *arguere*. ⁵ *disputare*. ⁶ *capere* or *haurire ex*.
⁷ *corripere*. ⁸ *furor divinitus immissus*. ⁹ *ad se redire*.

25. — When Antiochus Epiphanes, king of Syria, besieged Alexandria in the year 168 before the birth of Christ, and was very near taking possession of all Egypt, G. Popillius Laenas was sent to him as ambassador to announce to him in the name of the senate, that he should refrain from war against king Ptolemy and evacuate Egypt. When the king had greeted the ambassador upon his arrival and offered him his hand, Popillius delivered to him the tablets which contained the decree of the senate, and requested him first to read it. When he had read it¹ and answered that he would consult his friends and consider what he should do, Popillius, in accordance with his harsh character², drew a circle³ around the king with the rod which he held in his hand and said: “Before you step out of this circle, give me an answer, that I may bring it to the senate.” You might have believed that not an ambassador had spoken, but that the curia itself stood before the king. Amazed⁴ at so forcible⁵ a command, Antiochus said that he would fulfill what the senate ordered. Then only⁶ did Popillius give his hand to the king as an ally and a friend. How effectual is not earnestness of character and of speech! At the same time he terrified Syria and protected Egypt.

¹ *perlegere*. ² *asperitas animi*. ³ *circumscribere aliquem*. ⁴ *obstupefacere*.
⁵ *violentus*. ⁶ *demum*.

26.—It is related of the poet Philoxenus that he endeavored to live sumptuously and splendidly¹ himself, and also took pains that his fellow-citizens took well seasoned food. Therefore after the bath², he daily went around the city accompanied by his servants³, who carried wine, oil, vinegar, and other things necessary for seasoning food, and entering every one's house, looked⁴ what was prepared for his meal, and if anything was not sufficiently⁵ seasoned, he spiced it himself. When he had thus wandered through the city, he returned home and dined⁶. Once he came to Ephesus and found the market for delicacies⁷ empty. When he inquired for the cause⁸ and learned, that all the delicacies had been carried to the house of a man who celebrated

¹ *laute opipareque*. ² *lavare*. ³ *puer*. ⁴ *inspicere*. ⁵ *minus recte*. ⁶ *epulari*.
⁷ *cupedinarius, a, um*. ⁸ *quid est rei?*

a wedding, he also, though a stranger and not invited¹, went there to the feast and reclined at the table with the rest. And when the host was pleased with his cleverness², and said: "Philoxenus, do you wish to dine with us to-morrow also?" he answered: "Yes, if, as to-day, there will be nothing on the meat-market." When at one time he was invited to table³ by the tyrant Dionysius, and saw that a large mullet was served⁴ to Dionysius and a much smaller one to himself, he lifted his off the dish, brought it close to his ear, and feigned to ask it something. When Dionysius asked for the reason, he said to him: "King, I am writing a⁵ poem on Galatea, the daughter of the sea-god Nereus; therefore, I asked this fish something⁵ about the Nereids, to embellish my poem with it⁶, but it said that it was caught too young to be able to know it; but that if I would ask that larger one, which is served you, it would state fully⁷ that which I wish to know." Dionysius laughed⁸ and sent the fish served to himself to Philoxenus; but by this very tyrant he was cast into the quarries, for which Plutarch adduces⁹ the following reasons. Dionysius also wrote poems, and though they were without taste or elegance¹⁰, he, nevertheless, wished that they be considered the best. When, therefore, he had written a⁵ tragedy, he gave it to Philoxenus for inspection¹¹, to correct it, if he should perhaps find¹² any thing to be improved. The latter, however, corrected it entirely by a single stroke¹³. Dionysius became indignant, and had him brought¹⁴ to the above mentioned prison, from which, however, he was afterwards liberated. When a second time he heard Dionysius recite his poems, he arose while the rest flattered and applauded, and said: "Send me again to the quarries, for it is better to pass one's life there than to hear such wretched poems."

¹ *invocatus*. ² *ingenium*. ³ *adhibere coenae*. ⁴ *apponere*. ⁵ *quidam*. ⁶ relative. ⁷ *explicare*. ⁸ *in risum convertere*. ⁹ *tradere*. ¹⁰ *inconcinnus et illepidus*. ¹¹ *inspicere*. ¹² *videri*. ¹³ *litura*. ¹⁴ *compingere*.

27. — The question has often been raised¹, whether it would have been to the welfare or to the detriment of the human race, if Hannibal had entirely defeated the Romans, and had established a Punic empire in the center of Europe. Some have this opinion², others another. If I were asked my opinion, I would answer about³ the following. There is no doubt that, though the Romans, by ambition and cruelty, drew down⁴ upon themselves the hatred of antiquity, they were nevertheless great benefactors⁵ of mankind. I do not say this, as if I wished to

defend their faults, but because we must always speak the truth. For to them thanks are due for this⁶, that the nations subjected to their power, which previously were for the greatest part savage and barbarous, received⁷ civilization; unless perhaps we believe, that education and civilization add nothing to the happiness of individuals, as well as⁸ of whole nations. The Roman empire was, as it were, the bridge over which Grecian⁹ art¹⁰ and science reached¹¹ the other nations. But, if the Carthaginians had remained victors¹², who were then as yet without¹³ any culture, full of superstition, perfidious and cruel, and who, being¹⁴ Africans, were, as many believe, even incapable¹⁵ of a higher training¹⁶, I am convinced that, if not forever, at least for many centuries, mankind would have sunk back¹⁷ into barbarism¹⁸. This was averted by the defeat of Hannibal. However much therefore we pity Hannibal, because he reaped¹⁹ no fruit from his bravery, we, nevertheless, owe thanks to divine Providence, that it has so well provided for those goods which are to be counted among the highest that we possess.

¹ *quaerere*. ² *videri*. ³ *fere*. ⁴ *conferre*. ⁵ *optime mereri de*. ⁶ *ea gratia*. ⁷ *imbuere*. ⁸ *cum—tum*. ⁹ of the Greeks. ¹⁰ plural. ¹¹ *perferre*. ¹² *superiorem discedere*. ¹³ *expers*. ¹⁴ *quippe cum*. ¹⁵ *factus ad*. ¹⁶ *humanior cultus*. ¹⁷ *recidere*. ¹⁸ *immanitas*. ¹⁹ *capere*.

28. — During the war against the Marsians, the temple of Juno Sospita was restored by the senate by reason of a dream. Although the historian Sisenna said, that this¹ dream had wonderfully coincided², word for word, with the issue³, yet he, at the same time, said, that we ought not believe in dreams. He also relates that, in the beginning of that war, the images of the gods had sweated blood, that heaven itself opened, and that at Lanuvium bucklers had been gnawed by mice. We even read that in the war against the Veientes, when the Alban lake had risen extraordinarily high⁴, a distinguished man of Veji fled to the Romans and said, that, according to the oracles⁵ which the Veientes possessed in writing⁶, Veji could not be taken as long as that lake was overflowing; that, if the lake were drained⁷ and flowed into the sea, this would be fatal to the Roman people; but if it were drained in such a manner, that it could not reach the sea, this would be propitious for the Romans. Therefore, the draining of the Alban water was brought about by the latter. But when the Veientes, tired of war, sent ambassadors to the senate, one of these is said to have stated, that that

¹ relative. ² *convenire*. ³ *res*. ⁴ *praeter modum*. ⁵ *fatum*. ⁶ *scribere*. ⁷ *emittere*.

deserter had not dared to tell the senate all; that in the same oracles it was written, that in a short time Rome would be taken by the Gauls. And this took place six years after the taking of Veji.

29. — Segesta was a very ancient town of Sicily, which is said to have been built by Aeneas, when he fled from Troy and came into that region. When at a certain time this town carried on war alone¹ with the Carthaginians, it was taken and destroyed by them, and all that could be an ornament to the city was brought² from this place to Carthage. The Segestans possessed a bronze image of Diana, which was an object³ of the most sacred devotion⁴ and exquisitely⁵ finished.⁶ By its removal to Carthage this image changed only its place and surroundings⁷, but retained its former sacredness; for on account of its extraordinary beauty, also the enemy deemed it worthy of the highest veneration⁸. Some centuries later, in the third Punic war, P. Scipio took Carthage. He called together all the Sicilians and promised that he would take great care that to each commonalty its former possessions⁹ would be restored, 'Then, that which was formerly taken away by Himera, was restored to the Thermitanians, other (things) to the inhabitants of Gela¹⁰, others to those of Agrigentum; among them¹¹ was also the celebrated¹² bull which the most cruel of all tyrants, Phalaris, is said to have had; and down into which¹³ he used to lower people alive for the purpose of torture¹⁴ and to light a fire¹⁵ underneath. At that time that same Diana was restored to the inhabitants of Segesta with the greatest care; it was brought back to Segesta and again returned to its place¹⁶ to the greatest joy of the citizens. It stood at Segesta on a high pedestal, upon which the name of P. Africanus was engraved in large letters, and on which was inscribed that he restored it¹⁷ after the taking of Carthage. It was venerated by the citizens and visited by all strangers. The statue was of large circumference¹⁸ and high, with a flowing robe¹⁹; besides²⁰ it had²¹ the age and bearing of a maiden²². Arrows hung from her shoulder; in the left hand she held a bow, and in the right she carried²³ a burning torch.

¹ *sua sponte.* ² *deportare.* ³ *praeditus.* ⁴ *summa religio.* ⁵ *summus.* ⁶ *artificio perficere.* ⁷ *homines.* ⁸ *colere.* ⁹ *esse.* ¹⁰ *Gelenses.* ¹¹ *in quibus.* ¹² *nobilis.* ¹³ *adverb.* ¹⁴ *supplicium.* ¹⁵ *flamman subjicere.* ¹⁶ *sedes.* ¹⁷ *is omitted.* ¹⁸ *amplus.* ¹⁹ *stola.* ²⁰ *sed.* ²¹ *inesse.* ²² *habitus virginalis.* ²³ *praeferre.*

30. — In the year 113 before Christ, a fierce and unknown people, which had crossed the Danube, came as far as the Alps.

The Romans who, under the leadership of the consul Papirius Carbo, endeavored to prevent them from invading Italy, were in the same year defeated at Noreja, in the mountains of Noricum. Carbo would have perished with all his soldiers, had not a heavy thunder-storm accidentally arisen and made flight possible to the Romans. Hereupon the Cimbrians traversed the fruitful fields, which lie between the Danube and the Alps, towards southern¹ Gaul, which, it seems, was originally² the object of their desire³, and reinforced themselves by receiving other nations from Germany and Switzerland. They petitioned³ the Romans for land; for this favor⁴ they promised to render them assistance and carry on all wars for them. When the Romans refused⁵ this, they resolved to gain by force of arms what they could not obtain by agreements.⁶ At that time the Romans placed all their hope in one man, Gaius Marius. He was of low descent, and had risen by his bravery alone. He crossed the Alps, and after he had pitched a camp on the Rhone, he made use of an opportunity for a successful operation⁷ and vanquished the enemy.

¹ *qua ad meridiem spectat.* ² *primo.* ³ *peterere.* ⁴ *i. e.*, if they would grant (dare) them this (relat.). ⁵ *denegare.* ⁶ *conditio.* ⁷ *rem bene gerere.*

31. — Nothing is so terrible by nature as death. But sweet and glorious¹ it is, as Horace says, to die for one's country. Therefore all the eloquence of the ancient orators exhausted² itself in the praise of those three hundred Lacedaemonians. When these³, under the leadership of Leonidas, had dared to oppose the vast army of Xerxes, they fell for their country, and were the first who taught Xerxes, that with soldiers we must not look to numbers, but to valor. How much their³ leader himself deemed it preferable to encounter⁴ death for the country than to flee, is shown by the following words: "Advance⁵ courageously, ye Lacedaemonians; to-day perhaps we will sup in the lower regions⁶." Epaminondas likewise will never⁷ be forgotten. When fighting bravely at Mantinea he had received a mortal wound, it was only when he had heard that the victory was in the hands of his men, that he permitted the missile to be drawn out of his body, and declared that he died with the greatest equanimity, because his country held sway over the Lacedaemonians, while formerly it⁸ had been subject to them. Also Codrus, the king of the Athenians, should not be passed over. When in the war⁹ between the Athenians and Peloponnesians, the

¹ *decorus.* ² *consumi.* ³ *relative.* ⁴ *oppetere.* ⁵ *pergere.* ⁶ *apud inferos,* ⁷ *neque unquam.* ⁸ *relative.* ⁹ *pugnare inter se.*

answer was given by the oracle, that those would remain victors, whose king would fall, he rushed upon¹ the enemy in the dress² of a common soldier in order not to be recognized, and by a voluntary death gained the victory for his people. If, furthermore, I look in thought upon³ the brave men dying for their country, whom Rome once brought forth⁴, the large number appalls me, and time⁵, voice and breath⁶ would fail me, were I to count up the Romans who distinguished themselves by their bravery, and to say only a little⁷ of the virtues of each one. And, in fact, why is it necessary⁸ to count up for you those Decii, or the two Scipios, or L. Aemilius Paullus, or M. Claudius Marcellus, or innumerable others whose glory is bounded⁹ by the same limits as the course of the sun, since M. Cicero writes that frequently whole legions had moved to places from which, they were certain, they would never return.

¹ *inferre*. ² *ornatus, us*. ³ *cogitatione intueri*. ⁴ *ferre*. ⁵ *dies*. ⁶ *latera, um*. ⁷ *aliquis*. ⁸ *attinet*. ⁹ *contineri*.

32. — When the Romans ascertained¹ that Hannibal had fled to Prusias, king of Bithynia, they, even then² fearing that he might be able to harm them, sent ambassadors to the king, to demand³ that he be given up. But whether Prusias despaired of the possibility⁴ of saving his guest, or was unwilling to save him, he complied with the wishes of the Romans, and pointed out to them the dwelling in which they could seize the man whom of all men they hated most⁵. Though Hannibal had foreseen that the appearance⁶ of the Roman ambassadors in Bithynia would be fatal⁷ to him, he, nevertheless, hoped to be able to escape through a back-door. But when he saw that all doors were bolted and that no hope of escape was left, in order not to fall into the hands of those by whom he was pursued, he determined to take poison, which he was accustomed to carry with him. "Let us free the Roman people from its continual fear," he said, "for it would be too long to wait until an old man, worn out by years and hardships, will close his eyes⁸. The fathers of the present⁹ Romans have once warned Pyrrhus, an armed enemy, to beware of the poison of a traitor; these have, by their ambassadors, enticed Prusias to kill his guest, a defenceless old man." Scarcely had he said this and emptied the cup, amid curses upon¹⁰ the head and realm of Prusias, when the Romans came; they¹¹ found him in his last agony¹². This was the end of the greatest Punic¹³ general, who deserved to be more favored by

fortune. We can not but deplore him; but for the Romans it will be (*evenio*) an everlasting disgrace, that they have thus made away¹⁴ with a man, whom, although he was their enemy, they should have respected for his bravery. I do not doubt that the most virtuous¹⁵ of the Romans, then living¹⁶, were ashamed of the action¹⁷ of their fellow-citizens.

¹ *certiorem facere.* ² *etiam tum.* ³ *jubere.* ⁴ *posse.* ⁵ comparative degree. ⁶ *adventus, us.* ⁷ *exitium, i.* ⁸ *mori.* ⁹ pronoun. ¹⁰ *execrare in aliquid.* ¹¹ relative. ¹² *emori.* ¹³ *i. e.,* of the Punic. ¹⁴ *tollere.* ¹⁵ *optimus quisque.* ¹⁶ use a relative clause. ¹⁷ *facinus.*

33. — When in the year 361 after the foundation of Rome, M. Furius Camillus besieged Falerii, the capital of the Faliscans, fortune gave him an early victory. For a teacher who instructed the sons of the people of rank¹ and was accustomed to lead² them outside of the city for play³ and exercise³; once went⁴ farther than usual with his pupils, and led them into the tent of Camillus. Here to the detestable deed he added words still more detestable, (saying), that he had delivered Falerii into the hands of the Romans by delivering these boys, whose fathers were the chief men⁵ there. When Camillus heard this, he said: “Not to a people and to a commander-in-chief of your stamp⁶ have you, abominable wretch, come with an abominable present. We have learned to carry on the war no less justly than bravely. We have arms, not against age, which is also spared after the taking of cities, but against men likewise armed, who, without having been injured or provoked by us, have attacked the Roman camp at Veji. You have conquered these, as far as it lay in your power⁷ by a new outrage; I will conquer them by Roman arts, by bravery, intrenchments and arms.” Then he delivered him to the boys, his hands tied⁸ behind his back, to be led back to Falerii, and gave them rods with which to drive the traitor into the city under lashes⁹. This spectacle produced such a change in their minds, that all the citizens demanded peace. Roman probity and the justice of the commander were commended on the Forum and at the Curia; and upon unanimous resolve¹⁰ ambassadors went to Camillus in the camp, and from there, with the permission of Camillus, to the senate, at Rome to surrender Falerii. Introduced into the senate, they are said to have spoken thus: “Conscript fathers, conquered by you and by your commander, we surrender to you, because we believe to be able to live better under your rule

¹ *proceres.* ² *producere.* ³ by a verb. ⁴ *progredi.* ⁵ *capita rerum.* ⁶ *similis.* ⁷ see Gr. § 217, II. 6. ⁸ *illigare.* ⁹ *verberare.* ¹⁰ *consensus.*

than under our own laws. By the issue of this war two salutary examples have been given¹ to the human race: you have preferred probity in war to an immediate² victory; we, challenged by probity, have conceded³ the victory of our own accord⁴. We are under your sway. Send men to receive the arms, hostages, and the city with open gates. Neither will you be dissatisfied⁵ with our allegiance, nor we with your government." Thanks were bestowed upon Camillus by enemies and fellow-citizens. The peace was granted, and the army was led back to Rome.

¹ *prodere*. ² *praesens*. ³ *deferre*. ⁴ *ultro*. ⁵ *poenitet*.

34. — In olden times there was on the isle of Malta a city of the same name. Not far from this city, on a promontory, stood¹ an old temple of Juno, which always enjoyed so great a veneration, that not only in the Punic wars, but also, when many pirates roamed² over the Mediterranean sea, it always remained inviolate and sacred. Nay, it is even related³ that, when once a fleet of the Numidian king Massinissa had landed at that place, the royal commander had taken away from the temple ivory teeth of incredible size, brought them to Africa and presented them to Massinissa; that the king at first rejoiced over the present, but that afterwards, when he had heard whence they came, he immediately sent trustworthy messengers in a quinquereme to restore⁴ them. Therefore, it was written on them in Punic characters, that king Massinissa had received them without knowing whence they came, but that, after he had learned this, he had them brought back and restored.

¹ *esse*. ² *versari*. ³ *memoriae prodere*. ⁴ *reponere*.

35. — In the year 60 before Christ, Cicero wrote¹ the following letter to Atticus: Not only if I had as much leisure as you have, but also if I would wish to write as short letters as you generally do², I would excel you and be much more diligent³ in writing than you; yet to my many occupations the circumstance is added, that I permit no letter void of important contents⁴ to reach you. In political circles⁵ the fear of a war with Gaul mostly prevails⁶ at present. The Haedui, namely, our brethren, are engaged in war; the Sequani have fought very unfortunately; and the Helvetians, without doubt, are in arms and make invasions into our province. The senate has decreed, that the consuls draw lots for the two Gauls, that a levy be held, that no exemption⁷ be valid⁸, and that the legates be sent off with

authority to travel through the states of Gaul and to prevent⁹ a union¹⁰ of these with the Helvetians. Cossinius, to whom I give the letter for delivery, seems to me to be a good man, sober¹¹, attached¹² to you, and of such character¹³ as your letter has described him to me. March 15th.

¹ dare, Gr. § 178, 5. ² by a verb. ³ creber. ⁴ argumentum et sententia. ⁵ res publica. ⁶ versari. ⁷ vacatio. ⁸ valere. ⁹ operam dare. ¹⁰ jungere. ¹¹ non levis. ¹² amans. ¹³ talis.

36. — G. Verres was pretor in Sicily for three years. At that time nothing was decided there, except according to his will and pleasure¹. Innumerable sums of money were exacted from the possessions of the tithe-paying renters² by a new and execrable system³; the most faithful allies were considered as enemies⁴; Roman citizens were tortured like slaves⁵ and cruelly put to death; the greatest criminals were acquitted by the court of justice; the most upright and irreproachable men, accused in their absence, were sentenced without trial⁶ and exiled⁷; the best fortified seaports, the largest and securest cities were opened to pirates and robbers; the sailors and soldiers of the Sicilians were abandoned to starvation⁸; the best fleets were lost and destroyed to⁹ the great disgrace of the Roman people. This same pretor robbed the oldest monuments which the king had designed to be¹⁰ ornaments for the cities; and this he did not only with the public monuments and works of art, but he also desecrated the most sacred¹¹ temples. The truth¹² of what has been said I could prove by many examples; but I am content¹³ to adduce only a few. A certain Dio of Halesium, whose son under the pretorship of Sacerdos had received a considerable inheritance from a relative, had at that time neither any difficulty¹⁴ nor quarrel. As soon as Verres had entered¹⁵ the province, he immediately wrote a letter from Messana, summoned Dio and appointed false accusers¹⁶, who were to say that the inheritance fell¹⁷ to the Erycinian Venus. Dio was forced to count down¹⁸ one million sestertia¹⁹ in order not to lose the suit²⁰; besides this, Verres ordered his herds of mares to be driven away, and whatever he had in silver and tapestry to be seized. — Polemar-chus of Murgentia was an upright and honorable man. When a tithe²¹ of seven hundred medimna was asked²² of him for fifty acres of land, he was brought to court²³ in the house of Verres,

¹ nutus, us. ² arator. ³ institutum. ⁴ Gr. § 163, n. 1. ⁵ Gr. § 217, I. 6. ⁶ indicta causa. ⁷ ejicere. ⁸ fame necare. ⁹ consecutive clause. ¹⁰ volo esse. ¹¹ religiosus. ¹² verum esse. ¹³ satis habeo. ¹⁴ negotium. ¹⁵ tangere. ¹⁶ calumniator. ¹⁷ venire. ¹⁸ numerare. ¹⁹ sestertium decies. ²⁰ causam obtinere, ²¹ decuma, ²² imperare, ²³ in jus educere,

because he had refused, and was led into his room, since that man lay yet¹ in bed. When he had been beaten² with fists and heels, he promised a thousand medimna, while³ before he would not settle⁴ for seven hundred. — When three brothers, who possessed their inheritance in common⁵, had left their possession, because they had been commanded to supply more grain than they had raised⁶, Apronius, who was the associate of Verres and his truest likeness⁷ in wickedness, debauchery and licentiousness, gathered⁸ men, came to their estate⁹, took¹⁰ all implements¹¹, led away their domestics, and drove away their cattle. When hereupon one of them came to him to the city of Aetna and begged that his property be restored to him, he ordered him to be seized and hanged on a wild olive-tree which stood on the Forum at Aetna. The ally of the Roman people hung on the tree, as long as it pleased¹² Apronius. — G. Hejus was in every respect a most respected man at Messana. His house was certainly¹³ the noblest, and before the arrival of Verres, so decorated, that it was an ornament also for the city. There was in it a very ancient chapel, inherited¹⁴ from the forefathers, in which there were four very beautiful statues of great excellence¹⁵, which could attract¹⁶ not only the connoisseur, but also any lay man¹⁷: the one was a statue of Cupid in marble; on the other side was Hercules, admirably executed¹⁸ in metal; before these gods were little altars, which could intimate the sacredness¹⁹ of the chapel to every one. Besides these there were in it two bronze statues, not very large, but of surpassing grace, in the bearing and dress of a maiden, which, with uplifted hands, after the custom of Athenian virgins, carried²⁰ certain sacred objects upon their head. As often as anybody came to Messana, he inspected these statues; they all were daily open to inspection. The house was an ornament to the city just as much²¹ as to its owner. All these statues mentioned by me, Verres took away from the chapel of Hejus.

¹ *etiam*. ² *concidere*. ³ relative. ⁴ *decidere*. ⁵ *consors*, possessing property in common. ⁶ *exarare*. ⁷ *similis*. ⁸ *cogere*, participle. ⁹ *aratio*. ¹⁰ *diripere*. ¹¹ *instrumentum*. ¹² *libido* or *voluntas*. ¹³ *vel*. ¹⁴ *tradere*. ¹⁵ *nobilitas*. ¹⁶ *delectare*. ¹⁷ *idiota*. ¹⁸ *facere*. ¹⁹ *religio*. ²⁰ *repositum sustinere*. ²¹ *non magis*.

37. — Who would deny that Hannibal is to be counted among the greatest commanders, not only of his age¹, but of all times? Even if he has not, like Alexander, subjected the whole universe, nor like many others, gained possession of a throne, how few are there who equal him in fortitude and endurance² of

hardships? Even if we knew nothing of the battles³ at the Ticinus, at the Trebia, at Trasimenus, and at Cannae, in which he inflicted upon the Romans, who were considered unconquerable, such defeats, as no one either before or after him, his passage over the Alps alone would make him worthy of immortal renown. I could say much of the almost incredible difficulties which he had to undergo on his route⁴ over a still unknown and pathless mountain district, but it would be an endless task⁵ to enumerate everything, and besides I fear to become tiresome⁶ to you by relating well-known facts. Moreover, Hannibal did not enjoy⁷ the fruits of his victories; for his enemies, of whom he had many at Carthage, effected, that, left without support⁸ by his fellow-citizens, he was forced not only to evacuate Italy and cross over into Africa, but even to take refuge with a foreign king, and, not to fall into the power of the Romans by whom he was pursued, to take his own life. The Carthaginians suffered⁹ severely for their blindness.

¹ *aetas*. ² *patientia*. ³ the participle of *committere* is to be joined to the substantive. ⁴ *transire*. ⁵ *infinitem est*. ⁶ *fastidium*. ⁷ *percipere*. ⁸ *destituere*. ⁹ *poenas dare*.

38. — A certain Sextus Roscius from the municipal town of Ameria, in Umbria, was assassinated in Rome on his return from a supper, an act, whose perpetrators, it seems, were T. Roscius Magnus and T. Roscius Capito, his relatives and at the same time his most bitter enemies. They were, probably in the hope of large booty, induced¹ to commit this murder by Chrysogonus, a very influential freed-man of the dictator Sulla who, at that time, held² the supreme power alone already for the third year. S. Roscius possessed in Ameria thirteen very profitable estates, possession of which Chrysogonus hoped to obtain by this, that he entered the assassinated man into the list of the proscribed without the knowledge of Sulla. For the possessions of the proscribed were confiscated by the state³ and sold. In this manner he purchased at auction the estates which were worth six millions of sesterces for 2000 sesterces. To Capito he gave three estates as a present; Magnus he appointed⁴ administrator⁵ over the rest. But when the inhabitants of Ameria, indignant at this action, sent a deputation to Sulla, to entreat him to strike⁶ the name of the assassinated man from the list of the proscribed, and to order the patrimony to be restored to his only son, who also was named S. Roscius, the robbers feared for the property⁷

¹ *impellere*. ² *potiri*. ³ *publicare*. ⁴ *praeficere*. ⁵ *procurator*. ⁶ *tollere, eximere*. ⁷ *pecunia*.

obtained by criminal means¹, and sought the life of the younger² Roscius, who was already over forty years of age. When fleeing from his home to Rome, he found a kind reception³ in the house of Caecilia, with whom his father had been on intimate terms⁴, a circumstance which prevented his enemies from assassinating him. What scheme⁵ do you think they now contrived?⁶ Incredible to hear, they accused him of parricide through a certain Erucius, and hoped to see him removed by a judicial⁷ sentence. But therein they were disappointed⁸. Cicero, at the age of 26 years, undertook his defense⁹, and effected that he was acquitted of the charge of parricide raised against him. This took place in the year 80 before Christ, two years before the death of Sulla.

¹ *scelus*. ² *filius*. ³ *recipere*. ⁴ *familiariter uti*. ⁵ *consilium*. ⁶ *capere*.
⁷ *judex*. ⁸ *res fallit aliquem*. ⁹ *causa*.

39. — You all know¹, that Demosthenes of Athens was the greatest² orator among the ancients, but how sad the end of his life was, is perhaps³ less known to you. Since he was the most devoted friend of his country, whose liberty the Macedonians wished to take away, he was persecuted with the most bitter⁴ hatred by Antipater, who ruled over Macedonia after the death of Alexander the Great. Burning⁵ with the desire to remove the man who stood so much in the way of the entire subjugation of Greece, he commanded the Athenians to deliver him up. Instead of refusing to do this, the Athenians, unmindful of the great benefits which they had received from Demosthenes, were ready to yield to Antipater. The former, therefore, fled to the island of Calauria, to the altar of Neptune, in the hope of being saved through his protection⁶. But he was disappointed in his hope. A certain Archias, the most worthless man that ever existed, came to the temple at the command of Antipater with a band of slaves and, by promising forgiveness from his master, tried to induce him to leave the temple. But Demosthenes said: “If my fellow-citizens would spare my life⁷ in consideration of my services, I would accept it without hesitation⁸; but more than death I fear the forgiveness of Antipater.” When, after (*sub*) these words, Archias wished to lay hands on Demosthenes, this one cried out: “Do not touch me with your villainous hand, I will follow of my own accord.” Having turned aside from Archias and taken poison from a reed, which he was accustomed

¹ *ignorare*. ² *summus*. ³ *see Gr. § 278, 3. n. 1.* ⁴ *acer*, ⁵ *incendere*, ⁶ *religio*, ⁷ *parcere*, ⁸ *dubitare*,

to carry with him, he delivered himself expiring into the hands of his enemies.

40. — When P. Horatius Cocles alone had withstood the assault of the enemy on the wooden bridge¹, and after its destruction² had swum uninjured to his own men, the Roman people were grateful for such heroism, and besides a brazen statue erected in the Comitium, gave him as much land as he could surround with a furrow³ in one day. But he would not accept this reward, not because he despised it as too small, but because he considered him a useless citizen, who, because of a service rendered to the state, wished to be wealthier than the other citizens, and who would not rather find⁴ a sufficiently great reward in the very consciousness of the noble deed, and in the love and favor of his fellow-citizens. Glorious deeds were once honored with trifling rewards, not because ability was less esteemed, but because men were then more desirous of glory and less desirous of money. So in ancient times the conquerors in the sacred games did not wear a crown glittering with gold and precious stones, but one made of pine and olive-twigs⁵, that it might be not a reward for, but a mark of ability.

¹ *pons publicus*. ² *rescindere*. ³ *circummarare*. ⁴ *ponere*. ⁵ *pineus — oleaginus, a, um*.

41. — When Cyrus was about to give battle to Croesus, he said¹ to his soldiers: "The king of Lydia, induced by pride and insatiable ambition, has unjustly made war upon us, and, relying² on his power, did not doubt that he would overcome us in a short time. What he would then have done³ with us, is evident; you all know⁴ that he would have imposed on us a most galling yoke. But, although he led⁵ innumerable forces against us, you need⁶ not yield to despondency; for the enemies are cowardly and unwarlike, whilst you are brave and trained in warfare, and, trusting in your bravery, I do not doubt that Croesus will soon be convinced in what vain hope he has placed his confidence⁷. When we set out for war, many indeed doubted not that we would easily conquer the enemy in an open battle; but they were in fear on account of the strongholds, of which the enemy had many, and in which they could easily defend themselves. But do not be deterred by this, for there is no place secure enough for cowards, and I do not doubt that in a few days all the strongholds will be in our power." When the

¹ *contionari*. ² *fretus*. ³ see Gr. § 163, n. 5. ⁴ *ignorans*. ⁵ *deducere in aciem*. ⁶ *non est quod*. ⁷ *confidere*.

battle took place¹, the Egyptians alone offered a brave resistance, but in vain. Therefore Cyrus, admiring their bravery, send them word², that, if they would make peace with him he would treat them honorably and, as much as he could, care for their welfare, that if they rendered good services³ to him, he would, after finishing the war, send them home richly rewarded.

¹ *committere*. ² *denuntiare*. ³ *opera* (singular).

42. — Cicero in his book which bears the title¹ “Tusculan Disputations,” says the following about death: If any thing of such a nature² happens to us, that God seems to have intimated³ to us, that we should depart this life, let us obey joyfully and give thanks, and let us believe that we are released from prison and freed from chains in order either to return to our eternal and proper home, or to lay aside⁴ all feeling and suffering⁵. If, however, no intimation be given³ to us, let us nevertheless be so disposed⁶, that we consider that day, so dreadful to others, a happy⁷ one for us, and deem nothing an evil which has been ordained by the immortal gods or by nature, our common mother. For we are not born and created⁸ by mere chance⁹, but it was certainly a¹⁰ higher power¹¹ which took the human race under its protection¹². It could by no means call¹³ anything into existence¹³ and sustain¹⁴ it, which, after having exhausted¹⁵ all sufferings, should sink back¹⁶ into the eternal night of death. Let us rather believe that a harbor and refuge is prepared for us which we shall, sooner or later¹⁷, enter¹⁸. Can that be a misfortune¹⁹ for one, which is inevitable for all?

¹ *inscribere*. ² *talis*. ³ *denuntiare*. ⁴ *carere*. ⁵ *molestia*. ⁶ *eo animo esse*. ⁷ *faustus*. ⁸ *serere et creare*. ⁹ *temere aut fortuito*. ¹⁰ *quidam*. ¹¹ *vis*. ¹² *consulere*. ¹³ *gignere*. ¹⁴ *alere*. ¹⁵ *exanclare*. ¹⁶ *incidere*. ¹⁷ *serius ocius*. ¹⁸ *pervehi*. ¹⁹ *miser, a, um*.

43. — We left¹ you, as you know, on the second of November. We came to Leukas on the 6th of November, to Actium on the 7th, there on account of a storm we delayed to the 8th. From there we sailed most pleasantly² to Corcyra. At Corcyra we were detained by storms until November the 17th. On the 18th we sailed 120 stadia further³ from the harbor of Corcyra to Cassiope. There we were detained by winds till the 23rd. On this day we sailed away⁴, after having taken our meal⁵. From here we came with a very gentle south wind, and under a serene sky during that night and the following day, to Italy at Hydrus, and with the same wind we came to Brundisium at 4 o'clock on the following day. On the 27th of November at

last⁶ was your ardently desired letter, dated⁷ November the 13th, handed to me, which greatly alleviated my anxiety; oh that it had freed me from it altogether. But the physician assures⁸ me, that you will recover⁹ within the next (few) days. Why should I now exhort you to be intent upon your recovery¹⁰? I know your prudence, moderation and love towards me; I know that you will use all means to be with us as soon as possible. But I wish this under the condition¹¹ that you do nothing with haste¹². I would that you had not visited¹³ the concert of Lyso. I leave a horse and a mule for you at Brundisium. At Rome I fear great disturbances¹⁴ will occur from the 1st of January on. For the rest¹⁵, I beseech you not to undertake the journey¹⁶ inconsiderately¹⁷. The sailors frequently hurry for the sake of gain. If you can, travel with my questor, if not, with any respectable man. If you employ all care in this regard and arrive¹⁸ safely, I shall have you entirely. Farewell!

¹ *discedere*. ² *bellus*. ³ *procedere*. ⁴ *solvere*. ⁵ *cenare*. ⁶ *tandem aliquando*.
⁷ *dare*. ⁸ *plane confirmare*. ⁹ *valentem esse*. ¹⁰ *convalescere*. ¹¹ see Gr. §285,
 1. n. 1. ¹² *properare*. ¹³ *vitare*. ¹⁴ *tumultus*. ¹⁵ *reliquum est*. ¹⁶ *navigare*.
¹⁷ *temere*. ¹⁸ *se praestare*.

44. — M. Agrippa was, indeed, of ignoble birth, and, as Plinius says, rather¹ of rustic than refined demeanor²; but he was an able soldier³, and in obtaining his victories Augustus found⁴ nobody better and more daring in his services⁵. For Agrippa had manned and trained the fleet with which S. Pompey was defeated between Mylae and Naulochus, and under his own command, battles were fought successfully. Antony reproached Augustus, that perplexed and half asleep⁶ he did not rise and show himself⁷ to the soldiers, before Agrippa had defeated the hostile navy. Thus in this war he merited⁸ by his excellent bravery a naval crown, with which no Roman was ever presented before or after, and a sea-colored banner⁹. But also in the war against Antony he had taken Leucas in the presence¹⁰ of the hostile fleet, captured Patra, occupied Corinth, and twice conquered the hostile fleet before the last decisive engagement¹¹. And in this battle itself, in which the power of Antony was broken, the whole decision¹² of the brilliant battle rested with¹³ Agrippa. Augustus, therefore, honored¹⁴ him, the able soldier and companion of his victory, with a double consulate¹⁵. During his third consulate, Agrippa erected those many

¹ *propiores esse*. ² *rusticitas—urbanitas*. ³ *bonus milita*. ⁴ *uti*. ⁵ *opera*, sing. ⁶ *stupens et semisomnus*. ⁷ *in conspectum prodire*. ⁸ *merere*. ⁹ *coeruleum vexillum*. ¹⁰ *in ore atque oculis*. ¹¹ *discrimen*. ¹² *arbitrium*. ¹³ *esse penes*
¹⁴ *efferre*. ¹⁵ *geminatis consulatibus*.

great buildings which, as Seneca says, surpassed the former grandeur and were never surpassed by any afterwards; the colonnade of Neptune, the Laconian sweating-bath, and that celebrated Pantheon. On this he wished to inscribe the name of Augustus, but, as the latter refused to permit it, he had his own name inscribed. As soon as Agrippa had come to Campania on his return from Pannonia, whither Augustus had sent him with the highest civil and military authority¹, he fell² sick and died, under the consulate of Messalla and Omirinus, in the year 742 after the foundation of the city, in 51st year of his age. His death caused³ the greatest grief to both Augustus and the people; for he was universally loved during his life⁴. Vellejus says that he was a man of the noblest virtue, invincible amid hardships, night-watches and dangers; and that he understood⁵ very well how to obey, but only one person; that he was fond⁶ of commanding the others. He also attributes to him that excellence⁷, whereby Alexander maintained to have executed many great designs, that namely, he deferred and postponed⁸ nothing, but always combined execution with resolution⁹. Seneca gives¹⁰ him a beautiful testimony in the following words: M. Agrippa, a man of great soul, who alone was a blessing to the commonwealth¹¹ among those who became famous and powerful by the civil wars. Pliny says of him, that he sometimes liked¹² wine too much.

¹ *imperium*. ² *corripere*. ³ *inurere*. ⁴ *carum omnibus vivere*. ⁵ *scientem esse*. ⁶ *cupidum esse*. ⁷ *virtus*. ⁸ *differre ac procrastinare*. ⁹ *consultis facta conjungere*. ¹⁰ *reddere*. ¹¹ *felicem esse in publicum*. ¹² *indulgentem esse*.

45. — In Africa there is a colony called¹ Hippo, lying very near the sea; close by is² a navigable lake, which is connected with the sea. Here young and old³ enjoy themselves⁴ with fishing, rowing, and also swimming, especially the boys, whom leisure and sport entice. For these it is fame and merit⁵ to swim⁶ very far; he is winner who leaves⁷ shore and companions⁸ farthest behind him. In this contest a boy, who was bolder than the rest, attempted to swim farther out⁹. A dolphin comes towards him, and swims¹⁰ now before, now behind, and now around him. At last it takes him upon its back¹¹, and then lets him down¹² again, takes him a second time upon its back, and first carries the trembling¹³ boy far out to the open sea, then turns¹⁴ toward the shore and brings him back to the land and his companions. The rumor of this spreads¹⁵ through the whole colony. All run together, look at the boy as at a wonder,

question him, listen, and relate. On the following day they fill¹⁶ the shore and look¹⁷ at the sea. The boys are swimming, and among them also that lad, but with more caution. The dolphin comes again to the boy at the same time. He flees with the others. The dolphin, as if it would invite and call him back, leaps up, dives, and describes manifold circles¹⁸. It does the same on the second day, on the third, and on several days, until the lads, reared¹⁹ near the sea, were ashamed of their fear. They approach it, playing with it²⁰, call out its name²¹, touch, and even handle²² it. The experiment increases²³ their boldness. The boy who made the first trial leaps²⁴ on its back, as it is swimming near, and is carried to and fro²⁵, believes that he is recognized and loved, and loves it too: neither fears the other²⁶; the boy becomes bolder, the dolphin tamer²⁷. Also other boys swim encouragingly²⁸ at the right and left. At the same time another dolphin swims along, but only as a spectator and companion; for it did and permitted nothing like the other, but simply accompanies it to and fro²⁹ as the other boys their companion. It is incredible, yet as true as the preceding, that the dolphin, the playmate of the lads, was often also dragged to the land, and there having become dry and warm in the sand rolled itself back into the sea. All rushed to the spectacle. At length the place itself lost its quietness and privacy³⁰. Therefore, it was determined³¹ secretly to kill the animal, which caused this concourse of people³².

¹ see Gr. § 175 2. ² *adjacere*. ³ *omnis aetas*. ⁴ *studio teneri*. ⁵ *virtus*. ⁶ *provehi*. ⁷ *relinquere*. ⁸ *simul natare*. ⁹ *tendere in ulteriora*. ¹⁰ historical infinitive. ¹¹ *subire*. ¹² *deponere*. ¹³ *trepidare*. ¹⁴ *flectere*. ¹⁵ *serpere*. ¹⁶ *obsidere*. ¹⁷ *prospectare*. ¹⁸ *orbes implicare et expedire*. ¹⁹ *innutrire*. ²⁰ *alludere*. ²¹ *appellare*. ²² *pertrectare*. ²³ *crescere*. ²⁴ *insilire*. ²⁵ *ferri referrique*. ²⁶ *neuter timet, neuter timetur*. ²⁷ *fiducia — mansuetudo augetur*. ²⁸ participle. ²⁹ *ducere et reducere*. ³⁰ *secretum*. ³¹ *placet*. ³² *ad quem coitur*.

46. — Lysias, a very prudent and sagacious orator, very emphatically and justly criticises what Teucer, Telamon's son, is said to have asserted in an old tragedy, namely, that each one's native country is where he fares well¹, and shows, that this is the opinion of a man who seeks only his own interest and is unfit for civil society. For he who is thus disposed to measure the love of his country according to his own interests², will not care to any great³ extent what becomes of it. He who would be esteemed as a good citizen must bear in mind, that, if the country does not fare well, he also can not fare well; nay, he

¹ *bene esse*. ² *opportunitas*. ³ see Gr. § 264, n. 3.

even must love the soil¹ on which he first stepped, the sky under which he first drew breath. Ulysses, therefore, as the fables relate², although he could have lived amid all pleasures with the nymph Calypso, nevertheless, preferred his rough and stony country even to immortality; he would not have done this, if he had approved of the above mentioned opinion of Teucer. Hence, that expression³ of Teucer does not become a good citizen.

¹ *solum.* ² *ut est in fabulis.* ³ *vox, dictum.*

47. — The Romans allowed their beard to grow until the year 454 after the founding of the city, in which P. Ticinius Mena first brought barbers from Sicily to Rome, as we read¹ in the 8th book of Pliny. Cicero, therefore, so frequently called those ancient Romans bearded, for example², in the oration for Murena: “Among those bearded men;” for Caelius: “I must recall one of those bearded men from the lower regions.” At that time they commenced to have themselves shaved. Long, therefore, before the age of Scipio Africanus, and even in the age of Scipio, not only old, but also young men were shaved. But Scipio himself, as Pliny narrates, first began to have himself shaved daily, on account of a certain effeminacy, I believe. Nay, although it was the custom of those accused to let the beard grow, still he did not cease to have himself shaved, when he was summoned³ before the people by one of the tribunes. Afterwards, the custom became general⁴ for the younger to let the beard grow, for the older to shave it off, as we see in A. Gellius. When Cicero, therefore, in a⁵ passage of his second oration against Catiline says, *bene barbatos*, he means⁶ young men.

¹ *est* or *scriptum est.* ² is omitted. ³ *diem dicere.* ⁴ *increbrescere.* ⁵ *quidam* ⁶ *significare.*

48. — To travel for a time¹ is, especially for a young man, neither disagreeable nor useless; for novelty and² variety have an extraordinary attraction³, and he who knows the customs of many nations has acquired for himself a great help⁴ to prudence. But at the present day⁵, most young men who undertake long⁶ journeys and visit many countries, commonly only⁷ strive⁸ after this: that, after their return⁹ they can relate to their friends where every city is situated, what¹⁰ buildings it has, what supply¹¹ of goods and other things which serve to satisfy¹² the passions there is in each; but they do not think at all, by what laws and regulations it is governed¹³, what magistrates it has¹⁴, how it acquires what is useful¹⁵ for its preservation¹⁶, and averts¹⁷

the contrary; of all that they do not even think. Moreover, it is of little avail to have seen many places, if we do not acquire knowledge of these things. Fitly says Homer about Ulysses: "He saw the cities of many men and learned their spirit and character. But although a well-ordered journey is useful as well as agreeable, nevertheless, for those who like a calm and quiet life, it is most agreeable to live at home. Hence, if the poets deserve credit¹⁸, nobody used to travel in the golden age." And men¹⁹ were acquainted only²⁰ with their own shores.

¹ *peregrinatio ad tempus.* ² *et—et.* ³ *oblectatio.* ⁴ *instrumentum.* ⁵ *hodie quoque* or *hodie.* ⁶ *longinquus.* ⁷ *unus.* ⁸ *studere.* ⁹ *redire domum.* ¹⁰ *genus.* ¹¹ *copia.* ¹² *explere.* ¹³ *temperare.* ¹⁴ *uti.* ¹⁵ relative clause. ¹⁶ verb. ¹⁷ *declinare.* ¹⁸ *si qua poetis fides.* ¹⁹ *mortales.* ²⁰ *nullus praeter.*

49. — It is said that there were once many laws among the Persians, from which it may easily be perceived that this people possessed a truly¹ extraordinary prudence. And since I recently found² one of them, which on the one hand³, if I do not mistake⁴, is unknown to many, on the other deserves to be known by all, I thought it would not be disagreeable to my readers, if I would relate⁵ it here. It was a custom among them, that, if some one was accused before court of any breach of law⁶, the judges did not condemn him immediately, even if his participation⁷ in the guilt was certain⁸, but inquired very accurately into his whole life, and computed⁹ whether he had done¹⁰ more bad and shameful, or more good and laudable acts. Then if the number of evil actions predominated, he was condemned; if, however, the evil was outweighed¹¹ by the morally good, he was acquitted. For they thought, that it was not possible¹² to human nature to keep the right course continually, that we ought to consider as good men not those who never fail, but those who oftener act well.

¹ see Gr. § 246. 1. ² *incidere.* ³ *neque—et.* ⁴ *animus me fallit.* ⁵ *proponere.* ⁶ *aliquid contra leges facere.* ⁷ *affinem esse.* ⁸ *liquido constare.* ⁹ *rationem inire.* ¹⁰ *gerere*, with the adverb. ¹¹ *praeponderare.* ¹² *esse.*

50. — Brevity of expression¹ and obscurity of speech² have something domineering³, and are, therefore, very suitable for those who threaten, and extraordinarily⁴ useful to terrify⁵ those with whom we have to deal⁶. For as in the darkness every thing is feared more than in the light, so obscurity of speech renders, as it were, that more terrible which is spoken⁷. And this, I think, the Lacedaemonians followed, when they wrote thus to Philip: "The Lacedaemonians to Philip. Dionysius in

¹ *loqui.* ² *obscuritas, atis; sermo.* ³ *imperiosus.* ⁴ *mirifice.* ⁵ *perterrefacere animum alicujus.* ⁶ *agere.* ⁷ *proponere.*

Corinth." For far stronger¹, and, to make use of a word of Lucretius, more penetrating² was that shortness, than if they had said thus: "Although Dionysius was once a very powerful tyrant, nevertheless, he now lives, deprived of his throne, as a private man at Corinth. Take care, that while you try to suppress the liberty of others, the same may not happen to you." That would have been the language of such as wished not to terrify, but to warn. And not dissimilar is what Dionysius wrote to the Locrians: "I will effect that the locust³ will sing on the ground among you," indicating that he was going to devastate their whole country. Also Atoeas, a king of the Scythians, is said to have once written the following letter to the Byzantines: "Do not diminish⁴ my income⁵, that my mares may not go to you to drink⁶." Idanthuras, who also ruled⁷ with royal power⁸ over the Scythians, expressed⁹ himself still more obscurely. For he did not send a threatening letter indeed to Darius, who had crossed the Ister, but instead of the letter, the following symbols¹⁰: a mouse, a frog, a bird, an arrow and a plough. When in the camp of Darius different persons explained it in different ways, a military tribune thought that it intimated that they would give over all their property; their houses, which are signified by the mouse; the waters, the air, the arms, the land; the symbols of which were the frog, the bird, the arrow and the plough. Xiphodres, however, explained it in a quite different way, and said: If¹¹ we do not go¹² under the ground like mice, or under the water like frogs, or fly up like birds, we shall not escape their weapons. For we are not masters of the land which they themselves plough.

¹ *fortis*. ² *penetrabilis*. ³ *cicada*, *ae*. ⁴ *esse* and *detrimētum*. ⁵ *vectigal*. ⁶ *aquari*. ⁷ *praeesse*. ⁸ *imperium*. ⁹ omitted. ¹⁰ *symbolum* or *signum*. ¹¹ *nos vero, inquit, nisi, etc.* ¹² *subire*.

51. — The deeds of Caesar in Gaul have been described by himself in the first seven books of his Commentaries on the Gallic war. The eighth book has another author, whether it be Hirtius or another. It is difficult to decide whether his bravery in conquering so many warlike tribes, or his ability¹ in the statement of his deeds deserves more admiration. As regards the authority and truthfulness of the Commentaries we must, it seems, admit² in accordance with Caesar's character and mode of thinking³, that he informed us carefully and truthfully about the origin and institutions of the tribes, the nature of the countries, and about other things of that kind; for the most of that

which he himself saw is described so accurately and plainly⁴ that we can not doubt the faithful tradition⁵ of that which he saw; but that which he found out by inquiries and repeats⁶ must partly on account of his own sagacity⁷, partly according to the judgment of the historian Tacitus, who points him out as the best source⁸ in these things, be looked upon as sufficiently established⁹. Just as reliable, it seems, is the statement¹⁰ of his plans, as also of the principal results¹¹ of his undertakings, which, on the one hand could not easily be falsified¹², and on the other did not need falsification¹². But, as regards the cause of the wars, which, according to his statement¹³, were all as just as they were inevitable¹⁴ the wonderful bravery of his lieutenants and legions, the temperate and humane¹⁵ behavior¹⁶ of himself and his soldiers towards the vanquished, in short, every thing that refers to the preservation of his fame and esteem among men; on this, perhaps, he did not write with the same truthfulness. For Caesar was by no means the man to prefer truth to utility. Opinions of contemporaries also are not wanting, which, if compared with the commentaries, can raise doubts¹⁷ about their truth. The language¹⁸ and style of Caesar, however, are so excellent that even if the commentaries would recommend themselves by no other merit¹⁹, they would on this account alone deserve to be read with the greatest diligence. Instead of many testimonies, I will here mention only the one of Cicero, certainly the best authority. He says that they are simple²⁰, natural²¹ and charming²², and therefore deserve all praise.

¹ *facultas*. ² *statuere*. ³ *ingenium*. ⁴ *perspicuitas*. ⁵ *verb*. ⁶ *referre*.
⁷ *ingenii acumen*. ⁸ *auctor*. ⁹ *probat*. ¹⁰ *explicare*. ¹¹ *summa*. ¹² *vitiare*.
¹³ *verb*. ¹⁴ *necessarius*. ¹⁵ *humanitas*. ¹⁶ *agendi ratio*. ¹⁷ *movere dubitationem*.
¹⁸ *oratio*. ¹⁹ *laus*. ²⁰ *nudus*. ²¹ *rectus*. ²² *venustus*.

52. — If we consider all the sicknesses to which the human race is exposed, we shall find that by far the greatest part is caused¹ by intemperance in eating and drinking. From this arise², as from an inexhaustible³ fountain of all evils, indigestion⁴, catarrh⁵, weakness⁶ of all the senses, at times contraction, sometimes weakness⁷ of the nerves, quinsy⁸, gout⁹. The Persians, therefore, of whom Xenophon says that they used to take¹⁰ nothing but cress¹¹ along with bread enjoyed¹² the best of health and lived to be very old¹³. Those however, whose god is their belly, are as we see, visited¹⁴ by the most serious and

¹ *gignere*. ² *manare*. ³ *perennis*. ⁴ *cruditas*. ⁵ *gravedo*. ⁶ *debilitas*.
⁷ *resolutio*. ⁸ *angina, ae*. ⁹ *articulorum dolor*. ¹⁰ *adhibere*. ¹¹ *nasturtium*.
¹² *uti, not frui*. ¹³ *lived very long*. ¹⁴ *conflictari*.

dangerous sicknesses, and scarcely ever attain an old age. And Theognis correctly maintains, that by far more men perish by gluttony¹ than by famine, while temperance and abstinence, as regards food, is followed² by a robust and unweakened health³. Justly therefore says Timotheus of Athens, that the Platonic meals are agreeable even the day after. The meals of the gluttons, on the other hand, are often disagreeable for the whole life-time. Furthermore, those whose body is filled with food and drink, can not use their right reason. The ancients, therefore, said, that drunkenness is a voluntary madness. As an example, Alexander may serve, who is great by surname as well as by his excellent⁴ deeds; of him it is said, that he killed his dearest friends⁵ in the state of drunkenness⁶. The ancient law-givers, therefore, thought themselves obliged to forbid⁷ wine, partly⁸ to any age, partly to a certain sex, partly to a certain station in life⁹. Plato forbids the use of wine to youths until the eighteenth year. Among the ancient Romans females were not allowed¹⁰ to taste wine; therefore¹¹, it is said that a certain man who had killed his wife because she had drunk wine, was not only freed¹² from accusation¹³ but even from blame. Among the Carthaginians it was also provided¹⁴ by law: first, that nobody in the army should touch wine, but that all as long as they were under arms, should be satisfied¹⁵ with water; secondly, that in the city neither a male nor a female slave should ever drink wine; thirdly, neither the praetor in the year in which he administered justice¹⁶, nor the judge as long as he was holding office, and lastly, nobody¹⁷ who was to come into the senate, whenever something of importance¹⁸ was treated. According to some¹⁹, Romulus abstained from wine; according to others, he took it as a rule very moderately. Why shall I further mention that which in the writings of all, is said in praise of²⁰ the temperance and parsimony of Curius, of Fabricius, and of others who lived in those times? The Roman empire lasted as long as it cherished these customs, Rome ruled over foreign nations as long as it controlled its passions. As soon as that old²¹ rigor relaxed²² every thing began to grow worse²³.

¹ *ingluvies, ei.* ² *consequi.* ³ *siccitas et integritas valetudinis.* ⁴ *praestantia, ae.* ⁵ *quos habeo carissimos.* ⁶ *per ebrietatem.* ⁷ *amovere ab aliquo.* ⁸ *alii —alii.* ⁹ *ordo.* ¹⁰ *nefas est.* ¹¹ *ita ut.* ¹² *carere.* ¹³ *accusator, reprehensor.* ¹⁴ *cavere.* ¹⁵ *contentum esse.* ¹⁶ *jus dicere.* ¹⁷ *ne is quidem.* ¹⁸ *momentum.* ¹⁹ *alii tradunt.* ²⁰ *celebrare.* ²¹ *priscus.* ²² *remitti.* ²³ *in deterius ferri.*

53. — From your letter I learned how you are¹ and where you are staying; but, when I shall get a chance to see you, I

could absolutely not² ascertain³ from that letter. Still I have hopes⁴ that your arrival is near, may it⁵ be a consolation for me! Know, that since my arrival in the city, I have become reconciled⁶ again to my old friends, *i. e.*, to my books, although I had not given up their company⁷ because I bore ill-will against them, but because I was a little ashamed⁸ before them. For it seemed to me, that I did not duly follow their advices. They pardon me, invite⁹ me again to their former intercourse and say, that you were wiser than I, because you never interrupted¹⁰ it. On this account then, because I find¹¹ them reconciled, it seems to me, that I ought to hope to pass easily over the present¹² and future¹³ fates, if I have seen you again. May it therefore please you to meet me at the Tusculan or at your Cumanian villa, or what I would wish least, at Rome; I will see, if only we are together, that this will appear very agreeable to both of us.

¹ *agere*. ² *nihil sane*. ³ *susplicari*. ⁴ *in spem venire*. ⁵ relative. ⁶ *in gratiam redire*. ⁷ *usum dimittere*. ⁸ *suppudet*. ⁹ *revocare*. ¹⁰ *permanere*.
¹¹ *uti*. ¹² *quae premunt*. ¹³ *quae instant*.

54. — I could enumerate many learned men who distinguished themselves by merits in war, as also brave generals who excelled in refinement and learning. For we know from history¹ that Archytas of Tarentum commanded an army six times, that Melissa distinguished himself by several naval victories, that Socrates took part in three campaigns², that Plato and Xenophon rendered great services³ in war to their fellow-citizens. Why shall I mention⁴ those well known bulwarks⁵ of Greece, Pericles, Themistocles and Epaminondas? Why shall I adduce those pillars of the Roman empire, the Scipios, the Luculli, the Fabii, the Marcelli and innumerable others? All these, as history loudly proclaims⁶, were not only renowned because of merits in war, but also distinguished for their literary pursuits. Of Caesar, I need not speak; for who does not know, that posterity is in doubt by what merit he excelled. But the great enthusiasm⁷ of Brutus for the sciences can already be seen from this, that in the night before his death he is said to have read several times the dialogue of Plato on the immortality of the soul. The Mytileneans well understood that the sciences have a superior influence⁸ in a state; for they imposed⁹ on the nations conquered by them in war no other penalty, than not to give

¹ *comperire*. ² *stipendia facere*. ³ *apera, ae*. ⁴ *dicere aliquem*. ⁵ *propugnaculum*. ⁶ *loqui*, proclaim loudly. ⁷ *ardore flagrare*; take an interrogative sentence, ⁸ *vis*. ⁹ *irrogare*.

their children any scientific education¹. For they knew that only those states can flourish in which the study of sciences is cultivated.

¹ *litteras docere*.

55. — In what manner M. Claudius Marcellus, who had been consul in the year 703 after the founding of Rome, but later in exile at Mytilene, had buried himself in studies¹, met² his death at Athens on his return to Rome, one of his friends relates in the following letter: Although I know that I shall give you no joyful news, I nevertheless apprise you of the occurrence, however it may be. When on the 23rd of May, I had traveled on board a ship from Epidaurus to Piraeus, I there visited M. Marcellus and spent that day there in order to be with him. On the next day, after I had left³ him with the intention⁴ of going from Athens to Boeotia, he was willing to travel to Italy. The day following, about the 10th hour of the night his intimate friend P. Postumius came to me to Athens, and informed me that M. Marcellus had after supper been stabbed⁵ with a dagger by his friend P. Magius Cilo and received two wounds, one in the stomach, the other in the head, next to⁶ the ear; that, however, he hoped he might live, that Magius had killed himself; that he himself was afterwards sent to me by Marcellus to report the occurrence and to ask to send him physicians. I looked for⁷ physicians, and immediately at daybreak I set out. When I was not far from Pyraeus, a servant came to me with a note⁸ in which it was written that Marcellus had died⁹ a short time before daybreak. Thus the illustrious man died a most miserable death¹⁰ by the hand of a most wicked man, and a friend inflicted¹¹ death on a man whom even his enemies had spared on account of his noble character¹². Nevertheless I went on to his tent. There I found only two freed-men and some few slaves; the others, they said, had run away on account of fear, because their master had been killed in front of the tent. I was obliged to bring¹³ Marcellus into the city by my carriers¹⁴ in the same litter on which I had come¹⁵. There I celebrated¹⁶ magnificent¹⁷ funeral rites over¹⁸ him. Though I could not obtain from the Athenians to grant him a burial place within the city, yet they gave me free choice¹⁹ in which of their gymnasiums I wished to have him interred. I selected a place in the noblest gymnasium on earth, in that of the academy, cremated him there, and provided afterwards that the same Athenians contracted for

the erection of a monument of marble at the same place. Thus we all satisfied²⁰ our duties towards our friend during life and in death. After Cicero had received word of the murder of Marcellus, he wrote to one of his friends: "I do not wonder at all that you take the fate of Marcellus so very much to heart²¹. Who should have anticipated²² this crime? Marcellus gave security²³ for Magius at Sunium, because this one was unable to pay. I believe that he demanded something of Marcellus, and that this one answered with some hesitation²⁴.

¹ *abdere se literis.* ² *occumbere.* ³ *digredi.* ⁴ see Gr. § 196, n. 2. ⁵ *percutere.* ⁶ *secundum.* ⁷ *cogere.* ⁸ *codicilli* ⁹ *diem suum obire.* ¹⁰ *acerba morte afficere.* ¹¹ *offerre.* ¹² *dignitas.* ¹³ *referre.* ¹⁴ *lecticarius.* ¹⁵ *deferre.* ¹⁶ *facere.* ¹⁷ *amplus.* ¹⁸ *dative.* ¹⁹ *optionem dare.* ²⁰ *praestare.* ²¹ *graviter, moleste ferre.* ²² *timere.* ²³ *sponsorem fieri.* ²⁴ *cunctanter.*

56. — You consider my villa in Tuscia unhealthy¹, and therefore advise me not to go there. But in order to rid² you of all uneasiness about me, allow³ me to tell you about the moderate climate⁴ and the nature of the country. The climate in winter is cold and chilly: myrtles, olive-trees and other plants fond⁵ of constant warmth, it does not produce; yet the laurel-tree grows very luxuriantly⁶. The mildness of the summer is extraordinary; the atmosphere is always fanned by some breath of air⁷, but more frequently by a gentle breeze⁸. Hence the many old people. The appearance⁹ of the country is very beautiful. Imagine¹⁰ an immense amphitheatre, just as only nature¹¹ can shape it. A wide¹² and extensive plain is surrounded on all sides¹³ by mountains; the mountains themselves are capped¹⁴ by tall and old forests. There is an abundance of various kinds¹⁵ of game¹⁶. Woods of timber fit for cutting¹⁷ slope with the mountains themselves; between lie rich hills, which in fertility are not inferior to the most level plain, and produce a good harvest. Below these the vine-yaads extend over their whole sides and form a wide panorama¹⁸, at their end and lowest border orchards appear¹⁹. Beyond them are meadows and fields, fields which only the largest oxen and strongest²⁰ ploughs can furrow²¹. The meadows, decked with many colored flowers²², produce clover and other herbs, which are always tender, soft and, as it were, ever young²³; for they are nourished by never-failing²⁴ brooks; but notwithstanding the abundance of

¹ *insaluber.* ² *ponere.* ³ *accipere.* ⁴ *temperies coeli.* ⁵ *lactari.* ⁶ *nitidus.* ⁷ *spiritus.* ⁸ *aura, ae.* ⁹ *forma.* ¹⁰ *imaginari.* ¹¹ *natura rerum.* ¹² *diffusus.* ¹³ *cingere.* ¹⁴ *in cacumine.* ¹⁵ *frequens and varius.* ¹⁶ *venatio.* ¹⁷ *silva caedua.* ¹⁸ *facies.* ¹⁹ *orior.* ²⁰ *fortis.* ²¹ *perfringere.* ²² *floridus and gemmeus.* ²³ *novus.* ²⁴ *perennis.*

water¹ there are no swamps, because the sloping² ground conducts³ into the Tiber all the moisture, which it receives and can not absorb. This navigable river intersects the fields and carries⁴ all the produce to the city, only during the winter and spring, but in summer it falls⁵ and on account of its shallow⁶ bed lays aside⁷ the name of a large river, and in winter it resumes it. It will give⁸ you great pleasure to view this part of the country from a mountain; for you will imagine⁹ to see an exceedingly beautiful picture¹⁰, because the eyes wherever they rest will be charmed by so great a variety, and so regular a distribution¹¹.

¹ *ubi aquae plurimum.* ² *devexus.* ³ *effundere.* ⁴ *devehere.* ⁵ *summitti.*
⁶ *arens.* ⁷ *deserere.* ⁸ *capere.* ⁹ *videri.* ¹⁰ *forma ad eximiam pulchritudinem picta.* ¹¹ *descriptio.*

57. — P. Scipio, the younger, possessed¹ so many eminent virtues, that, even if we overlook² his great merits in war, we must consider him a man of distinction and an excellent citizen. For firstly he loved the fine arts³ to such a degree, that nobody made better use than he of the leisure time allowed by his public duties⁴. As proof of this the following will serve: In spite⁵ of the important and difficult war which he waged in Africa, he sent out Polybius, whom he never allowed to leave him at other times⁶, with⁷ a fleet, in order to explore that country and to investigate the customs of the inhabitants. Nay more, he often left Rome and lived in the country⁸ to devote himself more undisturbed⁹ to scientific studies, and with his friend Laelius to rest¹⁰ for a while¹¹ from the heavy cares of the public administration¹². Cicero narrates, that both together often played like children¹³ so much, that they collected¹⁴ shells and sea snails at Cajeta and on lake Lucrinus. But he distinguished himself so much as an orator that he surpassed all his fellow-citizens. Furthermore, he formed and preserved friendship so assiduously¹⁵, that he never left the forum without having gained the good will of one of his fellow-citizens. One day he had resolved to be a candidate for the consulate. But hearing that a friend of his sought¹⁶ it for another, he gave up¹⁷ all thought of the candidacy, because he thought, that the office would be no honor to him if a friend oppose¹⁸ him and not vote¹⁹ for him. Laelius in Cicero praises his very great affection²⁰ for his mother and his exceeding liberality towards his sisters. He himself openly showed his disposition²¹ towards his brother Fabius, by being content with the inheritance of Africanus and surrendering to him the whole patrimony. During his whole life he did

not buy, sell or build any thing for himself, and at his death he left only 22 pounds of silver and 2½ pounds of gold. Finally, he was so pious and religious²², that he not only ordered the temple of Castor to be rebuilt, but also wished to dedicate the one of Hercules and of Virtue.

¹ *florere*. ² *discedere*. ³ *bonae litterae*. ⁴ *intervalla negotiorum*. ⁵ *cum* (conjunction). ⁶ *consuescere*. ⁷ *tradere*. ⁸ *rusticari*. ⁹ = freer. ¹⁰ *relaxare*. ¹¹ *paulisper*. ¹² only *respublica*. ¹³ *repuerascere*. ¹⁴ *legere*. ¹⁵ *diligentem esse in re*. ¹⁶ *prehensare*. ¹⁷ *abjicere*. ¹⁸ *repugnare*. ¹⁹ *suffragere*. ²⁰ *pietas*. ²¹ interrogative clause. ²² *religio*.

58. — I am convinced that there is none among you to whom are not known¹ the words² of Christ: “Many are called, but few are chosen.” What is there said about the kingdom of heaven, the same, it seems to me, I can say with all justice about science and about the institutions³ in which youths are instructed. When you, five years ago, applied⁴ for admission⁵ to this school, there were many more of you than there are to-day, when you are about to leave⁶ it. And if, after the lapse of five more years⁷ you look about you⁸ you will find, I fear, that the small number has grown still smaller⁹. Many a one¹⁰ will in this time find himself compelled to give up his career, perhaps even life. For how many has not a sudden¹¹ death already taken away! May I then not say that many are called, but few are chosen; *i. e.*, that many strive to climb the difficult path of science, but few succeed?

When we ask whence it comes, that by far the greatest number of those who wish to devote themselves to the so-called liberal¹² arts, do not reach their aim¹³, we might find two causes pre-eminent. To the one the means necessary¹⁴ for the acquisition of knowledge are wanting; to the other the good will. The former we are not allowed¹⁵ to reproach, if they miss¹⁶ their aim; on the contrary we should give them credit for their good will, and it is to be hoped that, provided they choose another more suitable vocation¹⁷ and properly use their zeal, they may eventually become very happy. But those who so misuse¹⁸ the faculties given to them by God, as to squander¹⁹ in idleness their youth, the most precious part of human life, I can not but reproach sharply. Be convinced that they will once bitterly regret their negligence.

¹ *cognoscere* and *habere*. ² *illud*. ³ *schola*. ⁴ *velle*. ⁵ verb. ⁶ *excedere*. ⁷ *alter*—*quinquennium*. ⁸ *circumspicere*. ⁹ *minuere*. ¹⁰ *non nemo*. ¹¹ *prae-maturus*. ¹² *liberalis*. ¹³ *propositum*. ¹⁴ *opus esse*. ¹⁵ *est quod*. ¹⁶ *aberrare*. ¹⁷ *vitae genus*. ¹⁸ *male uti*. ¹⁹ *perdere*.

VOCABULARY.

A.

- Abandon, to, *relinquere; deserere*.
 abate, to, *se remittere*.
 ability, *virtus, utis; facultas, atis; natural —, indoles, is*.
 able, *bonus; strenuus, a, um*.
 abode, *sedes, is*.
 abominable, *detestabilis, e; nefarius, a, um*.
 Aborigines, *Aborigines, um*.
 absent, to be, *abesse*.
 absorb, to, *absorbere*.
 abstain, to, *abstinere*.
 abstemious, *abstinens, tis*.
 abstemiousness, *abstinentia, ae*.
 abstinence, *abstinentia, ae*.
 abundance, *copia, ae*.
 abuse, to, *abuti*.
 academy, *academia, ae*.
 accept, to, *accipere; suscipere*.
 access, *aditus, us*.
 accidentally, *casu*.
 accompany, to, *comitari*.
 accomplice, *consciis; socius, i*.
 accomplish, *efficere; conficere*.
 account, an, to hand down —, *tradere*.
 accuser, *accusator, oris*.
 accustomed, to be, *solere*.
 accustom one's self, *assuescere*.
 achieve, to, *parere*.
 Achilles, *Achilles, is*.
 Achradina, *Achradina, ae*.
 acquainted, to become, *cognoscere*.
 acquire, *adipisci; consequi; conciliare*.
 acre, *jugerum, i*.
 act, an, *factum, i; facinus, oris*.
 act, to, *agere*.
 active, *industrius, a, um*.
 actually, *re vera*.
 acute, *acer, cris; e*.
 acuteness, *acies, ei; acumen, inis*.
 adage, an, *proverbium, i*.
 adapted, *idoneus; aptus, a, um*.
 add, to, *addere; adjicere; jungere*.
 address, an, *oratio, onis*.
 Adherbal, *Adherbal, is*.
 adhere, to, *mancre; adhaerere*.
 adjacent, *propinquus, a, um*.
 adjoining, *finitimus; contiguus, a, um*.
 administration, *regnum; imperium, i*.
 admirable, *admirabilis, e*.
 admiral, *prefectus classis*.
 admittance, *aditus, us*.
 adopt, to, *imbui; capere; assumere*.
 adorn, to, *ornare*.
 Adriatic, *Adriaticus, a, um*.
 advance, to, *progredi*.
 advanced, *provectus, a, um*.
 advantage, *commodum, i; utilitas, tis*.
 advantageous, *commodus, a, um; utilis, e*.
 adversary, *adversarius, i*.
 adversity, *res adversae*.
 advice, an, *consilium, i*.
 Aegean, *Aegaeus, a, um*.
 Aelian, *Aelius, Aelianus, a, um*.
 Aeschines, *Aeschines, is*.
 Aetna, *Aetna, ae*.
 affair, *res, rei*.
 affection, *amor, is*.
 afflict, to, *afficere*.
 afford, to, *praebere*.
 age, *aetas, tis; tempus, oris*.
 Agenor, *Agenor, is*.
 agrarian, *agrarius, a, um*.
 agree, *convenire*.
 agreement, *pactum, i*.
 agreement, to come to, *convenire*.
 agriculture, *agricultura, ae*.
 Agrigentum, *Agrigentum, i*.
 aim, at, to, *petere*.
 air, *aer, is*.
 alarm, to, *perturbare; terrere*.
 Alban, *Albanus, a, um*.
 Albanians, *Albani, orum*.
 alight, to, *descendere*.
 alike (adv.), *aeque*.
 alive, *vivus, a, um*.
 allegiance, *fides, ei*.
 alleviate, to, *levare*.
 allied, *foederatus, a, um*.
 allot, to, *destinare; tribuere; sortiri*.
 allow, to, *sinere; permittere*.
 allowed, to be, *licere*.
 allure, to, *allicere*.
 allurement, *illecebra, ae*.
 Alps, *Alpes, ium*.
 ambassador, *legatus, i*.
 ambition, *ambitio, onis*.
 ambitious, *ambitiosus, a, um; honorum cupidus, a, um*.
 ambushade, *insidiae, arum*.

Ammon, *Ammon, onis*.
 amount, an, *vis*; *pondus, eris*.
 amphitheatre, *amphitheatrum, i*.
 amusement, *delectatio, onis*.
 Anaximenes, *Anaximenes, is*.
 ancestors, *majores, um*.
 ancient, *antiquus, a, um*.
 Andes, *Andes, ium*.
 angered, *iratus, a, um*.
 animate, to, *incitare*.
 animosity, *odium, i*.
 Anio, *Anio, ēnis*.
 annals, *annales, ium*.
 announce, *nuntiare*.
 annoying, *molestus, a, um*.
 annual, *annuus, a, um*.
 Anthony, *Antonius, i*.
 anticipate, *praevenire*.
 antidote, *antidotum, i*.
 Antipater, *Antipater, tri*.
 anxiety, *cura, ae*.
 appal, to, *terrere*.
 appeal, to, *appellare*; *provocare*.
 appear, to, *apparere*; *videri*.
 appearance, *species*; *forma, ae*; *aspectus, us*.
 appease, to, *placare*.
 Appelles, *Appelles, is*.
 Appian, *Appius, a, um*.
 applause, *plausus, us*.
 apply, to, *adhibere*; *uti*; *impendere*; *rogare*; — one's self to, *incumbere*.
 appoint, to, *constituere*; *destinare*.
 appreciate, to, *aestimare*.
 apprise, to, *certiorem facere*.
 approbation, to find, *probari*.
 appropriately, *apte*; *praeclare*.
 approval, *approbatio, onis*; *laus, dis*.
 approve, to, *probare*.
 Arar, *Arar, is*.
 Arbela, *Arbela, orum*.
 archer, *sagittarius, i*.
 architect, *architectus, i*.
 archon, *archon, tis*.
 Archytas, *Archytas, ae*.
 Ardea, *Ardea, ae*.
 ardent, *vehemens, tis*.
 Argonaut, *Argonauta, ae*.
 argument, *argumentum, i*.
 Ariopagite, *Ariopagita, ae*.
 arise, to, *oriri*.
 Aristander, *Aristander, dri*.
 aristocrats, *optimates, ium*.
 Aristotle, *Aristoteles, is*.
 arm, to, *armare*.
 armistice, *induciae, arum*.
 armor, *arma, orum*; in full —, *armatus, a, um*.
 army, *exercitus, us*; *acies, ei*; *agmen, inis*.
 arouse, to, *excitare*.
 arrange, to, *constituere*; *componere*.
 array oneself, to, *consistere*.

arrival, *adventus, us*.
 arrive, to, *advenire*; *pervenire*.
 arrow, *sagitta, ae*.
 artist, *artifex, icis*.
 artistic, *artificiosus, a, um*.
 ascertain, to, *cognoscere*.
 ascertained, it is, *constat*.
 ascribe, to, *tribuere*.
 asleep, *dormiens, tis*.
 assassinate, to, *interficere*.
 assault, an, *impetus, us*.
 assault, to, *oppugnare*.
 assembly, *concilium, i*; *comitia, orum*.
 assert, to, *affirmare*.
 assign, to, *dare*; *assignare*.
 assistance, *auxilium, i*.
 associate, an, *socius, i*.
 assure oneself, to, *persuaderi*.
 Assyrian, *Assyrius, a, um*.
 astonishing, *mirus, a, um*.
 Athenians, *Athenienses, ium*.
 atmosphere, *aer, aeris*.
 atrocious, *nefarius*; *scelestus, a, um*.
 attack, an, *impetus, us*.
 attack, to, *aggredi*.
 attain, to, *adipisci*.
 attempt, an, *conatus, us*; *tentamen, inis*.
 attend, to, *curare*.
 attendant, *satelles, itis*.
 attention, *attentus animus*.
 attentive, *attentus, a, um*.
 attire, *vestis, is*.
 attract to, *trahere*.
 auction, *auctio, onis*.
 Augustus, *Augustus, i*.
 Aurelian, *Aurelius, a, um*.
 auspice, *auspicium, i*.
 austere, *severus, a, um*.
 autumn, *autumnus, i*.
 Aventine, *Aventinus, a, um*.
 avert, to, *avertere*; *abducere*; *propulsare*.
 avoid, to, *fugere*; *vitare*.
 await, to, *expectare*.
 awaken, to, *suscitare*.
 award, to, *adjudicare*.
 aware, to be, *sentire*.

B.

Babylon, *Babylon, onis*.
 back, *tergum, i*.
 back-door, *posticum, i*.
 Bactria, *Bactria, orum*.
 Bactrians, *Bactriani, orum*.
 baggage, *impedimenta, orum*.
 Bagrada, *Bagrada, ae (m.)*.
 ball, *pila, ae*.
 banish, to, *relegare*, *pellere*.
 bank, *ripa, ae*.
 banquet, *epulum, i*.
 barbarian, *barbarus, a, um*.
 barber, *tonsor, oris*.
 bard, *cantor, oris*.

bare, *nudus*, *a*, *um*.
 base, *turpis*, *e*.
 battering-ram, *aries*, *etis*.
 battle, *pugna*, *ae*; *proelium*, *i*.
 battle-field, *proelium*, *i*.
 battle-line, *acies*, *ei*.
 bear, to, *ferre*, *afferre*.
 beard, *barba*, *ae*.
 bearded, *barbatus*, *a*, *um*.
 bearing, *a*, *habitus*, *us*.
 beat, to, *caedere*, *verberare*.
 beauty, *pulchritudo*, *inis*; *amoenitas*,
atis.
 become acquainted, to, *cognoscere*.
 bed, of a river, *alveus*, *i*.
 bee, *apis*, *is*.
 beg, to, *orare*.
 beget, to, *gignere*.
 begin, to, *incipere*.
 beginner, *tiro*, *onis*.
 beginning, *initium*, *i*.
 begrudge, to, *invidere*.
 behead, to, *securi percutere*.
 behold, to, *conspicere*.
 belief, *fides*, *ei*; *opinio*, *onis*.
 beneficence, *beneficentia*, *ae*.
 beneficent, *beneficus*, *a*, *um*.
 beneficial, *salutaris*, *e*.
 benefit, *beneficium*, *i*.
 benevolence, *benevolentia*, *ae*.
 benevolent, *benevolus*, *a*, *um*.
 bereave, to, *orbare*.
 bereft, *orbatus*; *orbis*, *a*, *um*.
 beseech, to, *precari*.
 besiege, to, *obsidere*.
 betray, to, *prodere*.
 bewail, to, *deplorare*.
 beware, to, *cavere*.
 bid, to, *jubere*.
 bill (a law proposed), *lex*, *gis*.
 birth, *nativitas*, *atis*; *genus*, *eris*.
 birthday, *dies natalis*.
 Biton, *Bito*, *onis*.
 bitter, *acerbus*, *a*, *um*.
 blame, *culpa*, *ae*.
 blessing, *bonum*; *beneficium*, *i*.
 blind, *caecus*, *a*, *um*.
 block, to, *intercludere*.
 blockade, to, *obsidere*.
 bloody, *cruentus*, *a*, *um*.
 blossom, *flos*, *oris*.
 blot out, to, *delere*.
 blow, *ictus*, *us*.
 boar (wild), *aper*, *pri*.
 body, *corpus*, *oris*; (band) *manus*, *us*.
 body-guard, *custos corporis*.
 Boeotians, *Boeotii*, *orum*.
 bold, *audax*, *acis*.
 Bologna, *Bononia*, *ae*.
 bolt, to, *occludere*.
 bond, *vinculum*, *i*.
 bondage, *servitus*, *tis*.
 booty, *praeda*, *ae*.

border, *finis* *is*.
 border, to, *tangere*.
 born, to be, *nasci*.
 bosom, *pectus*, *oris*.
 Bostar, *Bostar*, *is*.
 bow, *arcus*, *us*.
 boxer, *pugil*, *is*.
 brave, *fortis*, *c*.
 brazen, *aeneus*, *a*, *um*.
 break one's word, to, *fidem frangere*.
 break out, to, *exoriri*.
 break up camp, to, *castra movere*.
 break through, to, *perrumpere*.
 breath, *spiritus*, *us*.
 breathe, to, *spirare*.
 bred, *nutritus*, *a*, *um*.
 brevity, *brevitas*, *atis*.
 bribe, to, *corrumpere*.
 brick, *later*, *eris*.
 brilliant, *splendidus*, *a*, *um*.
 bring close, to, *admovere*.
 bring to, to, *afferre*.
 Britain, *Britannia*, *ae*.
 bronze, of, *aeneus*, *a*, *um*.
 brook, *rivus*, *i*.
 buckler, *clipeus*, *i*.
 build, to, *aedificare*; *exstruere*.
 building, *aedificium*, *i*.
 bull, bullock, *taurus*, *i*.
 burial, *funus*, *eris*.
 burn, to (trans.), *incendere*.
 bury, to, *sepelire*.
 bushel, *modius*, *i*.

C.

Cable, *funis*, *is*.
 Caere, *Caere* (indecl.).
 Calauria, *Calauria*, *ae*.
 Calchas, *Calchas*, *ntis*.
 call, to, *appellare*; *convocare*; — down,
devocare; — out, *pronuntiare*.
 Callisthenes, *Callisthenes*, *is*.
 calm, *placidus*, *a*, *um*.
 calmness, of mind, *aequus animus*.
 Campanians, *Campani*, *orum*.
 camel, *camelus*, *i*.
 candidacy, *petitio*, *onis*.
 cane, *baculus*, *i*.
 caparison, to, *ornare*.
 capitol, *capitolium*, *i*.
 capture, to, *capere*.
 cardinal, *a*, *cardinalis*, *is*.
 career, *cursus*, *us*.
 cargo, *onus*, *eris*.
 carry, to, *ferre*; — off, *auferre*; — on,
gerere.
 Carthage, *Carthago*, *inis*.
 Cassiope, *Cassiope*, *es*.
 cast, to, to, *conjicere*; — off, *abjicere*;
 — lots, *sortiri*.
 cat, *felis*, *is*.
 cattle, *pecus*, *oris*; *bos*, *bovis*.

- Caudine, *Caudinus*, a, um.
 cause, to, *efficere*; *inferre*; *facere*.
 cause (of persons), *auctor*, oris.
 cautious, *cautus*, a, um.
 cavalry, *equitatus*, us.
 cave, *antrum*, i; *specus*, us.
 cease, to, *cessare*; *desinere*.
 celebrate, to, *celebrare*.
 celebrated, *clarus*, a, um; *nobilis*, e.
 celerity, *celeritas*, atis.
 celestial, *coelestis*, e.
 censorship, *censura*, ae.
 censure, a, *vituperatio*, onis.
 censure, to, *reprehendere*; *vituperare*.
 center, *medium*, i.
 centurion, *centurio*, onis.
 century, *saeculum*, i; (division of Roman people), *centuria*, ae.
 Ceos, *Ceos*, i; of —, *Ceus*, a, um.
 ceremony, *ceremonia*, ae.
 Ceres, *Ceres*, eris.
 Chabeias, *Chabeias*, ae.
 chair, *sella*, ae.
 Chaldeans, *Chaldaei*, orum.
 challenge, to, *provocare*.
 chamber, *conclave*, is.
 change, to, *mutare*.
 changeable, *mobilis*, e.
 chapel, *sacellum*, i.
 character, *mores*, um; (letter), *litera*, ae.
 charge, to (attack), *aggredi*.
 chariot, *currus*, us.
 Charlemagne, *Carolus Magnus*.
 charm, a, *oblectamentum*, i; *suavitas*, atis.
 charm, to, *capere*.
 chase, *venatio*, onis.
 check, to, *arcere*; *coercere*.
 cheer, good, *bonus animus*.
 cheese, *caseus*, i.
 Cheops, *Cheops*, pis.
 cherish, to, *colere*.
 chest, a (box), *cista*, ae.
 chieftain, *princeps*, ipis.
 childhood, *pueritia*, ae.
 chilly, *gelidus*, a, um.
 chin, *mentum*, i.
 choice, *exquisitus*, a, um.
 choose, *eligere*.
 Cimbrians, *Cimbri*, orum.
 circle, *circulus*, i.
 circumspect, *consideratus*, a, um.
 circumstance, *res*, rei.
 Cirta, *Cirta*, ae.
 Cisalpine, *Cisalpinus*, a, um.
 citadel, *arx*, cis; *castrum*, i.
 city (adj.), *urbanus*, a, um.
 city-hall, *curia*, ae.
 civilization, *humanitas*, atis.
 clasp, to, *complecti*.
 class, to, *numerare*.
 clear, *purus*, a, um.
 client, *cliens*, entis.
 cliff, *scopulus*, i.
 climate, *coelum*, i; *temperies*, ei.
 climax, *climax*, acis.
 climb, to, *ascendere*.
 cloak, *amiculum*, i; *pallium*, i.
 clock, *horologium*, i.
 Clodian, *Clodius*, a, um.
 close, *exitus*, us.
 clothing, *vestis*, is.
 clover, *trifolium*, i.
 coast, *ora*, ae.
 cock, *gallus*, i.
 Coelian, *Coelius*, a, um.
 cohort, *cohors*, tis.
 coin, *nummus*, i.
 cold, *frigidus*, a, um.
 collapse, to, *corruere*.
 colleague, *collega*, ae.
 collect (intr.), to, *congregare*.
 colonnade, *porticus*, us.
 colonist, *colonus*, i.
 Colonus, *Colonus*, i.
 combat, *certamen*, inis.
 combat single, *certamen singulare*.
 comet, *cometa*, ae.
 command-in-chief, *imperium*, i.
 commander-in-chief, *imperator*, oris.
 commandment, *mandatum*, i.
 commence, to, *incipere*.
 commentary, *commentarium*, i.
 commerce, *mercatura*, ae.
 commission, *mandatum*, i.
 commit, to, *committere*; *perpetrare*.
 commotion, *motus*, us.
 communalty, *civitas*, atis.
 communicate, to, *communicare*.
 companion, *socius*, i; *sodalis*, is; *comes*, itis.
 company, *societas*, atis.
 compassion, *misericordia*, ae.
 compel, to, *cogere*.
 complain, to, *queri*.
 comply, to, *satisfacere*; *respondere*;
 — with the wishes of, *obsequi*.
 compose, to, *componere*.
 composed, to be, *constare*.
 concert, *symphonia*, ae.
 conciseness, *brevitas*, atis.
 conclude, to, *conficere*; *conjungere*.
 concord, *concordia*, ae.
 condition, *conditio*, onis; *status*, us.
 conducive, *utilis*, e.
 confer, to, *tribuere*.
 confess, to, *confiteri*.
 confidant, *familiaris*, is.
 confide, to, *confidere*.
 confidence, *fiducia*, ae; *fides*, ei.
 confiscate, to, *publicare*; *confiscare*.
 congratulate, to, *gratulari*.
 conjure, to, *obtestari*.
 connect, to, *conjungere*.
 connection, *societas*, atis.
 connoisseur, *homo intelligens*, tis.

Conon, *Conon, onis*.
 conscience, *conscientia, ae*.
 conscientious, *diligens, tis*.
 consecrated, *sacer, cra, crum*.
 consent, *consensus, us*.
 consider, to, *reputare; ducere*.
 considerable, *bonus, a, um*.
 considerate, *consideratus, a, um*.
 consistent, *consentaneus, a, um; constans, tis*; to be —, *consentire; consentaneum esse*.
 console, to, *consolari*.
 consort, *conjux, gis; uxor, oris*.
 conspiracy, *conjuratio, onis*.
 conspirator, *conjurator, oris*.
 conspire, to, *conjurare*.
 constant, *firmus, a, um; perfectus, a, um*.
 consulship, *consulatus, us*.
 consult, to, *consulere aliquem*.
 contagious, *contagiosus, a, um*.
 contain, to, *continere*.
 contemporary, *aequalis, e*.
 contempt, *despicientia, ae*.
 contend, to, *pugnare; contendere*.
 content, *contentus, a, um*.
 continent, *terra continens, tis*.
 continue, to, *pergere*.
 contract, to (bargain), *locare*.
 contraction, *contractio, onis*.
 Contrebia, *Contrebia, ae*.
 contribute to, to, *valere ad rem*.
 control, to, *continere*.
 convenient, *commodus, a, um*.
 conversation, *sermo, onis*.
 converse, to, *colloqui*.
 convince, to, *persuadere*.
 convoke, to, *convocare*.
 copy, to, *describere*.
 Corcyra, *Corcyra, ae*.
 Corinth, *Corinthus, i*.
 corn, *frumentum, i*.
 corpse, *cadaver, is; corpus, oris*.
 correct, *rectus, a, um*.
 correct, to, *corrigere; emendare*.
 correspond, to, *respondere*.
 corrupt, to, *corrumpere*.
 costly, *pretiosus, a, um*.
 Cotys, *Cotys, yis*.
 couch, *lectus, i*.
 counsel, to, *suadere*.
 countenance, *vultus, us*.
 countless, *innumerabilis, e*.
 country, *regio, onis; terra, ae*; — (adj.), *rusticus, a, um*.
 courage, *animus, i*.
 courageous, *audax, cis*.
 course, *cursus, us*.
 court-trial, *judicium, i*.
 courteous, *humanus, a, um*.
 covet, to, *concupiscere*.
 covetous, *avarus; cupidus, a, um*.
 covetousness, *avaritia, ae*.
 cowardice, *ignavia, ae*.

creature, *creatura, ae*.
 credence, *fides, ei*.
 cremate, to, *comburare*.
 Creon, *Creon, onis*.
 Cretans, *Cretenses, ium*.
 Crete, *Creta, ae*.
 criminal, *a, sons, tis*.
 Critias, *Critias, ae*.
 crocodile, *crocodilus, i*.
 crooked, *curvus, a, um*.
 cross-street, *via transversa*.
 crow, to, *canere*.
 crucify, to, *cruci suffigere*.
 cruel, *crudelis, e*.
 crush, to, *obterere; opprimere*.
 cry, *clamor, oris*.
 cultivate, to, *colere*.
 cultured, *excultus, a, um*.
 cunning, *dolus, i*.
 cup, *poculum, i*.
 Cupid, *Cupido, inis*.
 cupidity, *cupiditas, atis*.
 cure, *remedium, i*.
 Cures, *Cures, ium*.
 curved, *flexus, a, um*.
 custom, *consuetudo, inis; mos, oris*.
 cut, to, *secare*; — down, *caedere*.
 Cyclops, *Cyclops, pis*.

D.

Dagger, *sica, ae; pugio, onis*.
 daily, *quotidie*.
 dam, *vallum, i; agger, is*.
 dance, to, *saltare*.
 danger, *periculum, i*.
 dangerous, *periculosus, a, um; gravis, e*.
 Danube, *Danubius, i*.
 dare, to, *audere*.
 daring, *audacia, ae*.
 darkness, *tenebrae, arum; caligo, inis*.
 dash against, to, *allidere; offendere*.
 dawn, *lux, cis*.
 day-time, *tempus diurnum*.
 dazzle, to, *caecare*.
 deadly, *mortifer, a, um*; — enemy, *inimicissimus, i*.
 death, to put to, *interficere*.
 debauchery, *luxuria, ae*.
 debt, *aes alienum*.
 deceit, *dolus, i*.
 deceitful, *falsus, a, um*.
 deceive, to, *decipere*.
 deceptive, *fallax, acis*.
 decide, to, *decernere*.
 declaim, to (poems), *canere*.
 declare, to, *dicere; declarare*; —, *bellum indicere*.
 decree, *decretum, i; consultum, i*.
 decree, to, *decernere*.
 dedicate, to, *dedicare*.
 deed, *res gesta*.
 defeat, *clades, is*.

- defeat, to, *vincere; devincere*.
 defile, narrow, *angustiae, arum*.
 deliberate, to, *consulere*.
 deliberation, *consilium, i*.
 delicacy, a, *cupedia, orum*.
 deliver a speech, to, *orationem habere*.
 deliverer, *servator, is; liberator, is*.
 Delphian, *Delphicus, a, um*.
 demand, to, *poscere; postulare*.
 demented, *amens, tis*.
 dense, *densus, i*.
 depart, to, *proficisci; migrare; discedere*.
 departure, *discessus, us*.
 deposit, to, *deponere*.
 deprive, to, *privare*.
 depth, *altitudo, inis*.
 deputation, *legati, orum*.
 derive, to, *capere, ducere*.
 descent (birth), *locus, i*.
 desecrate, to, *violare*.
 desert, *solitudo, inis*.
 desert, to, *deficere (ab)*.
 deserve, to, *mereri*.
 deservedly, *merito*.
 design, *consilium, i*.
 designate, to, *indicare; significare*.
 desirable, *optabilis, e*.
 desire, *desiderium, i; libido, inis; cupiditas, atis*.
 desist, to, *desistere*.
 despise, to, *contemnere*.
 despoil, to, *spoliare*.
 destroy, to, *diruere; delere*.
 destruction, *perniciēs, ei*.
 destructive, *perniciosus, a, um*.
 detain, to, *retinere*.
 detect, to, *patefacere*.
 determination, *constantia, ae*.
 determine, to, *decernere; constituere*.
 detestable, *odiosus, a, um; turpis, e*.
 devastate, to, *populari*.
 devote, to, *impendere*.
 devoted, *deditus, a, um; studiosus, a, um*.
 devotion, *studium, i*.
 devour, to, *devorare*.
 dew, *ros, roris*.
 dialogue, *dialogus, i*.
 diamond, *gemma, ae*.
 die, a, *talus; tessera; game of dice, alea, ae*.
 differ, to, *differre*.
 difficult, *difficilis, e*.
 dig, to, *fodere; ducere*.
 diligent, *studiosus, a, um*.
 diminish, to, *minuere*.
 dine, to, *coenare*.
 Dio, *Dio onis*.
 direction (way), *pars, tis*.
 disadvantage, *incommodum, i*.
 disagree, to, *dissentire*.
 disagreeable, *molestus, a, um*.
 disappoint, to, *fallere*.
 disaster, *calamitas, atis*.
 disastrous, *atrox, cis*.
 discipline, *disciplina, ae*.
 disclose, to, *aperire*.
 discourage, to, *(animum) frangere*.
 discourse, *oratio, onis*.
 discover, to, *detegere; patefacere; invenire; reperire*.
 discussion, *disputatio, onis*.
 disease, *morbis, i*.
 disgrace, *dedecus, oris; turpitudine, inis; ignominia, ae*.
 disgraceful, *turpis, e*.
 dish, *patina, ae*.
 dishearten, to, *frangere*.
 dishonestly, *male; fraudulenter*.
 dishonorable, *inhonestus, a, um; turpis, e*.
 disinherit, to, *exheredare*.
 disinterested, *abstinens, tis*.
 disinterestedness, *innocentia, ae*.
 dislike, to, *abhorrere; odisse*.
 dismiss, to, *dimittere*.
 disparage, to, *obtrectare*.
 dispatch, to (send), *mittere; (finish) absolvere; (kill) conficere*.
 display, to, *praeberē*.
 displease, to, *displicere*.
 displeasure, *offensio, onis*.
 dispose, to, *aptum reddere*.
 disposed by, *animus, i*.
 disposition, *animus, i; mens, tis; ingenium, i*.
 disputation, *disputatio, onis*.
 dispute, *controversia, ae*.
 dispute, to, *certare; contendere*.
 disregard, to, *negligere*.
 dissatisfaction, *displicentia, ae*.
 dissension, *discordia, ae*.
 dissimilarity, *dissimilitudo, inis*.
 dissolute, *luxuriosus, a, um*.
 dissuade, to, *dissuadere*.
 distance, *distantia, ae*.
 distant, *remotus, a, um*.
 distinguish, to, *distinguere; discernere; — one's self, eminere*.
 distinguished, *nobilis, e*.
 distress, to, *premere*.
 distrust, *diffidentia, ae*.
 ditch, *fossa, ae*.
 dive, to (intrans.), *mergi*.
 divide, to, *dividere*.
 division (part), *pars, tis*.
 dolphin, *delphinus, i; —, adj., delphinus, a, um*.
 domestics, *familia, ae*.
 Domitian, *Domitianus, i*.
 drag, to, *trahere*.
 draining, *deductio, onis*.
 drama, *fabula, ae*.
 draw, to, *stringere (gladium); — from, dstringere; extrahere; — near, appropinquare; — up, instruere; constituere*.

dread, to, *timere*; *extimescere*.
 drink, *potus*, *us*.
 dripping, *madidus*, *a*, *um*.
 drive, to, *agere* (trans.); *vehere* (intrans.); *deferre*.
 driver, *auriga*, *ae*; *rector*, *oris*.
 drown, to (trans.), *demergere*.
 dry, *siccus*, *a*, *um*; to become —, *siccari*.
 Dubis, *Dubis*, *is*.
 dull, *hebes*, *etis*.
 dust, *pulvis*, *eris*.
 dutiful, *probus*, *a*, *um*.
 duty, *officium* *i*; *munus*, *eris*.

E.

Eagerness, *aviditas*, *atis*.
 earnestly, *magnopere*.
 earnestness, *severitas*, *atis*.
 earthly, *terrenus*, *a*, *um*.
 Ebro, *Iberus*, *i*.
 edifice, *aedificium*, *i*.
 effect, an, *effectus*, *us*; *effectum*, *i*; *eventus*, *us*.
 effect, to, *efficere*.
 effectual, *efficax*, *cis*.
 effeminacy, *mollitia*, *ae*.
 effort, *conatus*, *us*; *studium*, *i*.
 Egypt, *Aegyptus*, *i*.
 elapse, to, *praeterire*.
 elate, to, *efferre*.
 Elbe, *Albis*, *is*.
 elect, to, *eligere*; *creare*.
 elegant, *elegans*, *tis*.
 elevated, *editus*, *a*, *um*.
 elephant, *elephantus*, *i*.
 Elis, *Elis*, *idis*.
 eloquent, *eloquens*, *tis*; *disertus*, *a*, *um*.
 embellish, to, *exornare*.
 emboss, to, *caelare*.
 embrace, *amplexus*, *us*.
 embrace, to, *amplecti*.
 eminent, *praestans*, *tis*; *eximius*, *a*, *um*.
 emotion, *motus*, *us*.
 emperor, *imperator*, *is*.
 emphatically, *graviter*.
 empire, *regnum*, *i*; *imperium*, *i*.
 employ, to, *uti*.
 empty, to, *exhaurire*.
 enable, to, *idoneum reddere*.
 encamp, to, *considerere*; *castra ponere*.
 enclose, to, *includere*.
 encounter, to, *se objicere*.
 encourage, to, *exhortari*; *adhortari*.
 endeavor, to, *conari*; *niti*.
 endowed, *praeditus*, *a*, *um*.
 endurance, *patientia*, *ae*.
 endure, to, *tolerare*; *perferre*; *ferre*; *laborare*.
 engage attention, to, *attentum reddere*.
 engagement, *proelium*, *i*; *pugna*, *ae*.
 England, *Anglia*, *ae*.
 engrave, to, *incidere*.
 enjoin, to, *mandare*.
 enjoyment, *delectatio*, *onis*.
 enlarge, to, *augere*.
 enlist, to, *conscribere*.
 ennoble, to, *honestare*; *formare*.
 enrich, to, *locupletare*.
 entertain, to (have in mind), *habere*.
 entice, to, *allectare*; *inducere*.
 entrails, *exta*, *orum*.
 entrance, *introitus*, *us*.
 entreat, to, *orare*.
 entreaty, *preces*, *um*.
 entrenchment, *munitio*, *onis*.
 entrust, to, *committere*.
 envious, *invidus*, *a*, *um*.
 Ephesian, *Ephesius*, *a*, *um*.
 epigram, *epigramma*, *atis*.
 equal, *par*, *is*; *aequalis*, *e*; *aequus*, *a*, *um*.
 equal, to, *aequare*.
 equip, to, *armare*.
 erect, to, *exstruere*.
 erroneous, *falsus*, *a*, *um*.
 error, *error*, *oris*.
 eruption, *eruptio*, *onis*.
 Erycian, *Erycinus*, *a*, *um*.
 escape, to, *effugere*.
 establish, to, *constituere*; *instituere*; *statuere*; *stabilire*.
 estate, *praedium*, *i*; *villa*, *ae*.
 esteem, *existimatio*, *onis*.
 Ethiopians, *Aethiopes*, *um*.
 Etruscans, *Etrusci*, *orum*.
 Euclides, *Euclides*, *is*.
 eulogist, *laudator*, *oris*.
 Eurymedon, *Eurymedon*, *ontis*.
 evacuate, to, *excedere*.
 evening, *vesper*, *i*.
 eventually, *aliquando*.
 exact, *accuratus*, *a*, *um*; *diligens*, *tis*.
 exact, to, *cogere*.
 excel, to, *antestare*, *excellere*.
 excellent, *praeclarus*, *a*, *um*.
 exchange, to, *commutare*.
 excite, to, *excitare*.
 excuse, *excusatio*, *onis*.
 execrable, *nefarius*, *a*, *um*.
 execution (death), *mors*, *tis*.
 exercise, *exercitatio*, *onis*; *usus*, *us*.
 exert, to, *contendere*.
 exertion, *labor*, *is*.
 exhaust, to, *conficere*.
 exhort, to, *impellere*.
 exile (a person), *exsul*, *is*.
 exile, *exsilium*, *i*.
 exiled, *exsul*, *is*; to be —, *exsulare*.
 expect, to, *expectare*; *sperare*.
 expectation, *spes*, *spei*.
 expediency, *utilitas*, *atis*.
 expedient, *utilis*, *e*.
 expedition, *expeditio*, *onis*.
 expel, to, *expellere*.
 expense, *sumptus*, *us*.
 experience, to, *experiri*.

experienced, *peritus*, *a*, *um*.
 experiment, *experimentum*, *i*.
 expire, to, *mori*.
 explore, to, *cognoscere*.
 expose one's self, to, *obicere*.
 express, to, *dicere*.
 expression (of features), *vultus*, *us*.
 exstant, to be, *exstare*.
 extemporary, *subitus*, *a*, *um*.
 extend, to (intr.), *porrigi*.
 extensive, *diffusus*, *a*, *um*.
 extortion, *pecuniae repetundae*.
 extraordinary, *singularis*, *e*.
 extravagant, *effusus*, *a*, *um*.
 extreme, *extremus*, *a*, *um*; *summus*,
a, *um*.
 eye-sight, *lumen*, *inis*; *lumen oculorum*.

F.

Faction, *factio*, *onis*; *partes*, *ium*.
 fail, to, *deficere*; *errare*.
 faithful, *fidelis*, *e*.
 Faliscians, *Falisci*, *orum*.
 fall, to, *cadere*; —, asleep, *obdormiscere*;
 — away, *deficere*; — into, *incidere*;
 — out, *decidere*; — together, *corruere*;
concidere.
 falsehood, *mendacium*, *i*.
 fame, *nomen*, *inis*; *gloria*, *ae*.
 famine, *fames*, *is*.
 famous, *celeber*, *bris*, *bre*.
 fan, to, *ventilare*; *movere*.
 farm, *fundus*, *i*.
 fasten, to, *affigere*.
 father-in-law, *socer*, *i*.
 fatigue, *labor*, *oris*.
 fatigued, *fatigatus*; *fessus*, *a*, *um*.
 fault, *vitium*, *i*; *culpa*, *ae*; to find —,
reprehendere; to be the — of, *stare*
per aliquem.
 favor, *favor*, *oris*; *gratia*, *ae*.
 favor, to, *favere*.
 favorable, *secundus*, *a*, *um*; (of place),
aequus, *a*, *um*.
 favorite pursuit, *a*, *studium*, *i*.
 fear, *metus*, *us*; *timor*, *is*.
 feast-day, *dies festus*, *a*, *um*.
 feeble, *infirmus*, *a*, *um*.
 feebleness, *infirmitas*, *atis*.
 feed, to (trans.), *pascere*.
 feeling, *sensus*, *us*.
 feign, to, *simulare*.
 female (adj.), *muliebris*, *e*.
 fencing-school, *ludus gladiatorius*.
 ferocious, *ferox*, *cis*.
 fertility, *fertilitas*, *atis*.
 fervor, *studium*, *i*; *industria*, *ae*.
 festival, *feriae*, *arum*; *dies festus*.
 fetial, *fetialis*, *e*.
 fetter, to, *vincire*.
 fickle, *inconstans*, *tis*; *varius*, *a*, *um*.

field, *ager*, *gri*; to take the —, *in bellum proficisci*.
 fierce, *ferox*, *cis*; *saevus*, *a*, *um*.
 fierceness, *saevitia*, *ae*.
 fiery (spirited), *acer*, *cris*, *cre*.
 fig, *figus*, *i*.
 fight, to, *pugnare*; *committere*.
 filthy, *sordidus*, *a*, *um*.
 find, to, *invenire*; *reperire*; — out, *cognoscere*.
 fine, *a*, *mulcta*, *ae*.
 fine, to, *multare*.
 finger, *digitus*, *i*.
 fired, *inflammatus*, *a*, *um*.
 firmness, *constantia*, *ae*; *firmitas*, *atis*.
 fish, to, *piscari*.
 fist, *pugnus*, *i*.
 fix, to, *figere*.
 fixed star, *stella inerrans*, *tis*.
 flatter, to, *blandiri*.
 flatterer, *adulator*, *oris*.
 flee, to, *fugere*; — back, *refugere*.
 fleet, *classis*, *is*.
 flight, *fuga*, *ae*; to put to —, *fugare*.
 flog, to, *verberare*.
 flourish, to, *florere*.
 flow, to, *fluere*; — together, *confluere*;
 — by, *praeterfluere*.
 flower, *flos*, *oris*.
 fly up, to, *evolare*.
 fodder, *pabulum*, *i*.
 follow, to, *sequi*.
 folly, *stultitia*, *ae*.
 food, *cibus*, *i*; *esca*, *ae*.
 foolish, *stultus*, *a*, *um*.
 foot-soldier, *pedes*, *itis*.
 forage, to, *pabulari*.
 force, *vis*; to — a way, *viam aperire*;
 to — upon, *adducere*.
 forefathers, *maiores*, *um*.
 foreign, *externus*, *a*, *um*.
 foreigner, *barbarus*, *i*.
 foremost, *primus*, *a*, *um*; *princeps*, *cipis*.
 foresee, to, *providere*.
 foretell, to, *praedicere*.
 forgiveness, *venia*, *ae*.
 form, to (conspiracy), *inire*.
 formerly, *ante*, *olim*.
 forsake, to, *derelinquere*.
 fortification, *munitio*, *onis*.
 fortify, to, *munire*.
 fortress, *castellum*, *i*.
 found, to, *condere*.
 founder, *auctor*, *oris*; *conditor*, *oris*.
 fountain, *fons*, *tis*.
 fox, *vulpes*, *is*.
 frailty, *fragilitas*, *atis*.
 France, *Gallia*, *ae*.
 Francis, *Franciscus*, *i*.
 fratricide, *fratricida*, *ae*.
 fraud, *fraus*, *dis*.
 Frederick, *Fredericus*, *i*.
 freedom, *libertas*, *atis*.

frequented, *celeber*, *bris*, *bre*.
 fright, *terror*, *is*.
 frighten, to, *terrere*.
 frivolous, *levis*, *e*.
 frog, *rana*, *ae*.
 frontier, *finis*, *is*.
 frugality, *frugalitas*, *atis*.
 fruit, *fructus*, *us*; *fruges*, *ium*.
 frustrate, to, *irritum facere*.
 fugitive, *fugitivus*, *a*, *um*.
 fulfill, to, *exsequi*.
 funeral pile, *rogus*, *i*.
 furnish, to, *praeberere*.
 furniture, *suppellex*, *lectilis*.
 further, *ultra*.
 further, to, *servire*.

G.

Gaggling, *clangor*, *oris*.
 gain, *lucrum*, *i*.
 gain, to, *parare*.
 gain good will, to, *animum conciliare*.
 gallant, *fortis*, *e*.
 Gallic, *Gallicus*, *a*, *um*.
 galling, *mordax*, *acis*; *molestus*, *a*, *um*.
 game, *ludus*, *i*.
 Ganges, *Ganges*, *is*.
 Ganymede, *Ganymedes*, *is*.
 garden, *hortus*, *i*.
 garland, *corona*, *ae*.
 garrison, *praesidium*, *i*.
 gate, *porta*, *ae*.
 gather, *convenire*; *congregare*; *colligere* (trans.)
 Gaugamela, *Gaugamela*, *orum*.
 Gaza, *Gaza*, *ae*.
 Gelo, *Gelo*, *onis*.
 generation, *aetas*, *atis*.
 Geneva, *Geneva*, *ae*.
 gentle, *mitis*, *e*.
 gentleness, *humanitas*, *atis*.
 geometry, *geometria*, *ae*.
 Germans, *Germani*, *orum*.
 Geryones, *Geryones*, *ae*.
 Getulians, *Getuli*, *orum*.
 gift, *donum*, *i*.
 gifted, *praeditus*, *a*, *um*.
 give birth, to, *parere*.
 give credit, to, *laudare*; to — occasion for, *committere*.
 glad, to be, *gaudere*.
 gladiatorial, *gladiatorius*, *a*, *um*.
 glitter, to, *micare*; *nitere*.
 glorious, *clarus*, *a*, *um*; *praeclarus*, *a*, *um*.
 glory, to, *gloriari*.
 glow, to, *candere*.
 glutton, *ganeo*, *onis*.
 gnaw, *derodere*.
 go, to, *ire*; *pergere*; — by, *praeterire*.
 golden, *aureus*, *a*, *um*.
 goose, *anser*, *eris*.
 gorgeous, *magnificus*, *a*, *um*.

govern, to, *imperare*; *regere*; *gubernare*.
 government, *regnum*, *i*; *imperium*, *i*.
 governor, *praefectus*, *i*.
 grace, *gratia*, *ae*.
 graceful, *gratus*, *a*, *um*.
 grammar, *grammatica*, *ae*.
 grammarian, *grammaticus*, *i*.
 granary, *granaria*, *orum*.
 grand, *magnificus*, *a*, *um*.
 grandchild, *nepos*, *otis*.
 grandeur, *magnificentia*, *ae*.
 grandfather, *avus*, *i*.
 grandson, *nepos*, *otis*.
 grant, to, *concedere*.
 grassy, *herbidus*, *a*, *um*.
 gratitude, *gratia*, *ae*.
 greatness, *magnitudo*, *inis*.
 grievance, *quaerimonia*, *ae*.
 grindstone, *cos*, *tis*.
 gross, *magnus*, *a*, *um*.
 groundlessly, *frustra*.
 grotto, *antrum*, *i*.
 grow, to allow to, *alere*; — old, to, *senescere*; — up, to, *adlescere*.
 guide, *dux*, *cis*.
 guide, to, *gubernare*; *ducere*.
 gymnasium, *gymnasium*, *i*.

H.

Habit, *consuetudo*, *inis*.
 halt, to, *consistere*.
 hamlet, *vicus*, *i*.
 hand down, to, *tradere*.
 handsome, *speciosus*, *a*, *um*.
 happen, to, *accidere*; *evenire*.
 happiness, *beatitudo*, *inis*.
 happy, *beatus*, *a*, *um*; *felix*, *icis*.
 harangue, *contio*, *onis*.
 harbor, *portus*, *us*.
 hardship, *molestia*, *ae*; *labor*, *oris*.
 harm, to, *nocere*.
 harmony, *concordia*, *ae*.
 harsh, *durus*, *a*, *um*.
 harvest, *messis*, *is*.
 hasten, to, *properare*.
 hasty, *celer*, *is*, *e*.
 hatred, *odium*, *i*.
 haughtiness, *superbia*, *ae*; *arrogantia*, *ae*.
 haughty, *superbus*, *a*, *um*.
 hawk, *accipiter*, *tris*.
 hazard, *periculum*, *i*.
 healing, *sanatio*, *onis*.
 health, *valetudo*, *inis*.
 health, to be in good, *valere*.
 healthy, *sanus*, *a*, *um*.
 heart, *cor*, *cordis*; *animus*, *i*.
 hearth, *focus*, *i*.
 heartily, *effuse*; *magnopere*.
 heat, *calor*, *is*; *aestus*, *us*.
 heed, to, *respicere*; *observare*.
 heel, *calx*, *cis*.

heir, *heres, edis*.
 Helen, *Helena, ae*.
 Hellespont, *Hellespontus, i*.
 Helotes, *Helotes, um*.
 Helvetians, *Helvetii, orum*.
 hen, *gallina, ae*.
 Henry, *Henricus, i*.
 Hephaestio, *Hephaestio, onis*.
 Heraclides, *Heraclides, ac*.
 herald, *praeco, onis*.
 herb, *herba, ae*.
 heroic, *fortissimus, a, um*.
 heroism, *virtus, utis*.
 hidden, *occultus, a, um*.
 hide, to, *occultare; abdere*.
 Hiero, *Hiero, onis*.
 hight, *altitudo, inis*.
 highway-robber, *praedo, onis; latro, onis*.
 highway-robbery, *latrocinium, i; to practise —, latrocinari*.
 Himeras, *Himera, ae*.
 hint, to give a, *significare*.
 historian, *rerum scriptor*.
 hoard up, to, *recondere*.
 hold, to, *tenere; insidere*.
 holidays, *feriae, arum*.
 honorable, *honestus, a, um; honorificus, a, um*.
 honest, *probus, a, um*.
 honey, *mel, mellis*.
 honor, to, *honorare; colere*.
 honorary position, *honor, oris*.
 hook, *hamus, i*.
 Horace, *Horatius, i*.
 horn, *cornu, us*.
 horse-hair, *seta equina*.
 horseman, *eques, itis*.
 host, *hospes, itis*.
 hospitality, *hospitium, i*.
 hostage, *obses, idis*.
 hostile, *hostilis, e*.
 hot, *calidus, a, um; fervidus, a, um*.
 hour-clock, *horarium, i*.
 huge, *ingens, tis*.
 human, *humanus, a, um*.
 hungry, to be, *esurire*.
 hunt, *venatio, onis*.
 hunter, *venator, oris*.
 hurl, to, *praecipitare*.
 hurry away, to, *festinare*.
 hurtful, *noxius, a, um*.
 husband, *maritus, i; vir, i*.
 Hydrus, *Hydrus, untis*.

I.

Ibis, *Ibis, is, or idis*.
 ignoble, *ignobilis, e*.
 ignominious, *turpis, e; foedus, a, um*.
 Ilias, *Ilias, adis*.
 Iliberi, *Iliberi (indecl.)*.
 ill-disposed, *malevolus, a, um*.

illiterate, *illiteratus, a, um; rudis literarum*.
 illustrious, *illustris, e*.
 ill-will, to bear, *succensere*.
 imagine, to, *animo concipere*.
 imbue, to, *imbuere; infundere*.
 immediately, *statim; mox*.
 immense, *ingens, tis*.
 immoderate, *immoderatus, a, um*.
 impair, to, *laedere*.
 impeach, to, *accusare*.
 impel, to, *cogere; inducere*.
 impend, to, *imminere*.
 impiety, *impietas, atis*.
 impious, *impius, a, um*.
 implacable, *implacabilis, c*.
 implore, to, *implorare*.
 important, *gravis, e*.
 impose, to, *imponere*.
 imprison, to, *in vincula conjicere*.
 improve, to, *mendare*.
 impudent, *impudens, tis*.
 impulse, *impetus, us*.
 impute, to, *tribuere; vcrtere*.
 incapable, *impar, is*.
 incentive, *incitamentum, i*.
 inclination, *inclinatio, onis*.
 inclined, *alacer, cris, cre*.
 inconstancy, *inconstantia, ae*.
 inconvenience, *incommodum, i*.
 incredible, *incredibilis, e*.
 Indians, *Indi, orum*.
 indicate, *significare*.
 indifferent, *negligens, tis*.
 individual, *singuli, ae, a*.
 indolence, *pigritia, ae*.
 induce, to, *persuadere*.
 inevitable, *necessarius, a, um*.
 inexperienced, *imperitus, a, um*.
 infamous action, *flagitium, i*.
 infantry, *pedites, um; peditatus, us*.
 infer, to, *colligere*.
 inferior, *parvus, a, um*.
 inflame, to, *incendere*.
 inflict, to, *inferre*.
 influence, *auctoritas, atis*.
 influential, *potens, tis*.
 inform, to, *certiorem facere*.
 infuse, to, *injicere*.
 inhuman, *inhumanus, a, um*.
 injunction, *mandatum, i*.
 innovation, *res nova*.
 innumerable, *innumerabilis, e*.
 insatiable, *insatiabilis, e*.
 insignificant, *levis, e*.
 insolent, *superbus, a, um*.
 inspect, to, *inspicere*.
 inspire, to, *injicere*.
 instantly, *statim*.
 instill, to, *infundere*.
 instruct, to, *praecipere; instituere; erudire*.
 instruction, *praeceptum, i*.

- instrument, *instrumentum*, *i*.
 insult, to, *contumeliam facere*.
 integrity, *integritas*, *atis*.
 intent, to be, *studere*; — upon, *cogitare*.
 intention, *animus*, *i*.
 inter, to, *sepelire*.
 intercourse, *colloquium*, *ii*.
 interests, *commoda*, *orum*.
 interior, *internus*, *a*, *um*.
 interrupt, to, *intervenire*; *intermittere*.
 intersect, to, *secare*.
 interview, *colloquium*, *ii*.
 intimate, *familiaris*, *e*.
 intimate, to, *significare*.
 intimately, *amicissime*; *familiariter*.
 intrenchment, *munimentum*, *i*.
 intrepid, *fortis*, *e*.
 intrigue, *dolus*, *i*; *insidiae*, *arum*.
 introduce, to, *introducere*.
 inundate, to, *innundare*.
 in vain, *frustra*.
 invasion, *irruptio*, *onis*.
 inveigh against, to, *invehi*.
 inviolate, *inviolatus*, *a*, *um*.
 invite, to, *invitare*.
 invoke, to, *invocare*.
 Iphicrates, *Iphicrates*, *is*.
 iron, *ferrum*, *i*; — (adj.), *ferreus*, *a*, *um*.
 irreproachable, *integer*, *gra*, *grum*.
 Ister, *Ister*, *tri*.
 Isthmus, *Isthmus*, *i*.
 ivory (adj.), *eburneus*, *a*, *um*.

J.

- Jealous, to be, *invidere*.
 jealousy, *invidia*, *ae*.
 Jerusalem, *Hierosolyma*, *orum*.
 jest, to, *jocari*.
 Jewish, *Judaicus*, *a*, *um*.
 Jews, *Judaei*, *orum*.
 jocosely, *per jocum*.
 John, *Joannes*, *is*.
 join, to, *conjungere*.
 Jugurthan, *Jugurthinus*, *a*, *um*.
 jump, to, *salire*.

K.

- Keep from, to, *arcere*; — up, to, *sustentare*; — within bounds, to, *coërcere*.
 kind, *benignus*, *a*, *um*.
 kindness, *benignitas*, *atis*.
 knight, *eques*, *itis*.
 know, to, *cognovisse*.
 knowledge, *cognitio*, *onis*; *scientia*, *ae*.
 known, it is, *constat*.

L.

- Lacedaemon, *Lacedaemon*, *onis*.
 Lacedaemonians, *Lacedaemonii*, *orum*.
 lack, to, *carere*.

- lad, *puer*, *i*.
 laden, *onustus*, *a*, *um*.
 lady, *matrona*, *ae*.
 Laenas, *Laenas*, *atis*.
 lake, *lacus*, *us*.
 lament, to, *dolere*.
 Lampsacus, *Lampsacus*, *i*.
 lance, *lancea*, *ae*.
 land, to, *egredi e navi*.
 land forces, *copiae terrestres*.
 language, *lingua*, *ae*.
 languor, *languor*, *oris*.
 lately, *nuper*.
 laurel (adj.), *laureus*, *a*, *um*.
 laurel-tree, *laurus*, *i*.
 law-giver, *legislator*, *oris*.
 law-suit, to carry on, *causam agere*.
 lay, *ponere*; *jacere*; — aside, *deponere*; — hands on, *manus injicere*; — waste, *devastare*; *depopulari*.
 lazy, *piger*, *gra*, *grum*.
 lead, to, *ducere*; — back, *reducere*; — out, *educere*.
 leader, *dux*, *cis*.
 leaf, *folium*, *i*.
 leap, to, *exilire*; — over, *transilire*.
 learn, to, *discere*.
 leave, to (trans.), *relinquere*; — behind, *relinquere*.
 legal, *legitimus*, *a*, *um*.
 legate, *legatus*, *i*.
 leisure, *otium*, *i*.
 length, *longitudo*, *inis*.
 leniency, *lenitas*, *atis*.
 Leucas, *Leucas*, *adis*.
 level, to, *aequare*.
 levity, *levitas*, *atis*.
 levy, *conscriptio*, *onis*.
 levy, to, *conscribere*.
 liberal (of arts), *bonus*, *a*, *um*.
 liberality, *liberalitas*, *atis*.
 liberate, to, *dimittere*.
 library, *bibliotheca*, *ae*.
 licentious, *luxuriosus*, *a*, *um*.
 lie, *mendacium*, *i*.
 lie, to, *recumbere*; *jacere*; — near, to, *adjicere*; — open, to, *patere*.
 lieutenant, *legatus*, *i*.
 life, to lead a, *vitam agere*.
 life-time, *vita*, *ae*.
 lift off, to, *allevare*.
 lift up, to, *levare*.
 line of battle, *acies*, *ei*.
 list, *tabula*, *ae*.
 listen, to, *audire*.
 literature, *literae*, *arum*.
 litter, *lectica*, *ae*.
 little, *parvus*, *a*, *um*; *exiguus*, *a*, *um*.
 living being, *animans*, *tis*.
 Livy, *Livius*, *i*.
 load, to, *cumulare*.
 loath, to, *taedet*.
 loathsome, *foedus*, *a*, *um*.

lock, to, *claudere*.
 Locrians, *Locrenses, ium; Locri, orum*.
 longevity, *vitae diuturnitas*.
 longing, *desiderium, i*.
 look at, to, *adspicere*; — back, *respicere*.
 lose, to, *perdere*.
 lot, *sors, sortis*.
 loudly, *clara voce*.
 lovely, *amabilis, e*.
 low, *humilis, e*.
 lower, to, *demittere*.
 lower region, *inferi, orum*.
 lowliness, *humilitas, atis*.
 Lyco, *Lyco, onis*.
 Lydians, *Lydi, orum*.

M.

Macedonian, *Macedonicus, a, um; (n.)*
Macedones, um.
 machine, *machinatio, onis*.
 mad-man, *furiosus, i*.
 madness, *insania, ae*.
 magician, *magus, i*.
 magistrate, *magistratus, us*.
 magnanimity, *magnus animus*.
 maiden, *virgo, inis*; of a —, *virginalis*.
 majesty, *majestas, atis*.
 make known, to, *declarare*.
 Malta, *Melita, ae*.
 man, to, *complere*.
 man-of-war, *navis longa*.
 management, *administratio, onis*.
 mangle, to, *laniare*.
 mangling, a, *lanatio, onis*.
 manifest, to, *exhibere*.
 manner, *mos, moris*.
 mantle, *pallium, ii*.
 maple-tree, *acer, aceris*.
 Marathon, *Marathon, is*.
 march, *iter, itineris*.
 march, to, *proficisci*; to — out, *egredi*.
 Marcotis, *Marcotis, is*.
 mare, *equa, ae*.
 maritime, *maritimus, a, um*.
 mark of distinction, *honor, oris*.
 market-place, *forum, i*.
 Marsians, *Marsi, orum*.
 marsh, *palus, udis*.
 mass, *massa, ae*.
 Massilians, *Massilienses, ium*.
 mast, *malus, i*.
 master, *magister, tri*.
 master, to (learn), *addiscere; imbui*.
 masticate, to, *obterere*.
 match (equal), *par, is*.
 mathematician, *mathematicus, i*.
 matricide, *matricidium, i*.
 meal, *coena, ae*.
 mean, *sordidus, a, um*.
 measure, *consilium, i; modus, i*.
 meat-market, *macellum, i*.
 Medes, *Medi, orum*.

medicine, *medicina, ae*.
 Medina, *Jathrippa, ae*.
 meditate, to, *meditari*.
 Mediterranean, *mare internum*.
 meet, *aequus, a, um*.
 meet, to, *occurrere*.
 Megara, *Megara, ae, or orum*.
 Megarians, *Megarenses, ium*.
 melt together, to, *confundere*.
 member, *membrum, i*.
 memory, *memoria, ae*.
 mention, to, *memorare; commemorare*.
 merchant, *mercator, oris*.
 Mercury, *Mercurius, ii*.
 mercy, *miser cordia, ae*.
 message, *mandatum, i*.
 messenger, *nuntius, i*.
 Messenians, *Messenii, orum*.
 metal, *metallum, i; aes, aeris*.
 migration, *migratio, onis*.
 mild, *mitis, e; clemens, tis*.
 mildness, *mansuetudo, inis; clemencia, ae*.
 mile, *mille passuum*.
 military, *bellicus, a, um*.
 military service, *militia, ae*.
 mind, to bear in, *cogitare*.
 Minotaur, *Minotaurus, i*.
 minute, *copiosus, a, um*.
 misdeed, *delictum, i; peccatum, i*.
 miser, *homo avarus, i*.
 miserable, *miser, a, um*.
 misery, *miseria, ae*.
 misfortune, *calamitas, atis; res adversae*.
 mislead, to, *decipere; in errorem ducere*.
 missile, *telum, i*.
 missing, to be, *abesse*.
 mist, *nebula, ae*.
 mistake, *error, ris; menda, ae*.
 misuse, to, *abuti*.
 mixture, *mixtura, ae*.
 model, *exemplar, is*.
 moderate, *mediocris, e*.
 moderate, to, *moderari*.
 modern, *recens, tis*.
 modesty, *modestia, ae*.
 moisture, *liquor, oris*.
 money, *pecunia, ae*.
 monstrous, *ingens, tis*.
 monument, *monumentum, i*.
 morose, *morosus, a, um*.
 mount, mountain, *mons, tis*; — districts, *montes, ium*.
 mountaineers, *montani, orum*.
 mourning, *maeror, oris*.
 movable, *mobilis, e*.
 mullet, *mullus, i*.
 municipality, municipal town, *municipium, i*.
 Murgantia, of, *Murgentinus*.
 murder, *caedes, is*.
 murder, to, *interficere*.

music, *musica*, *ae*.
 mutual, *mutuus*, *a*, *um*.
 myrtle, *myrtus*, *i*, or *us*.
 Mysians, *Mysi*, *orum*.
 Mytilenae, *Mytilenae*, *arum*.
 Mytileneans, *Mytilenaei*, *orum*.

N.

Naples, *Neapolis*, *is*.
 narrow, *angustus*, *a*, *um*.
 narrowness, *angustiae*, *arum*.
 nation, *natio*, *onis*; *populus*, *i*.
 naval, *navalis*, *e*.
 navigable, *navigabilis*, *e*; *navium pa-*
tiens, *tis*.
 navigation, *navigatio*, *onis*.
 navy, *classis*, *e*.
 necessary, *necessarius*, *a*, *um*.
 neck, *collum*, *i*.
 necklace, *torques*, *is*.
 needy, *egenus*, *a*, *um*.
 negligence, *negligentia*, *ae*.
 neighboring, *finitimus*, *a*, *um*.
 Nereids, *Nereides*, *um*.
 nest, *nidus*, *i*.
 news, *nuntius*, *i*.
 niggardly, *sordidus*, *a*, *um*.
 nightingale, *luscini*, *ae*.
 night-time, *tempus nocturnum*.
 night-watch, *vigilia*, *ae*.
 Nile, *Nilus*, *i*.
 nimbleness, *velocitas*, *atis*.
 nobleness, *nobilitas*, *atis*.
 nocturnal, *nocturnus*, *a*, *um*.
 noon, *meridies*, *ei*.
 Noreia, *Noreia*, *ae*.
 North-sea, *Oceanus Germanus*.
 north-wind, *aquilo*, *onis*.
 note, to, *indicare*.
 noteworthy, *memorabilis*, *e*.
 notice, to, *sentire*.
 notice, to take — of, *animadvertere*.
 nourish, to, *alere*.
 nourishment, *alimentum*, *i*.
 novelty, *novitas*, *atis*.
 number, to, *numerare*.
 Numidian, *a*, *Numida*, *ae*.
 nymph, *nympha*, *ae*.

O.

Obdurate, *obstinatus*, *a*, *um*.
 obey, to, *parere*; *obtemperare*; *obedire*.
 object of art, *artis opus*, *eris*.
 obliging, *officiosus*, *a*, *um*.
 obscure, *obscurus*, *a*, *um*.
 obscurity, *tenebrae*, *arum*.
 observance, *obtemperatio*, *onis*.
 observe, to, *servare*; *animadvertere*;
videre; *percipere*.
 obstacle, *impedimentum*, *i*.
 obtain, to, *impetrare*; *accipere*.

occupation, *occupatio*, *onis*; *studium*, *i*.
 occurrence, *res*, *rei*.
 Octavian, *Octavianus*, *i*.
 odious, *invisus*, *a*, *um*.
 Odyssey, *Odyssea*, *ae*.
 offence, *injuria*, *ae*.
 offend, to, *offendere*.
 official, *magistratus*, *us*.
 ointment, *unguentum*, *i*.
 old, *antiquus*, *a*, *um*; *vetus*, *eris*; old
 (of age), *senex*, *is*.
 olive-tree, *olea*, *ae*; wild —, *oleaster*, *tri*.
 Olympiad, *Olympias*, *adis*.
 Olympian games, *Olympia*, *orum*.
 omit, to, *praetermittere*.
 open, *apertus*, *a*, *um*.
 open, to, *aperire*.
 openly, *palam*.
 opinion, *sententia*, *ae*.
 opponent, *adversarius*, *i*.
 opportunity, *facultas*, *atis*.
 oppress, to, *opprimere*.
 oratory, *ars dicendi*; *eloquentia*, *ae*.
 oratorical, *oratorius*.
 orchard, *pomarium*, *i*.
 ordain, to, *statuere*.
 order, *ordo*, *inis*; (command) *praecep-*
tum, *i*; *mandatum*, *i*.
 order, to, *jubere*.
 origin, *origo*, *inis*; to have —, *oriri*.
 orphan, *orbns*, *a*, *um*.
 outrage, *scelus*, *eris*.
 overbearing, *arrogans*, *tis*.
 overcome, to, *vincere*.
 overflow, to, *redundare*.
 overtake, to, *consequi*.
 overthrow, to, *evertere*.
 Ovid, *Ovidius*.
 owl, *bubo*, *onis*.
 own, *proprius*, *a*, *um*.
 own, to, *possidere*.
 ox, *bos*, *bovis*.

P.

Pace, *passus*, *us*.
 Padua, *Patavium*, *i*.
 pain, *dolor*, *oris*.
 pains (labor), *opera*, *ae*.
 painting, *a*, *pictura*, *ae*.
 paint, to, *pingere*.
 palace, *domus regia*.
 Pamphilian, *Pamphilius*, *a*, *um*.
 Panathenaea, *Panathanaica*, *orum*.
 Pantheon, *Pantheon*, *i*.
 pardon, *venia*, *ae*.
 pardon, to, *ignoscere*.
 Paris (city), *Lutetia Parisiorum*.
 partisan, *fautor*, *oris*.
 pass, *a*, *angustiae*, *arum*; *fauces*, *ium*.
 pass, to (of time), *consumi*; — a law,
 to, *legem jubere*; — along, to, *ince-*
dere; — over, to, *transire*; — through,
peragrar; *transire*.

- passage, *transitus, us; locus, i.*
 passage, to make a, *viam facere.*
 passion, *libido, inis; cupiditas, atis.*
 patient, *patiens, entis.*
 Patrae, *Patrae, arum.*
 patrician, *patricius, a, um.*
 patricide, *patricidium, i.*
 patrimony, *patrimonia, ae.*
 patriotism, *amor patriae.*
 patron, *patronus, i.*
 pave, to, *sternere.*
 pay, to, *solvere.*
 peaceable, *pacificus, a, um.*
 pearl, *margarita, ae.*
 peasant, *agricola, ae.*
 peck (a measure), *modius, i.*
 peculiar, *propius, a, um.*
 pedestal, *basis, is.*
 Pelias, *Pelias, ae.*
 Peloponnesians, *Peloponnesii, orum.*
 penalty, *poena, ae.*
 penetrate, to, *penetrare.*
 people, *populus, i; plebs, bis.*
 perceive, to, *cognoscere.*
 perfect, *perfectus, a, um.*
 perfidy, *perfidia, ae.*
 perform, to, *perficere.*
 Pericles, *Pericles, is.*
 peril, *periculum, i.*
 Peripatetics, *Peripatetici, orum.*
 perish, to, *perire.*
 perishable, *caducus, a, um.*
 permission, *venia, ae.*
 permit, to, *sinere; permittere.*
 perpetrate, to, *committere.*
 perpetrator, *auctor, oris.*
 perpetual, *perpetuus, a, um.*
 Persepolis, *Persepolis, is.*
 Persian, *Persa, ae.*
 persist, to, *perstare.*
 personage, *homo, inis.*
 persuasion, *persuasio, onis.*
 perverse, *perversus, a, um.*
 perversity, *perversitas, atis.*
 Phaedo, *Phaedon, is.*
 Phaëthon, *Phaëton, tis.*
 Pharos, *Pharus, i.*
 Phidias, *Phidias, ae.*
 Philip, *Philippus, i.*
 Philo, *Philo, onis.*
 philosopher, *philosophus, i.*
 Philoxenus, *Philoxenus, i.*
 Phocion, *Phocion, onis.*
 Phoenicians, *Phoenices, um.*
 pick up, to, *tollere.*
 picture, *imago, inis.*
 pier, *crepido, inis.*
 pierce, to, *transfodere; transfigere.*
 pillage, *diripere; depopulari.*
 pilot, *moderator; gubernator, oris.*
 Pindar, *Pindarus, i.*
 pine-tree, *pinus, i.*
 pirate, *praedo, onis.*
 pitch a camp, to, *castra ponere.*
 pitiful, *miser, a, um.*
 place, to, *constituere; ponere; — at the head of, praeficere.*
 planet, *planeta, ae.*
 plant, to, *plantare; serere.*
 Platea, *Plataeae, arum.*
 Plateans, *Plataeenses, ium.*
 Platonic, *Platonicus, a, um.*
 play, a, *drama; fabula.*
 play, to, *ludere.*
 playmate, *collusor, oris.*
 pleasant, *gratus; jucundus, a, um.*
 pleasing, *gratus, a, um.*
 pleasure, *voluptas, atis; sensual —, voluptas corporis.*
 plebeian, *plebeius, i.*
 plot, to, *moliri.*
 plough, *aratrum, i.*
 plough, to, *arare.*
 plunder, *praeda, ae.*
 plunder, to, *diripere.*
 plunge, to, *praecipitare.*
 Plutarch, *Plutarchus, i.*
 Po, *Padus, i.*
 poem, *poëma, atis; carmen, inis.*
 pointed (witty), *salsus, a, um.*
 point out, to, *indicare; monstrare.*
 poison, *venenum, i.*
 polish, to, *polire.*
 politics, *res publica.*
 Pompeians, *Pompeiani, orum.*
 poor, *pauper, is.*
 poplar-tree, *populus, i.*
 populous, *frequens.*
 port, *portus, us.*
 portico, *porticus, us.*
 portion, *pars, tis.*
 portrait, *imago, inis.*
 possess, to, *habere; tenere; inesse.*
 position, honorary, *honor, oris.*
 posterity, *posteris, orum.*
 pound, *pondo.*
 pour forth, out, to, *effundere; — around, to, circumfundere.*
 poverty, *paupertas, atis.*
 power, *potestas; supreme —, principatus, us.*
 powerful, *potens, tis.*
 practice, *usus, us.*
 practice, to, *exercere; colere.*
 praise, *laus, dis.*
 praiseworthy, *laudabilis, e.*
 prayers, *preces, um.*
 precede, to, *antecedere.*
 precept, *praeceptum, i.*
 precious, *pretiosus, a, um.*
 precipice, *locus praeceps, cipitis.*
 precipitate, to, *demittere.*
 predict, to, *praedicere.*
 predominate, to, *vincere.*
 preferable, it is, *praestat.*
 prefer, to, *malle; antepondere.*

preparations, to make, *se parare; comparare*.
 presence of mind, *animus praesens*.
 present, to be, *adesse; interesse*.
 preservation, *conservatio, onis*.
 preside over, to, *praesidere*.
 press hard, to, *premere*.
 presumptuous, *temerarius, a, um*.
 pretence, *simulatio, onis; species, ei*.
 pretend, to, *simulare*.
 pretext, *species, ei; causa, ae*.
 prevail, to, *regere; esse*.
 prevent, to, *impedire; prohibere*.
 prey, *praeda, ae*.
 pride, *superbia, ae*.
 pride one's self, to, *gloriari*.
 priest, *sacerdos, otis*; high —, *pontifex, icis*.
 princess, *puella regia, ae*.
 principally, *praesertim; potissimum*.
 print, to, *typis describere; excudere*.
 prison, *carcer, eris*.
 private, *privatus, a, um*.
 proclaim, to, *indicere; promulgare*.
 procure, to, *parare; comparare*.
 produce, *fruges, um*.
 produce, to, *efficere; edere*.
 productive, *ferax, acis*.
 profit, a, *lucrum, i*.
 profit, to, *prodesse*.
 profitable, *fructuosus, a, um*.
 profligate, *perditus, a, um*.
 prominent, *nobilis, e*; to become —, *ad auctoritatem pervenire*.
 promise, *pollicitatio, onis*.
 promise, to, *polliceor; promittere*.
 promontory, *promontorium, i*.
 promote, to, *consulere*.
 promoter, *fautor, oris*.
 promptness, *celeritas, atis*.
 prone, *pronus, a, um*.
 property, *res, rei*.
 propose, to, *proponere; suadere*; — a law, *legem ferre*.
 proscribe, to, *proscribere*.
 proverb, *proverbium, i*.
 prove one's self, to, *se praestare; praebere*.
 proven, *probat, a, um*.
 provide, to, *providere*.
 provisions, *commeatus, us*; — for a journey, *viaticum, i*.
 provoke, to, *laccessere*.
 prudence, *prudentia, ae; consilium, i*.
 Prusias, *Prusias, ae*.
 prytaneum, *prytaneum, i*.
 Ptolemy, *Ptolemaeus, i*.
 public, *publicus, a, um*.
 publish, to, *edere*.
 punctual, *diligens, ntis*.
 Punic, *Punicus, a, um*.
 punishment, *poena, ae*.
 pupil, *discipulus, i*.

pure, *purus, a, um*.
 pursue, to, *persequi*.
 pursuit, *studium*; — (literary), *studia literarum*.
 put an end, to, *finem facere*.
 put on fire, to, *incendere*.
 pyramid, *pyramis, idis*.
 Pyrenees, *montes Pyrenaei*.
 Pythagorean, *Pythagoreus, a, um*.

Q.

Qualified, *habilis, e*.
 quality, *virtus, tis*.
 quantity, *vis*.
 quarrel, *surgium, i*.
 quarrelsome, *litigiosus, a, um*.
 quarry, *lautumiae, arum*.
 question, to, *interrogare*.
 questorship, *quaestura, ae*.
 quick, *celer, is, e*.
 quinquere, *quinqueremis, is*.
 quit, *relinquere*.

R.

Rain, *pluvia, ae; imber, bris*.
 rampart, *vallum, i*.
 rank, *ordo, inis*.
 ransom, *merces, ium*.
 readily, *facile; prompte*.
 real, *verus, a, um*.
 realm, *regnum, i*.
 rear, *tergum, i*; — guard, *agmen novissimum*.
 recall, to, *revocare*; — (to mind), *recordari; reminisci*.
 receive, to, *recipere; accipere*.
 recent, *recens, entis*.
 reckless, *temerarius, a, um*.
 recklessly, *temere*.
 recognize, to, *agnoscere*.
 recommendation, *commendatio, onis*.
 reconquer, to, *recipere*.
 reduce, to, *redigere*.
 reed, *calamus, i; virga, ae*.
 reference, to have, *pertinere*.
 refine, to, *polire; excolere*.
 refined, *cultus, a, um*.
 refinement, *cultus, us*.
 refresh, to, *reficere*.
 refuge, *refugium*; to take —, *confugere*.
 refusal, *recusatio, onis*.
 refuse, to, *recusare*.
 refute, to, *diluere; repellere*.
 regain, to, *recuperare*.
 regardless, *immemor*.
 regret, to, *dolere; poenitere*.
 regulate, to, *constituere; instituere*.
 regulation, *institutum, i*.
 reign, *imperium, i; regnum, i*.
 reign, to, *regnare*.
 reinforce, to, *augere*.

- reject (with scorn), *aspernari*.
 rejoice, to, *gaudere*; *laetari*.
 rejoicing, *laetitia*, *ae*.
 relate, to, *narrare*.
 relation, *societas*, *atis*.
 relative, *propinquus*, *a*, *um*.
 release, to, *solvere*; *emittere*.
 relieve, to, *levare*.
 religious, *a*, *religiosus*, *a*, *um*.
 remarkable, *eximius*, *a*, *um*.
 remembrance, *memoria*, *ae*.
 remove, to, *removere*.
 render, to, *reddere*; *restituere*.
 renew, to, *renovare*.
 renounce, to, *abdicare*.
 renowned, *clarus*, *a*, *um*; *celeber*,
bris, *bre*.
 rent, to, *conducere*.
 repair, to, *reficere*.
 repeat, to, *repetere*; — by heart, *re-*
citare.
 reply, *a*, *responsum*, *i*.
 report, *a*, *nuntius*, *i*; *fama*, *ae*.
 report, to, *narrare*; *nuntiare*.
 reproach, *opprobrium*, *ii*; *crimen*, *inis*.
 reprobate, *perditus*, *a*, *um*.
 repulse, to, *repellere*.
 reputation, *fama*, *ae*; *auctoritas*, *atis*.
 rescue, to, *eripere*.
 resemblance, *similitudo*, *inis*.
 resentment, *ira*, *ae*.
 reserve, *subsidia*, *orum*.
 reserve, to, *retinere*.
 reside, to, *habitare*.
 residence, *sedes*, *is*.
 resistance, to make, *resistere*.
 resistant, *constans*, *antis*.
 restless, *inquietus*, *a*, *um*; *impiger*,
gra, *grum*.
 resolution, *propositum*, *i*.
 resources, *opes*, *um*.
 respect, *existimatio*, *onis*; *auctoritas*,
atis; *dignitas*, *atis*.
 respect, to, *vereri*; *honorare*.
 respectable, *honestus*, *a*, *um*.
 rest, to, *quiescere*.
 restore, to, *reddere*; *restituere*.
 result, *eventus*, *us*.
 resume, to, *resumere*.
 retain, to, *retinere*.
 retreat, to, *se recipere*.
 return, *reditus*, *us*.
 return, to, *redire*; *reverti* (turn back);
reddere (give back).
 revelry, *luxuria*, *ae*.
 revenge, *ultio*, *onis*.
 review, to, *perlustrare*; *commemorare*.
 revile, to, *vituperare*; *maledicere*.
 revolt, *seditio*, *onis*; *defectio*, *onis*.
 revolution, *res novae*.
 reward, *praemium*, *ii*.
 reward, to, *praemio afficere*.
 rhetorician, *rhetor*, *oris*.
 Rhine, *Rhenus*, *i*.
 Rhodes, *Rhodus*, *i*; of —, *Rhodius*, *a*, *um*.
 Rhodians, *Rhodii*, *orum*.
 Rhone, *Rhodanus*, *i*.
 rich, *dives*, *itis*.
 Richard, *Richardus*, *i*.
 rid, to, *adimere*; *liberare*.
 ride, to, *vehi*.
 ridiculous, *ridiculosus*, *a*, *um*.
 right, *justus*; *rectus*, *a*, *um*.
 righteous, *probus*, *a*, *um*.
 righteousness, *probitas*, *atis*.
 rigor, *severitas*, *atis*.
 ring, *annulus*, *i*.
 ripe, *maturus*, *a*, *um*.
 rite, *ritus*, *us*.
 rival, *aemulus*, *i*.
 road, *via*, *ae*.
 rob, to, *rapere*; *privare*.
 robbery, *rapina*, *ae*; *raptus*, *us*.
 robust, *robustus*, *a*, *um*.
 rock, *saxum*, *i*.
 roll back, to, *revolvere*.
 roof, *tectum*, *i*.
 rough, *rudis*, *e*; *confragosus*, *a*, *um*.
 rout, to, *fugare*; *profligare*.
 route, *iter*, *itineris*; *via*, *ae*.
 row, to, *remigare*.
 royal power, *regnum* *i*.
 Rubicon, *Rubico*, *onis*.
 rudder, *gubernaculum*, *i*.
 rude, *rudis*, *e*; *rusticus*, *a*, *um*.
 ruin, *perniciēs*, *ei*; *exitium*, *i*; *ruina*, *ae*.
 ruin, to, *perdere*.
 ruler, *imperator*, *oris*; sole —, *tyrannus*, *i*.
 rumor, *fama*, *ae*.
 rumored, to be, *famam esse*.
 run, to, *currere*; — away, to, *aufugere*.
 runner, *cursor*, *oris*.
 Ruscino, *Ruscino*, *onis*.

S.

- Sabine, *Sabinus*, *a*, *um*.
 Sabines, *Sabini*, *orum*.
 sacredness, *religio*, *onis*.
 sacrifice, to, *immolare*.
 sad, *tristis*, *e*.
 safe, *salvus*, *a*, *um*; *incolumis*, *e*.
 Saguntines, *Saguntini*, *orum*.
 sail, to, *navigare*; — along, to, *prae-*
tervehi; — back, to, *revehi*.
 Salamis, *Salamis*, *inis*.
 Sallust, *Sallustius*, *i*.
 salt, *sal*, *is*.
 salutary, *salutaris*, *e*.
 Samnites, *Samnites*, *ium* (*um*).
 Samos, *Samos* or *Samus*, *i*.
 sanctuary, *fanum*, *i*.
 Sardes, *Sardes*, *ium*.
 Sarmatians, *Sarmatae*, *arum*.
 satellite, *satelles*, *itis*.
 satisfy, to, *satisfacere*.

- satrap, *satrapes*, *is*.
 Saturn, *Saturnus*, *i*.
 save, to, *servare*.
 scale, to, *scandere*.
 scarcely, *vix*.
 scatter, *spargere*; (out), *dispergere*; *fundere*.
 schoolmate, *condiscipulus*, *i*.
 sciences, *litterae*, *arum*.
 Scopas, *Scopas*, *ae*.
 scout, *speculator*, *oris*.
 scruple, to, *dubitare*.
 sculptor, *sculptor*, *oris*.
 Scythian, *a*, *Scytha*, *ae*.
 sea, *mare*, *is*; open —, *mare altum*.
 sea-coast, *ora maritima*, *ae*.
 sea-port, *portus*, *us*.
 sea-snail, *umbilicus*, *i*.
 search, to, *quaerere*.
 season, *tempus*, *oris*.
 season, to, *condire*.
 seasoning, *condimentum*, *i*.
 seat, *sedes*, *is*.
 secret, *secretum*, *i*.
 secretary, *scriba*, *ae*.
 secure, *firmus*, *a*, *um*.
 secure, to, *consequi*.
 seek, to, *quaerere*; (try), *tentare*; *conari*.
 seem, to, *videri*.
 seer, *vates*, *is*.
 seize, to, *capere*.
 seldom, *raro*.
 select, to, *eligere*.
 sell, to, *vendere*.
 senate-house, *curia*, *ae*.
 senator, *senator*, *oris*.
 send, to, *mittere*.
 sensation (feeling), *sensus*, *us*.
 sense, *sensus*, *us*.
 sensible, *prudens*, *tis*.
 sensuality, *voluptas*, *atis*; *libido*, *inis*.
 sentence, to, *condemnare*.
 sentinel, *vigil*, *is*; *custos*, *odis*.
 separately, *separatim*.
 serious, *gravis*, *e*.
 serpent, *anguis*, *e*.
 servant, *famulus*, *i*.
 serve, to, *servire*.
 service, *officium*, *i*.
 set on fire, *incendere*.
 settle, to, *insidere*.
 severe, *severus*, *a*, *um*.
 severity, *severitas*, *atis*.
 sex, *sexus*, *us*.
 shake off, to, *excutere*.
 shameless, *impudens*, *tis*.
 shape, to, *figere*.
 sharp, *acer*, *acris*, *acre*.
 sharpen, to, *acuere*.
 sharp-sighted, *perspicax*, *cis*.
 shave, to, *radere*.
 sheep, *ovis*, *is*.
 shell, *putamen*, *inis*; *concha*, *ae*.
 shield, *scutum*, *i*.
 shoot, to, *mittere*.
 shortness, *brevitas*, *atis*.
 show, to, *exhibere*.
 shudder, to, *horrere*.
 shy, to (of horses), *trepidare*.
 Sicilians, *Siculi*, *orum*.
 Sicily, *Sicilia*, *ae*.
 sick, *aeger*, *gra*, *grum*; *aegrotus*, *a*, *um*.
 sick, to be, *aegrotare*.
 sickness, *morbis*, *i*.
 Sicyon, of, *Sicyonius*, *a*, *um*.
 side with, to, *stare a*.
 sigh, to, *gemere*.
 sight, *aspectus*, *us*.
 signal, to, *signum dare*.
 silent, *tacitus*, *a*, *um*.
 silent, to be, *tacere*; *silere*.
 silver, of, *argenteus*, *a*, *um*.
 silverware, *argentum*, *i*.
 similarity, *similitudo*, *inis*.
 Simonides, *Simonides*, *is*.
 simplicity, *simplicitas*, *atis*.
 sit down, to, *considerare*.
 situated, *situs*, *a*, *um*.
 size, *magnitudo*, *inis*.
 skill, *peritia*, *ae*; *ars*, *tis*.
 skin, *pellis*, *is*.
 slaughter, *caedes*, *is*.
 slavish, *servilis*, *e*.
 slay, to, *caedere*; *occidere*.
 sleep, *somnus*, *i*.
 slight, *levis*, *e*.
 slight, to, *negligere*.
 slime, *limus*, *i*.
 slinger, *funditor*, *oris*.
 slope, to, *descendere*.
 slothfulness, *pigritia*, *ae*.
 slow, *tardus*, *a*, *um*.
 sluggishness, *pigritia*, *ae*.
 smile, to, *ridere*; — upon, *arridere*.
 snares, *insidiae*, *arum*.
 snow, *nix*, *nivis*.
 sobriety, *sobrietas*, *atis*.
 soft, *mollis*, *e*.
 soften, to, *mollire*.
 solace, *solatium*, *i*.
 solicitous, *anxius*; *sollicitus*, *a*, *um*.
 solicitude, *cura*, *ae*.
 Solomon, *Solomon*, *onis*.
 Solon, *Solon*, *onis*.
 son-in-law, *gener*, *i*.
 soothe, to, *lenire*.
 soothsaying, *haruspicium*, *i*.
 sophist, *sophista*, *ae*.
 sorrow, to feel, *dolere*.
 sound, *sauus*, *a*, *um*.
 sound, to, *canere*.
 source, *fons*, *tis*.
 southwind, *auster*, *tri*.
 spacious, *amplus*, *a*, *um*.
 Spain, *Hispania*, *ae*.

Spaniards, *Hispani, orum*.
 spectator, *spectator, oris*.
 spend, to (remain), *commorari*.
 spendthrift, *prodigus, a, um*.
 spice, to, *condire*.
 spirit, *animus, i*.
 sport, *lusus, us*.
 sport, to make — of, *illudere*.
 spot, *locus, i*.
 spring from, to, *oriri*.
 spy, *speculator, oris*.
 squadron, *turma, ae*.
 squander, to, *dissipare*.
 stage, *scena, ae*; to appear on —, *in scenam prodire*.
 Stagira, *Stagira, orum*.
 stain, to, *pollucre*.
 stammer, *balbutire*.
 standard, *signum, i*.
 stand in the way, to, *obstare*.
 stand still, to, *consistere*.
 star, *stella, ae*.
 state affair, *res publica; negotium publicum*.
 stately, *praeclarus, a, um*.
 station, to, *locare*.
 statue, *statua, ae*.
 stay, to, *manere*.
 steadfast, *constans, tis*.
 steep, *praeruptus, a, um*.
 step, to, *ingredi*; — out, to, *excedere*.
 stern, *severus, a, um*.
 stern (of a ship), *puppis, is*.
 steward, *villicus, i*.
 stipulate, *pacisci*.
 stipulation, *conditio, onis*.
 stir up, *excitare*.
 Stoic, *Stoicus, i*.
 stomach, *stomachus, i*.
 stone, *lapis, idis*; adj. *lapideus, a, um*.
 stony, *lapidosus, a, um*.
 stop, to (intr.), *consistere*.
 stork, *ciconia, ae*.
 storm, *tempestas, atis*.
 storm, to, *expugnare*; to take by —, *vi capere*.
 stormy, *procellosus, a, um*.
 straight, *rectus, a, um*.
 strait, *fretum, i*.
 strange, *alienus, a, um*.
 stratagem, *dolus, i*.
 stray from, to, *aberrare*.
 street, *vicus, i; via, ae*.
 strength, *vis*.
 strengthen, to, *firmare*.
 strict (severe), *severus, a, um*; (exact), *diligens, tis; accuratus, a, um*.
 strive after, to, *studere*.
 strong, *robustus, a, um*.
 stronghold, *munimentum, i*.
 stubborn, *obstinatus, a, um*.
 style, to, *appellare*.
 Styx, *Styx, ygis*.

subdue, *subjicere*.
 subject, a (person under dominion), *civis, is*; (theme), *res*.
 subject, to be, *servire*.
 submit to, to, *accipere*.
 succeed, to (come after), *sequi*; (follow in office), *succedere*.
 success, *fortuna, ae; eventus, us*; to have —, *succedere; mihi succidit*.
 successful, *felix, cis; prosper, a, um*.
 succor, to, *adjuvare; subvenire*.
 succumb, to, *succumbere*.
 sudden, *subitus, a, um*.
 sue for, to, *petere*.
 suffer, to, *pati*.
 summer, *aestas, atis*.
 summon, to, *arcessere; evocare*.
 sumptuous, *sumptuosus, a, um*.
 sunset, *sol occidens, ntis*.
 sunshine, *sol, is*.
 sup, to, *coenare*.
 superior, *praestans, tis*.
 superiority, *principatus, us*.
 superstition, *superstitio, onis*.
 supper, *coena, ae*.
 suppliant, *supplex, icis*.
 support, to, *alere*.
 suppose, to, *putare*.
 suppress, to, *opprimere*.
 surety, *auctor, oris; vas, dis*.
 surname, *cognomen, inis*.
 surpassing, *eximius, a, um*.
 surprised, to be, *mirari*.
 surrender, a, *deditio, onis*.
 surrender, to, *tradere*.
 surround, to, *circumdare*.
 survive, to, *superesse*.
 surviving, *superstes, itis*.
 Susa, *Susa, orum*.
 suspect, to, *susplicari; suspicere*.
 suspected, *suspectus, a, um*.
 suspicion, *suspicio, onis*.
 suspicious, *suspectus, a, um*.
 swallow, *hirundo, inis*.
 swamp, *palus, udis*.
 sway, *dominatio, onis*.
 sway, to hold, *imperare*.
 sweat, to, *sudare*.
 sweating-bath, *sudatorium, i*.
 swell, to, *accrescere*.
 swim, to, *natare*.
 Switzerland, *Helvetia, ae*.
 Syphax, *Syphax, acis*.
 Syracusan, *Syracusanus, a, um*.
 Syracusans, *Syracusani, orum*.
 Syracuse, *Syracusae, arum*.

T.

Table (tablet), *tabula, ae*.
 tail, *cauda, ae*.
 take, to, *capere*; — back, *recipere*; — for, *habere*; — from, *demere*; — (li-

- quids), *haurire*; — part in, *interesse*; to-morrow, *cras*.
 — up, *capere*; *constituere*.
 talent (mind), *ingenium*, *i*; — (money), *talentum*, *i*.
 Tanaquil, *Tanaquil*, *is*.
 tapestry, *vestis is*; *stragula*, *ae*.
 Tarquin, *Tarquinius*, *i*.
 Tarraco, *Tarraco*, *onis*.
 task, *labor*, *is*.
 taste, to, *gustare*.
 Taurois, *Taurois*, *entis*.
 tax, *vectigal*, *alis*.
 teacher, *magister*, *tri*.
 teaching (precept), *praeceptum*, *i*.
 tear, *lacrima*, *ae*.
 tear down, to, *irruere*; *rescindere*.
 tear from, to, *avellere*.
 Telamon, *Telamo*, *onis*.
 tell, to, *dicere*.
 temper, *animus*, *i*.
 temperance, *temperantia*, *ae*.
 temperate, *moderatus*, *a*, *um*.
 tender, *tener*, *a*, *um*.
 tent, *tabernaculum*, *i*.
 term, *a*, *tempus*, *oris*.
 term, to, *appellare*; *dicere*.
 territory, *ager*, *i*.
 terror, *terror*, *oris*.
 test, to, *tentare*.
 Teucer, *Teucer*, *ri*.
 Teutons, *Teutoni*, *orum*.
 thank, to, *gratias agere*.
 thankful, *gratus*, *a*, *um*.
 thanks, *gratia*, *ae*; to give —, *gratias agere*.
 theatre, *theatrum*, *i*.
 Thebes, *Thebae*, *arum*.
 Thermitanians, *Thermitani*, *orum*.
 Thersites, *Thersites*, *ae*.
 thick, *densus*, *a*, *um*.
 think, to, *putare*.
 thirst, *sitis*, *is*.
 thought, *cogitatio*, *onis*.
 thoughtless, *temerarius*.
 thoughtlessness, *levitas*, *atis*.
 Thrace, *Thracia*, *ae*.
 Thracian, *Thracianus*, *a*, *um*.
 Thracian, *a*, *Thrax*, *cis*.
 threaten, to, *minari*.
 threatening, *minax*, *cis*.
 throat, *jugulum*, *i*.
 throw, to, *abjicere*; — into, *injicere*; — into confusion, *perturbare*.
 thunderbolt, *fulmen*, *inis*.
 thunderstorm, *tempestas*, *atis*.
 Tiber, *Tiber*, *eris*.
 tide, *aestus*, *us*.
 tie, *vinculum*, *i*.
 tighten, to, *adstringere*.
 tired, *fessus*, *a*, *um*.
 Tiro, *Tiro*, *onis*.
 Tithraustes, *Tithraustes*, *ae*.
 toga, *toga*, *ae*.
 tomb, *sepulchrum*, *i*.
 tooth, *dens*, *tis*.
 torch, *fax*, *cis*.
 torment, *cruciatu*, *us*.
 torrid, *torridus*, *a*, *nm*.
 torture, to, *torquere*.
 touch, to, *tangere*; — upon, *attingere*.
 tower, *turris*, *is*.
 town, *oppidum*, *i*.
 track, *vestigium*, *i*.
 tragedy, *tragoedia*, *ae*.
 train, to, *exercere*; *instituire*.
 traitor, *proditor*, *is*.
 Trajan, *Trajanus*, *i*.
 tranquillity, *tranquillitas*, *atis*.
 transitory, *caducus*, *a*, *um*.
 transmit, *tradere*.
 transport, *transvehere*.
 travel, to, *pervagare*; *proficisci*.
 traveler, *viator*, *is*.
 traverse, to, *transire*.
 treachery, *perfidia*, *ae*.
 treasure, *opes*, *um*.
 treasury, *aerarium*, *i*.
 tremble, to make, *percellere*.
 trial, *experimentum*, *i*.
 tribe, *tribus*, *us*; *gens*, *tis*.
 tribunal, *tribunal*, *is*.
 tribune, *tribunus*, *i*.
 tribute, *tributum*, *i*.
 trifling, *levis*.
 tripod, *tripus*, *odis*.
 trireme, *triemis*, *is*.
 triumph, to, *triumphare*; *vincere*.
 triumvir, *triumvir*, *i*.
 Troezen, *Troezen*, *enis*.
 Trojan, *Trojanus*, *a*, *nm*.
 troops, *copiae*, *arum*.
 Troy, *Troja*, *ae*.
 trumpet, *tuba*, *ae*.
 trumpeter, *tubicen*, *inis*.
 trunk, *truncus*, *i*.
 truthfulness, *veracitas*, *atis*.
 Tucydides, *Tucydides*, *is*.
 tumult, *tumultus*, *us*.
 Tusculan, *Tusculanus*, *a*, *um*.
 Tycha, *Tycha*, *ae*.
 Tyndarides, *Tyndaridae*, *arum*.
 tyranny, *tyrannis*, *idis*; *dominatus*, *us*.
 tyrant, *tyrannus*, *i*.
 Tyrus, *Tyrus*, *i*.

U.

- Unavenged, *inultus*, *a*, *um*.
 uncivil, *inhumanus*, *a*, *um*.
 uncle, *avunculus* (a mother's brother);
 patruus (a father's brother).
 unconquered, *invictus*, *a*, *um*.
 understand, to, *intelligere*.
 understanding, *ratio*, *onis*.
 undertake, *inire*; *suscipere*.

undeserved, *immeritus*, a, um.
 uneasiness, *metus*, us.
 unendurable, *intolerabilis*, e.
 unexpected, *inopinatus*, a, um.
 unfaithful, *infidus*, a, um.
 unfaithfulness, *perfidia*, ae.
 unfavorable, *iniquus*, a, um.
 unfit, *ineptus*, a, um.
 unfortunate, *infelix*, cis.
 unfurl, to, *pandere*.
 ungenerous, *non benignus*, a, um.
 ungrateful, *ingratus*, a, um.
 unhappy, *infelix*, cis.
 unhurt, *incolumis*, e.
 uninvited, *invocatus*, a, um.
 unite, to, *conjungere*.
 universal, *communis*, e.
 unjust, *injustus*, a, um.
 unmindful, *immemor*, is.
 unpleasant, *injucundus*, a, um.
 unpunished, *impunitus*, a, um.
 unskilful, unskilled, *iners*, *ertis*.
 unsuccessful, *infelix*, cis; *infaustus*, a, um.
 untouched, *incolumis*, e.
 untruthfulness, *vaniloquentia*, ae.
 unwarlike, *imbellis*, e.
 uphold, to, *retinere*.
 uplift, to, *tollere*.
 upper, *superior*, is.
 upright, *probus*, a, um.
 upstart, *homo novus*.
 urgently, *magnopere*.
 usage, *consuetudo*, inis; *usus*, us.
 use, to be of, *adjuvare*; *prodesse*.
 useful, *utilis*, e.
 usefulness, *utilitas*, atis.
 useless, *inutilis*, e.
 usurer, *foenerator*, oris.

V.

Vain, *vanus*, a, um.
 vain, in, *frustra*.
 Valerian, *Valerius*, a, um.
 valiant, *fortis*, e.
 valley, *vallis*, is.
 valor, *virtus*, utis.
 Vandals, *Vandali*, orum.
 vanish, to, *perire*.
 vanquish, to, *vincere*.
 varied, *varius*, a, um.
 variety, *varietas*, atis.
 vast, *ingens*, tis.
 veil, to, *velare*.
 vein, *vena*, ae.
 Venice, *Venetiae*, arum.
 venison, *caro ferina*.
 venture, to, *audere*.
 verbose, *copiosus*, a, um; *verbosus*, a, um.
 verdict, *sententia*, ae.
 versed, *peritus*, a, um.

Vesontio, *Vesontio*, onis.
 Vettes, *Vettes*, um.
 vice, *vitium*, i.
 vicinity, *vicinitas*, atis.
 victim, *victima*, ae.
 victorious, *victor*, oris.
 victory, *victoria*, ae.
 view, to, *inspicere*.
 vigilance, *vigilantia*, ae.
 vigor, *vis*.
 vigorous, *acer*, *cris*, *cre*; *vehemens*, tis.
 vile, *turpis*, e.
 village, *vicus*, i.
 villainous, *improbus*, a, um.
 vineyard, *vinetum*, i.
 violate, to, *violare*; *laedere*.
 violence, *vis*.
 violent, *vehemens*, tis; — death, *nex*, *necis*.
 violet, *viola*, ae.
 virtuous, *probus*, *honestus*, *bonus*, a, um.
 vision, *visus*, us.
 void, *vacuus*, a, um.
 voluntary, *voluntarius*, a, um.
 vote for, to, *censere*.
 voucher, *auctor*, oris.
 vow, *vovere*.
 voyage, *navigatio*, onis.

W.

Wagon, *plaustrum*, i; *currus*, us.
 walk, to take a, *ambulare*.
 wall, *murus*, i; *moenia*, ium.
 walnut, *juglans*, dis.
 walnut-shell, *putamen*, inis.
 wander about, to, *errare*.
 wandering, *error*, oris.
 want, *inopia*, ae.
 wanting, to be, *deesse*.
 ward off, to, *defendere*; *propulsare*.
 wares, *merces*, ium.
 warfare, *res militaris*.
 warlike, *bellicosus*, a, um.
 warm, *calidus*, a, um.
 warmth, *calor*, oris.
 wash, to, *lavare*.
 watchman, *custos*, odis.
 water-clock, *horologium aquarium*.
 waver, *fluctuare*.
 wax, *cera*, ae.
 weakness, *infirmetas*, atis; *mollitia*, ae.
 wealth, *divitiae*, arum; *opes*, um.
 weapons, *arma*, orum.
 wear, to, *gerere*.
 wearied, *fatigatus*, a, um.
 weather, *coelum*, i; *tempestas*, atis.
 wedding, *nuptiae*, arum.
 weep over, to, *deflere*; *illacrimare*.
 weigh anchor, to, *tollere anchoras*.
 weight, *pondus*, eris.
 welcome, *gratus*, a, um.
 welfare, *salus*, utis.

well, to be, *valere*.
 well-ordered, *bene institutus, a, um*.
 west, *occidens, tis*.
 wheat, *triticum, i*.
 whirlpool, *vertex, icis*.
 whisper, to, *susurrare*.
 whole, *totus, a, um*.
 wife, *uxor, oris; conjux, ugis*.
 wild, *ferus, a, um*.
 will, last, *testamentum, i*.
 willingly, *libenter*.
 win over, to, *conciliare*.
 wing, *cornu, us*.
 winner, *victor, oris*.
 winter, *hiems, mis*.
 winter-quarters, *hiberna, orum*.
 winter-season, *hiems, hiemis*.
 wipe out, to, *delere*.
 wish, to, *velle; cupere*.
 withdraw, to (intr.), *se recipere; se
 remove*.
 womanish, *effeminatus, a, um*.
 wonder, to, *mirari*.
 wonderful, *mirus, a, um*.
 woods, *silva, ae*.
 woolen, *laneus, a, um*.
 work, *labor, oris; opus, eris*.
 world, *mundus, i*.
 worldly, *mundanus, a, um; terrenus,
 a, um*.

worship, to, *colere*.
 worthless, *nequam*.
 wound, *vulnus, eris*.
 wrap, to, *operire*.
 wretch, *homo nequam*.
 wretched, *miser, a, um*.
 writer, *scriptor, oris; auctor, oris*.
 wrong, *injuria, ae*.

X.

Xantippe, *Xantippe, es*.
 Xenophon, *Xenophon, tis*.

Y.

Yacht, *celox, ocis*.
 yearly (adv.), *quotannis*.
 yield, to, *cedere; afferre*.
 yoke, *jugum, i*.
 youth, *juventus, utis; (a young man),
 juvenis, is*.
 youthful, *juvenis, is*.

Z.

Zeal, *industria, ae*.
 zealous, *diligens, tis*.
 Zoroaster, *Zoroastres, tris*.



Date Due

NOV-6 57

En Hap	55
--------	----

[illegible]



3 9031 01391235 7

124389

124389

Englmann, Lawrence

Author

Latin Exercises in Syn-

Title

tax.

Englmann

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY HEIGHTS

CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

Books may be kept for two weeks and may be renewed for the same period, unless reserved.

Two cents a day is charged for each book kept overtime.

If you cannot find what you want, ask the Librarian who will be glad to help you.

The borrower is responsible for books drawn on his card and for all fines accruing on the same.



